

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, DC 20549

**AMENDMENT NO. 7  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**20-3828755**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 362-6295**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Hamza Suria**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**AnaptysBio, Inc.**

**10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(858) 362-6295**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Effie Toshav, Esq.**  
**Matthew S. Rossiter, Esq.**  
**Robert A. Freedman, Esq.**  
**Fenwick & West LLP**  
**555 California Street**  
**San Francisco, CA 94104**  
**(415) 875-2300**

**Charles S. Kim, Esq.**  
**Robert W. Phillips, Esq.**  
**Sean M. Clayton, Esq.**  
**Cooley LLP**  
**4401 Eastgate Mall**  
**San Diego, CA 92121**  
**(858) 550-6000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 17, 2017



4,000,000 Shares

Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of AnaptysBio, Inc. common stock. We are offering 4,000,000 shares of our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price of our common stock will be between \$14.00 and \$16.00 per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ANAB."

The underwriters have the option for a 30-day period to purchase up to an additional 600,000 shares from us to cover over-allotments of shares.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 15 of this prospectus.**

	Price to Public	Underwriting Discounts and Commissions(1)	Proceeds to AnaptysBio, Inc.
Per Share	\$	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$	\$

(1) See "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of approximately \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no shares to any of these potential investors and any of these potential investors could determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discount on any shares purchased by these entities as they will on any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to the purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

**Credit Suisse**

**JMP Securities**

**Stifel**

**Wedbush PacGrow**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	11
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	15
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD -LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	55
<a href="#">MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA</a>	56
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	57
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	58
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	59
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	61
<a href="#">SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	63
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	65
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	84
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	127
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	135
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	146
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	149
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	152
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	157
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS</a>	159
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	164
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	175
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	175
<a href="#">ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	175
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

---

We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2017 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer’s obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth under the sections “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” in each case included in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “AnaptysBio,” “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” in this prospectus to refer to AnaptysBio, Inc. and our subsidiary.*

### Overview

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation. We develop our product candidates to address emerging biological targets using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform, which is based upon a breakthrough understanding of the natural process of antibody generation, known as somatic hypermutation, or SHM, and replicates this natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our strategy is to advance the development of our proprietary product candidates, and for certain programs, establish partnerships with leading biopharmaceutical companies where we retain certain development and commercialization rights.

Our most advanced wholly-owned antibody programs, ANB020 and ANB019, neutralize therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders in humans. ANB020 inhibits the activity of the interleukin-33, or IL-33, cytokine for the treatment of moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, severe adult peanut allergy and severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have cleared an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and a Clinical Trial Authorisation, or CTA, with the U.K. Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, to initiate Phase 2a trials of ANB020 in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. ANB019 inhibits the interleukin-36, or IL-36R, receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases including generalized pustular psoriasis, or GPP, and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis, or PPP. In November 2016, we submitted a CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018. In addition to ANB020 and ANB019, our wholly-owned pipeline includes novel checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies that we believe are applicable for treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where immune checkpoint receptors are insufficiently activated, and have demonstrated efficacy in an animal model of graft-versus-host disease.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, multiple AnaptysBio-developed antibody programs have been advanced under our collaborations to preclinical and clinical milestones. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., or collectively, TESARO, and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene Corporation, or Celgene.

Under our TESARO collaboration, a Phase 1 clinical trial was initiated during the first quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) in patients under an IND cleared by the U.S. FDA. We anticipate initiation of a registration program for TSR-042 by TESARO during the first half of 2017. A second Phase 1 trial was initiated during the third quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) in patients under a separate IND cleared by the FDA. We anticipate initiation of a combination trial of TSR-022 with an anti-PD-1 antibody by TESARO during the first half of 2017. Under our Celgene collaboration, an *in vivo* toxicology study using good laboratory practices, or GLPs, for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody was completed during the second quarter of 2016, and a U.S. IND was cleared by the FDA and a Phase 1 trial was initiated in December 2016. Including the aforementioned programs, we expect that our collaborators will advance four AnaptysBio-generated antibodies to the clinic by the end of the first half of 2017. Through December 31, 2016, we have received \$65.4 million in non-dilutive funding from our collaborators.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through December 31, 2016, we have raised approximately \$104.1 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

**Our Product Candidates**

We have developed, and will continue to develop, antibody product candidates that leverage emerging insights into biological mechanisms to treat severe diseases with unmet medical need. The following table summarizes certain key information about our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates:

Program	Therapeutic Indication	Development Stage & Anticipated Milestones					Commercial Rights
		Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
ANB020: Anti-IL-33	Moderate-to-Severe Adult Atopic Dermatitis	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H2 2017		AnaptysBio
	Severe Adult Peanut Allergy	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H2 2017		
	Severe Adult Eosinophilic Asthma	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H1 2018		
ANB019: Anti-IL-36R	Generalized Pustular Psoriasis	[Ongoing]			Data H2 2017	Initiate Phase 2 2018	AnaptysBio
	Palmoplantar Pustular Psoriasis	[Ongoing]				Initiate Phase 2 2018	
Checkpoint Agent	Inflammation	[Ongoing]	Ongoing	Initiate 2019			
TSR-042: Anti-PD-1	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Ongoing	Initiate registration H1 2017		TESARO
TSR-022: Anti-TIM-3	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Ongoing	Initiate PD-1 combo H1 2017		
TSR-053: Anti-LAG-3	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Initiate H1 2017			
Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Undisclosed Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Undisclosed	Inflammation	[Ongoing]		Ongoing			Celgene
Undisclosed	Inflammation	[Ongoing]		Ongoing			

Our most advanced, wholly-owned product candidates are summarized below:

- **ANB020** is a potentially first-in-class antibody that inhibits the activity of IL-33, a pro-inflammatory cytokine that multiple studies have indicated is a central mediator of atopic diseases, including atopic

dermatitis, food allergies and asthma. IL-33 directly mediates release of disease-associated cytokines, which recruit pro-inflammatory cells that mediate atopic disease. Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function, and acts upstream broadly across the key cell types and cytokines involved in atopy, we believe that its mechanism has advantages in the treatment of atopic diseases over competing agents that block only a subset of the cytokines responsible for atopic diseases. The role of IL-33 signaling in asthma has been recently genetically validated through human studies published in the medical literature. We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have a cleared U.S. IND and a U.K. CTA to initiate Phase 2a trials of ANB020 for the treatment of severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field of atopic dermatitis, we estimate approximately 1.4 million adults in the United States are affected by atopic dermatitis, of which approximately 280,000 are diagnosed with a moderate-to-severe form of this disease, of which 98,000 are believed to be suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies. Peanut allergy is the most common cause of food-induced allergy in the United States. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the food allergy field, we estimate approximately 1.7 million adults are affected by peanut allergy, of which approximately 600,000 are treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies in the United States. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders focused on asthma, that asthma affects approximately 19.0 million individuals, of which approximately 3.6 million have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease in the United States.

- **ANB019** is an antibody that inhibits the function of IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for GPP and PPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare, systemic inflammatory disorder that, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate affects approximately 3,000 patients in the United States with no approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP can be associated in some patients with mutations that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019 irrespective of whether a GPP patient has a mutated IL-36 signaling pathway. PPP is a non-fatal form of pustular psoriasis that we estimate affects approximately 150,000 patients in the United States alone. PPP is believed to be caused by increased systemic levels of IL-36 cytokines, resulting in inflammatory pustules on the hands and feet of patients that cause significant inability to stand, walk or do manual work, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced therapeutic antibody targeting IL-36R in development. We have submitted an Australian CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial in Australia in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018 and plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for the treatment of GPP and PPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a drug intended to treat a disease or condition, that generally affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States.

- **Checkpoint receptor agonist** antibodies are being developed by AnaptysBio to multiple different immune checkpoint receptors for the treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where we believe checkpoint receptor function is insufficiently activated. Known human immune checkpoint receptors include CTLA-4, PD-1, LAG-3, BTLA and TIGIT. We have discovered certain checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies that have demonstrated efficacy in a rodent model of graft-versus-host disease. We anticipate that, subsequent to regulatory clearance, one of our wholly-owned checkpoint receptor antibodies will initiate human testing during 2019.

### **The Advantages of Our SHM Platform**

Our approach to developing novel therapeutic antibody product candidates is based upon SHM, a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our proprietary antibody generation platform is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM *in vitro*. Competing antibody discovery technologies include mouse immunization methodologies, microbial antibody display and human B-cell screening. We believe our SHM platform overcomes several key limitations associated with these competing technologies and has the following competitive advantages:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** By applying SHM without the constraints of an *in vivo* environment we are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to other technologies.
- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.
- **Speed.** Our platform technology has enabled us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and subsequently advance preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies to the filing of an IND or foreign equivalent, typically in approximately 2.5 years. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional antibody discovery approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By using mammalian cell display to generate our therapeutic antibodies, we believe our platform mitigates risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** Our novel approach for the generation of bispecific antibodies leverages SHM to combine two therapeutic mechanisms into a single natural antibody molecule.

## **Our Collaborations**

We have established collaborations with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that have provided us with \$65.4 million in payments through December 31, 2016. Multiple antibodies, generated by us prior to or during a strategic collaboration, are currently being advanced through development by our collaborators. Our collaborations with TESARO and Celgene are described below:

### **TESARO Programs**

Under our immuno-oncology collaboration with TESARO, we have granted exclusive rights to TESARO to develop and commercialize antibodies generated using our SHM platform consisting of the following antibody product candidates:

- *Anti-PD-1 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-042)*: Phase 1 clinical trial dosing initiated in the first quarter of 2016 subsequent to the acceptance of a U.S. FDA IND, finalize registration strategy and initiate a registration program in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-TIM-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-022)*: Phase 1 clinical trial dosing initiated in the third quarter of 2016 subsequent to the acceptance of a U.S. FDA IND, expect initiation of an anti-PD-1 combination trial in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-LAG-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-033)*: currently in preclinical development, expect the initiation of a Phase 1 trial in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process;
- *Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process; and
- *Undisclosed Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process.

### **Celgene Programs**

Under our collaboration with Celgene, we developed therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under collaboration. We successfully delivered antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibody programs, and has completed an *in vivo* toxicology study under GLP, cleared a U.S. IND with the FDA and initiated a Phase 1 trial for one of these two antibodies.



**Milestones**

The following chart describes key milestones we have achieved since July 2015.

Milestones Achieved Since July 2015		
Program	Milestone	Timing
AnaptysBio	GLP Tox	Q3 2015
	Australian CTN Cleared	Q4 2015
	ANB020 (anti-IL-33) Phase I Trial Top Line Data	Q3 2016
	US IND Cleared	Q4 2016
	UK CTA Cleared	Q4 2016
	ANB019 (anti-IL-36R) GLP Tox	Q3 2016
Checkpoint Receptor Agonist	Australian CTN Submitted	Q4 2016
	Animal Efficacy Data	Q4 2016
	TSR-042 (anti-PD-1) GLP Tox	Q2 2015
TESARO Partnership	Phase I Trial Initiation	Q1 2016
	GLP Tox	Q4 2015
	TSR-022 (anti-TIM-3) Phase I Trial Initiation	Q3 2016
	TSR-033 (anti-LAG-3) GLP Tox	Q3 2016
Celgene Partnership	GLP Tox	Q2 2016
	US IND Cleared	Q4 2016
	Undisclosed Phase 1 Trial Initiation	Q4 2016

The following chart describes milestones anticipated during 2017 and 2018.

Anticipated 2017-2018 Milestones			
Program	Milestone	Anticipated Timing	
AnaptysBio	Phase 1 Trial Detailed Data at Medical Conferences	Q1 2017	
	Atopic Dermatitis Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	Peanut Allergy Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	Eosinophilic Asthma Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H1 2018	
	Phase 1 Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	ANB019 (anti-IL-36R)	GPP Phase 2 Trial Initiation	2018
		PPP Phase 2 Trial Initiation	2018
Checkpoint Receptor Agonist	Phase 1 Trial Initiation	2019	
TESARO Partnership	TSR-042 (anti-PD-1)	Initiate Registration Trial	H1 2017
	TSR-022 (anti-TIM-3)	Initiate PD-1 Combo Trial	H1 2017
	TSR-033 (anti-LAG-3)	Phase 1 Trial Initiation	H1 2017

### Our Strategy

We are a leading antibody development company with a pipeline of novel therapeutic antibodies, which is being further expanded by applying our technology platform to emerging biological targets. The key elements of our strategy include:

- **Advancing our wholly-owned lead product candidates to clinical milestones.** We are working to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our wholly-owned pipeline programs, and have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia, which we believe has demonstrated favorable safety and *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic properties. We have a cleared U.S. IND and U.K. CTA to initiate Phase 2a trials in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis,

respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. We have also submitted an Australian CTN and, if cleared, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB019 in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018. For both ANB020 and ANB019, we are conducting, or plan to conduct, our initial clinical trials in Australia, and we plan to then conduct further clinical development in the United States and other countries. We have elected to pursue this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development, and because we believe that Australia provides a streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies and that the clinical data we generate in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies outside of Australia.

- **Continuing to expand our proprietary pipeline by generating new product candidates using our technology platform.** Using our proprietary SHM antibody generation platform, we are able to rapidly develop novel antibodies against biological emerging targets. Our goal is to continue expanding our wholly-owned new therapeutic antibody program pipeline by innovating one or more novel pipeline antibodies each year.
- **Identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas.** We intend to remain at the forefront of discovery and development of new therapeutic opportunities in inflammation by understanding and translating biological breakthroughs into first-in-class therapeutic antibodies. Our approach includes translational biology assessments, such as human genetics, *ex vivo* tissue pathology and target expression patterns, to understand the relevance of emerging targets to patients with unmet medical needs. We plan to leverage this knowledge to create new product candidates and position our current and future programs for rapid initial efficacy assessment.
- **Retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets.** We intend to retain ownership and control of our pipeline programs to key preclinical and clinical inflection points. We may build sales and marketing capabilities in selected specialty markets that we believe can be served with a focused commercial organization. For certain programs, we plan to seek strategic collaborations that provide us with funding, infrastructure and marketing resources to advance through development and commercialization.

#### **Financial Update**

While we have not finalized our full financial results for the year ended December 31, 2016, we expect to report that we had \$51.2 million of cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2016. This amount is preliminary, has not been audited and is subject to change upon completion of our ongoing audit. Additional information and disclosures would be required for a more complete understanding of our financial position and results of operations as of December 31, 2016.

#### **Risks Affecting Us**

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, among others, the following:

- Our product candidates are in early stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our collaborators are unable to complete

development of or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

- We have recently initiated dosing of ANB020 in humans and have never dosed any of our other wholly-owned product candidates in humans. Our planned clinical trials or those of our collaborators may reveal significant adverse events, toxicities or other side effects and may result in a safety profile that could inhibit regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.
- We and/or our collaborators may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, required regulatory approvals in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions, which would materially impair our ability to commercialize and generate revenue from our product candidates.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our technology platform to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.
- We have recently commenced clinical development of ANB020 and have no prior history of conducting clinical trials or commercializing biotechnology products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.
- We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- Our existing collaborations, including those with TESARO and Celgene, are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.
- The manufacture of biologics is complex and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped.
- We have limited operating revenue and a history of operational losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales.
- We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. As a result, we may not complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or develop new product candidates.
- Our executive officers, directors, current 5% or greater stockholders and entities affiliated with any of them, together will beneficially own approximately 66.8% of our common stock after this offering based on the number of shares outstanding as of September 30, 2016; the concentration of our capital stock ownership will likely limit your ability to influence corporate matters.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in November 2005. Our principal executive offices are located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121, and our telephone number is (858) 362-6295. Our website address is [www.anaptysbio.com](http://www.anaptysbio.com). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

The mark “AnaptysBio” is our common law trademark. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. An “emerging growth company” may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may use these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.0 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

## THE OFFERING

Shares of common stock offered by us	4,000,000 shares.
Option to purchase additional shares to be offered by us	600,000 shares.
Shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	18,159,333 shares (18,759,333 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Voting rights	Upon the closing of this offering, each outstanding share of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into one share of common stock. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. See “Description of Capital Stock.”
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$51.8 million (or approximately \$60.2 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based upon the assumed initial offering price of \$15.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive in this offering for product discovery and development and general corporate purposes. We may use a portion of the proceeds to acquire other complementary businesses or technologies. See “Use of Proceeds” for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.</p>
Risk factors	You should read the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol	“ANAB.”

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 14,159,333 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016, and excludes:

- 1,856,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13 per share;
- 221,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options granted after September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.31 per share;
- 2,378,570 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 513,407 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2016, (b) 1,647,163 shares of common stock reserved for

future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) 218,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans;”

- 117,483 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering;
- 294,779 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 82,416 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock issued after September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of September 30, 2016 into an aggregate of 11,520,698 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- a 7-for-1 reverse stock split of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, which was effected on January 13, 2017;
- the effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation in connection with the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants subsequent to September 30, 2016; and
- no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no shares to any of these potential investors and any of these potential investors could determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

### SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The summary statements of operations data presented below for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016 and the summary consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2016 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of those unaudited consolidated financial statements. The summary statements of operations data presented below for the year ended December 31, 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The following summary consolidated financial data should be read with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Collaboration revenue	\$ 5,483	\$15,838	\$17,571	\$13,517	\$13,930
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	8,820	8,614	17,304	10,732	10,403
General and administrative	1,950	2,354	3,589	2,515	3,378
Total operating expenses	10,770	10,968	20,893	13,247	13,781
Income (loss) from operations	(5,287)	4,870	(3,322)	270	149
Other income (expense), net					
Interest expense	(886)	(1,281)	(460)	(344)	(347)
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	627	(59)	(1,277)	(1,528)	335
Other income (expense), net	1	2	(207)	(241)	182
Total other income (expense), net	(258)	(1,338)	(1,944)	(2,113)	170
Income (loss) before income taxes	(5,545)	3,532	(5,266)	(1,843)	319
Provision for income taxes	—	—	(139)	(50)	—
Net income (loss)	(5,545)	3,532	(5,405)	(1,893)	319
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(3,300)	—	—	(319)
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	\$ (5,545)	\$ 232	\$ (5,405)	\$ (1,893)	\$ —
Net income (loss) per common share:(1)					
Basic and diluted	\$ (4.98)	\$ 0.09	\$ (2.12)	\$ (0.75)	\$ —
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:(1)					
Basic	1,112	2,481	2,551	2,528	2,633
Diluted	1,112	2,481	2,551	2,528	3,467
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share (unaudited):(1)					
Basic and diluted			\$ (0.49)		—
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):(1)					
Basic			11,132		14,154
Diluted			11,132		14,988

(1) See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to calculate basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.



(in thousands)	As of September 30, 2016 (unaudited)		
	Actual	Pro Forma(1)	Pro Forma as Adjusted(2)(3)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,134	\$ 47,134	\$ 101,435
Total assets	55,837	55,837	110,138
Notes payable, noncurrent portion	3,393	3,393	3,393
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,214	—	—
Convertible preferred stock	77,516	—	—
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(33,973)	44,757	96,557

- (1) The pro forma consolidated balance sheet data give effect to: (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of September 30, 2016 into 11,520,698 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data give effect to the pro forma adjustments and the sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalent amount also reflects the prepayment of approximately \$2.5 million of the estimated offering expenses prior to September 30, 2016.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$14.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before making your decision to invest in shares of our common stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed below will not occur. These events could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. If that were to happen, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Discovery and Development of Our Product Candidates**

**Our product candidates are in early stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our collaborators are unable to complete development of or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.**

We are using our proprietary technology platform to develop therapeutic antibodies, including our two lead wholly-owned product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, as well as other programs that are being developed by our collaborators. However, all of our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates are in the early stages of development, and, for a wide variety of reasons discussed below, may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability.

A product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical and clinical development. The historical failure rate for product candidates is high due to scientific feasibility, safety, efficacy, changing standards of medical care and other variables. The results from preclinical testing or early clinical trials of a product candidate may not predict the results that will be obtained in later phase clinical trials of the product candidate.

The success of our current product candidates, and any other product candidates we may develop in the future, will depend on many factors, including the following:

- obtaining regulatory permission to initiate clinical trials;
- successful enrollment of patients in, and the completion of, our planned clinical trials;
- receiving marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and non-patent exclusivity for our product candidates and their components;
- enforcing and defending intellectual property rights and claims;
- achieving desirable therapeutic properties for our product candidates' intended indications;
- launching commercial sales of our product candidates, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with third parties;
- acceptance of our product candidates, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies; and
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile of our product candidates through clinical trials and following regulatory approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which would harm our business.

Furthermore, delays or difficulties in patient enrollment or difficulties in retaining trial participants can result in increased costs, longer development times or termination of a clinical trial. Clinical trials of a new product candidate require the enrollment of a sufficient number of patients, including patients who are suffering from the disease the product candidate is intended to treat and who meet other eligibility criteria. Rates of patient enrollment are affected by many factors, including the size of the patient population, the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial, the age and condition of the patients, the stage and severity of disease, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the availability of effective treatments for the relevant disease. We may not be able to initiate our planned clinical trials if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or foreign regulatory authorities. More specifically, some of our product candidates, including ANB019, initially target indications that are very rare, which can prolong the clinical trial timeline for the regulatory process if sufficient patients cannot be enrolled in a timely manner.

**We have recently initiated dosing of ANB020 in humans and have never dosed any of our other wholly-owned product candidates in humans. Our ongoing and planned clinical trials or those of our collaborators may reveal significant adverse events, toxicities or other side effects and may result in a safety profile that could inhibit regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.**

In order to obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for the relevant clinical indication or indications through preclinical studies and clinical trials as well as additional supporting data. If our product candidates are associated with undesirable side effects in preclinical studies or clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective.

We have recently initiated our Phase 1 clinical trial for ANB020 and have not yet initiated any clinical trials or dosed any of our other wholly-owned product candidates in humans. We have conducted various preclinical studies of our product candidates, but we do not know the predictive value of these studies for humans, and we cannot guarantee that any positive results in preclinical studies will successfully translate to human patients. It is not uncommon to observe results in human clinical trials that are unexpected based on preclinical testing, and many product candidates fail in clinical trials despite promising preclinical results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval for their products. In our Phase 1 clinical trial of ANB020, the most common adverse events were upper respiratory tract infection and headache, and the most severe was a reduction of white blood cell counts. No adverse events were determined to be drug related. Subjects in our ongoing and planned clinical trials may in the future suffer significant adverse events or other side effects not observed in our preclinical studies or in our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial. The observed potency and kinetics of our product candidates in preclinical studies may not be observed in human clinical trials. We have tested the dosing frequency and route of administration of our product candidates in preclinical studies, which will inform our dosing strategy for future clinical trials, however such dose and route of administration may not result in sufficient exposure or pharmacological effect in humans, and may lead to unforeseen toxicity not previously observed in preclinical testing. Further, if clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

If further significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our current or future clinical trials, we may have difficulty recruiting patients to the clinical trial, patients may drop out of our trial, or we may be required to abandon the trial or our development efforts of that product candidate altogether. We, the FDA, or other applicable regulatory authorities, or an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, may suspend clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including a belief that subjects in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential therapeutics developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage studies have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Even if the side effects do not preclude the drug from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, undesirable side effects may inhibit market acceptance of the approved product due to its tolerability versus other therapies. Any of these developments could materially harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Further, if any of our product candidates obtains marketing approval, toxicities associated with our product candidates may also develop after such approval and lead to a requirement to conduct additional clinical safety trials, additional warnings being added to the labeling, significant restrictions on the use of the product or the withdrawal of the product from the market. We cannot predict whether our product candidates will cause toxicities in humans that would preclude or lead to the revocation of regulatory approval based on preclinical studies or early stage clinical testing.

**We and/or our collaborators may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, required regulatory approvals in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions, which would materially impair our ability to commercialize and generate revenue from our product candidates.**

Our ability to continue to develop our product candidates, and to have the potential to achieve and sustain profitability, depends on the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities permitting us to conduct human clinical trials and, if our products are safe and effective, obtaining approval from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities to market them and subsequently successfully commercializing them, either alone or with our collaborators. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing and distribution of drug and biologic products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities. Though we have cleared an IND and CTA to conduct clinical trials for ANB020 in the United States and United Kingdom, respectively, before commencing clinical trials in the United States for any other product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA; foreign regulatory authorities enforce similar requirements for initiation of clinical trials in other countries. An IND or foreign equivalent requires extensive preclinical studies, and there is no guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will allow clinical trials to proceed based on the IND or equivalent submission. For example, although we have initiated toxicology studies for our product candidates, the FDA in the United States, the TGA in Australia or other foreign regulatory authorities, as applicable, may not allow our clinical trials to proceed in the regulatory authority's jurisdiction if we are unable to show safety margins acceptable to the particular regulatory authority in appropriate animal species in our preclinical toxicology studies.

Even if we or our collaborators initiate and complete clinical trials for our product candidates, we will not be permitted to market our product candidates in the United States until we receive approval of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, from the FDA, and will not be permitted to market in other countries without marketing approval from foreign regulatory authorities. Obtaining approval of a BLA or other marketing approvals is often a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process over which the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities have substantial discretion. Other than submitting and receiving acceptance for our CTN for ANB020 in Australia, obtaining clearance for our IND for a Phase 2a clinical trial of ANB020 in severe adult peanut allergy in the United States, obtaining clearance for our CTA for a Phase 2a clinical trial of ANB020 in moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis in the United Kingdom and submitting a CTN for ANB019 in Australia, we have not yet discussed with the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities the development plans for any of our product candidates or the designs of any of our later-stage clinical studies. We thus may not have the full benefit of the FDA's or foreign regulatory authorities' current thinking on trial designs or product

## [Table of Contents](#)

development for our target indications. For example, although we believe a small pivotal trial, potentially with fewer than 100 patients, may be sufficient to demonstrate substantial evidence of efficacy of ANB019 in generalized pustular psoriasis, or GPP, patients who have IL-36RA genetic mutations, we have not yet discussed clinical trial design for this indication with the FDA, and the FDA may disagree with our proposed trial design, including the number of patients necessary to demonstrate efficacy and/or may require us to conduct more than one pivotal study in order to obtain approval of a BLA. In addition, with regard to ANB020, although we intend for our investigators for our Phase 2a study to enroll only patients with severe adult peanut allergy, the protocol does not preclude enrollment of patients with non-severe adult peanut allergy. It is possible that our investigator could enroll patients with non-severe peanut allergy, which could provide us with less information than anticipated with regard to ANB020's effect on severe peanut allergy.

Preclinical studies and clinical trials are expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and are uncertain as to outcome. Products, on average, take ten to 15 years to be developed from the time they are discovered to the time they are approved and available for treating patients. The start or end of a clinical trial is often delayed or halted for many reasons, including:

- imposition of a clinical hold for safety reasons or following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- manufacturing challenges;
- insufficient supply or quality of product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials;
- delays in reaching or failure to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites and contract research organizations, or CROs, or failure by such CROs or trials sites to carry out the clinical trial in accordance with our agreed-upon terms;
- clinical sites electing to terminate their participation in one of our clinical trials;
- inability or unwillingness of patients or medical investigators to follow our clinical trial protocols;
- required clinical trial administrative actions;
- slower than anticipated patient enrollment;
- changing standards of care;
- safety concerns;
- availability or prevalence of use of a comparative drug or required prior therapy; or
- clinical outcomes or financial constraints.

Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. Regulatory authorities may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical or other studies or clinical trials. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Moreover, regulatory authorities may determine that the clinical and other benefits of a product candidate do not outweigh the safety or other risks. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may also cause delays in or prevent the approval of an application.

If we experience any of the issues described above, or other similar or related issues, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- obtain marketing approval in some countries and not in others; obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

### **We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our technology platform to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.**

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. Our business depends on our successful development and commercialization of the limited number of internal product candidates we have in preclinical and early-stage clinical development. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, development of the potential product candidates that we identify will require substantial investment in additional clinical development, management of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply capability, building a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales. Furthermore, such product candidates may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of their harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we cannot validate our technology platform by successfully developing and commercializing product candidates based upon our technological approach, we may not be able to obtain product or partnership revenue in future periods, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

As a result of our current focus on our lead product candidates, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. Our understanding and evaluation of biological targets for the discovery and development of new product candidates may fail to identify challenges encountered in subsequent preclinical and clinical development. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

### **We have recently commenced clinical development of ANB020 and have no prior history of conducting clinical trials or commercializing biotechnology products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.**

Our operations to date have been limited to financing and staffing our company, developing our technology and developing our two lead product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, and other product candidates with and without our collaborators. Although we have recruited a team that has experience with clinical trials in the United States, none of our employees have experience with clinical trials in Australia or the United Kingdom and, as a company, we have no experience conducting clinical trials in any jurisdiction and have not had previous experience commercializing product candidates, including submitting an IND or a BLA to the FDA. We have only recently initiated our Phase 1 trial in Australia, and have not obtained marketing authorization from foreign regulatory authorities. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all, that our planned development programs would be acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, or that, if approval is obtained, such product candidates can be successfully

## [Table of Contents](#)

commercialized. Clinical trials and commercializing our wholly-owned product candidates will require significant additional financial and management resources, and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, CROs, consultants or collaborators. Relying on third-party clinical investigators, CROs or collaborators may result in delays that are outside of our control.

Furthermore, we may not have the financial resources to continue development of, or to enter into collaborations for, a product candidate if we experience any problems or other unforeseen events that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, product candidates, including:

- negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical testing or clinical trials or abandon a program;
- delays in submitting INDs or comparable foreign applications or delays or failure in obtaining the necessary approvals from regulators to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities regarding the number, scope or design of our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling research subjects in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of research subjects;
- inadequate supply or quality of clinical trial materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- greater than anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor effectiveness or unacceptable side effects of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory agency inspection and review of a clinical trial site;
- failure of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our planned clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines, including the imposition of additional regulatory oversight around clinical testing generally or with respect to our technology in particular; or
- varying interpretations of data by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities.

Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability based on our short operating history may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or an established track record in conducting clinical trials or commercializing products.

Further, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

**We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.**

The biotechnology industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Products we may develop in the future are also likely to face competition from other drugs and therapies, some of

## [Table of Contents](#)

which we may not currently be aware. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty biotechnology companies, emerging and start-up companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources and commercial expertise than we do. Large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing biotechnology products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or approval from the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

For asthma, our competitors include omalizumab (Xolair; Roche) which has received FDA approval and functions by inhibiting the binding between free IgE and FcεRI; antibodies that bind IL-5 and inhibit its interaction with the IL-5 receptor such as mepolizumab (Nucala; Glaxosmithkline), which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma, and reslizumab (Teva), which the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended for approval in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen; antibodies such as benralizumab (AstraZeneca) that bind the IL-5 receptor; antibodies that bind to IL-13 such as lebrikizumab (Roche), tralokinumab (AstraZeneca) and anrukinzumab (Pfizer), which are in clinical testing; antibodies that bind the IL-4 receptor alpha chain, such as dupilumab (Regeneron) and AMG 317 (Amgen) each in clinical testing, an ST2-binding antibody which Roche has in-licensed from Amgen (previously known as AMG 282) and plans to advance into Phase 2 clinical trials, and CNTO 7160, which is another ST2-binding antibody that GSK in-licensed from Janssen. For peanut allergy, our competitors include DBV Technologies, which is developing transdermal products for tolerization of food allergies, while Aimmune Therapeutics is developing oral products for peanut allergy desensitization. For atopic dermatitis, our competitors include dupilumab (Regeneron, Sanofi), which has recently been filed for approval by the FDA, crisaborole (Anacor, Pfizer), which has recently been filed for approval by the FDA, and VTP-38543 (Vitae), which is currently in a Phase 2 trial. For GPP and PPP, our competitors include marketed therapies such as secukinumab (Cosentyx; Novartis) which binds IL-17A; ustekinumab (Stelara; Janssen) which blocks IL-12 and 23 cytokine function; and acitretin (Soriatane; Glaxosmithkline), as well as therapies in development such as guselkumab (Janssen) which blocks IL-23 cytokine function, gevokizumab (Xoma 052) which binds IL-1 beta and BI-655130 (Boehringer Ingelheim).

With the enactment of the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products was created. The abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as interchangeable based on its similarity to an existing reference product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original branded product is approved under a biologics license application, or BLA. To date, only a handful of biosimilar products have been approved under the BPCIA. However, the law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that if any of our product candidates are approved as a biological product under a BLA it should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that the FDA will not consider any of our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for



## [Table of Contents](#)

biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated. Additionally, this period of regulatory exclusivity does not apply to companies pursuing regulatory approval via their own traditional BLA, rather than via the abbreviated pathway. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient, are less expensive or capture significant market share prior to or during our commercialization. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of biosimilar products. Even if our product candidates achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive biosimilar products if any have been approved by then.

Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These companies compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for planned clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. In addition, the biotechnology industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.

### **Our product candidates may not achieve adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.**

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, they may not gain adequate market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any of our approved product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety profile as demonstrated in planned clinical trials;
- the timing of market introduction of the product candidate as well as competitive products;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- restrictions on the use of our products, if approved, such as boxed warnings or contraindications in labeling, or a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, if any, which may not be required of alternative treatments and competitor products;
- acceptance of the product candidate as a safe and effective treatment by physicians, clinics and patients;
- the potential and perceived advantages of product candidates over alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement and pricing by third parties and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the frequency and severity of adverse events;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts; and
- unfavorable publicity relating to the product candidate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If any product candidate is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, hospitals, healthcare payors and patients, we may not generate or derive sufficient revenue from that product candidate and may not become or remain profitable.

**If companion diagnostics for our product candidates for which such diagnostics are required, are not successfully, and in a timely manner, validated, developed or approved, we may not achieve marketing approval or realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates.**

If companion diagnostics are developed in conjunction with clinical programs, the FDA may require regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic as a condition to approval of the product candidate. For example, if we use a genetic test to determine which patients are most likely to benefit from ANB019 for the treatment of GPP or PPP by designing our pivotal trial or trials of ANB019 in that indication to require that subjects test positive for specific genetic mutations as a criterion for enrollment, then we will likely be required to obtain FDA approval or clearance of a companion diagnostic, concurrent with approval of ANB019, to test for those genetic mutations; we may also be required to demonstrate to the FDA the predictive utility of the companion diagnostic—namely, that the diagnostic selects for patients in whom the biologic therapy will be effective or more effective compared to patients not selected for by the diagnostic. We do not have experience or capabilities in developing or commercializing diagnostics and plan to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions. We do not currently have any agreement in place with any third party to develop or commercialize companion diagnostics for any of our product candidates. Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and require separate regulatory approval prior to commercialization.

If we or our partners, or any third party, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for our product candidates, or experience delays in doing so:

- the development of our product candidates may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our planned clinical trials;
- our product candidates may not receive marketing approval if their safe and effective use depends on a companion diagnostic; and
- we may not realize the full commercial potential of any product candidates that receive marketing approval if, among other reasons, we are unable to appropriately identify patients with the specific genetic alterations targeted by our product candidates.

In addition, although we believe genetic testing is becoming more prevalent in the diagnosis and treatment of various diseases and conditions, our product candidates may be perceived negatively compared to alternative treatments that do not require the use of companion diagnostics, either due to the additional cost of the companion diagnostic or the need to complete additional procedures to identify genetic markers prior to administering our product candidates.

If any of these events were to occur, our business would be harmed, possibly materially.

**The manufacture of biologics is complex and our third-party manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production. If any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials, our ability to obtain marketing approval, or our ability to provide supply of our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped.**

The process of manufacturing biologics is complex, highly-regulated and subject to multiple risks. Manufacturing biologics is highly susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics and difficulties in scaling the production process. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing

## [Table of Contents](#)

processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered at the facilities of our manufacturer, such facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination, which could delay clinical trials and adversely harm our business. Moreover, if the FDA determines that our manufacturer is not in compliance with FDA laws and regulations, including those governing cGMPs, the FDA may deny BLA approval until the deficiencies are corrected or we replace the manufacturer in our BLA with a manufacturer that is in compliance.

In addition, there are risks associated with large scale manufacturing for clinical trials or commercial scale including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-up, process reproducibility, stability issues, compliance with good manufacturing practices, lot consistency and timely availability of raw materials. Even if we or our collaborators obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that manufacturers will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product or to meet potential future demand. If our manufacturers are unable to produce sufficient quantities for clinical trials or for commercialization, commercialization efforts would be impaired, which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Scaling up a biologic manufacturing process is a difficult and uncertain task, and we may not be successful in transferring our production system or the manufacturer may not have the necessary capabilities to complete the implementation and development process. If we are unable to adequately validate or scale-up the manufacturing process with our current manufacturer, we will need to transfer to another manufacturer and complete the manufacturing validation process, which can be lengthy. If we are able to adequately validate and scale-up the manufacturing process for our product candidates with a contract manufacturer, we will still need to negotiate with such contract manufacturer an agreement for commercial supply and it is not certain we will be able to come to agreement on terms acceptable to us.

### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Needs**

**We have limited operating revenue and a history of operational losses and may not achieve or sustain profitability. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales.**

We are an early-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history. We have no approved products and none of our product candidates have progressed to clinical development. To date, our revenue has been primarily derived from our research collaboration and license agreements with third parties, including TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., or collectively, TESARO, and Celgene Corporation, or Celgene, and we are significantly dependent on such collaborators for the successful development of product candidates in these collaborations. Our ability to generate revenue and become profitable depends upon our ability, alone or with our collaborators, to successfully complete the development of our product candidates for our target indications and to obtain necessary regulatory approvals.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses in every year except fiscal year 2014 and during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. Our collaboration revenue was \$15.8 million and our net income was \$3.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and our collaboration revenue was \$17.6 million and our net loss was \$5.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our collaboration revenue was \$13.9 million and our net income was \$0.3 million. As of September 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$50.3 million.

We have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock and the issuance of debt. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development. We have not initiated clinical development of any product candidates and expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and

## [Table of Contents](#)

increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future, and the net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. Our revenue has been historically derived from amortization of upfront payments, research and development funding and milestone payments under collaboration and license agreements with our collaborators. Our ability to generate future product revenue from our current or future product candidates depends on a number of additional factors, including our or our collaborators' ability to:

- continue our research and preclinical development of our product candidates;
- identify additional product candidates;
- maintain existing and enter into new collaboration agreements;
- conduct additional preclinical studies and initiate clinical trials for our product candidates;
- obtain approvals for the product candidates we develop or developed under our collaboration arrangements;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional executive, clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- establish and maintain supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties, and ensure adequate and legally compliant manufacturing of our products;
- obtain coverage and adequate product reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- achieve market acceptance for our or our collaborators' products, if any.

We are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development. In addition, our expenses could increase significantly beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if ANB019 and ANB020, or any of our other product candidates, are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of any product candidate.

We are currently only in the preclinical development stages for our most advanced product candidates. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain or expand our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company would also cause you to lose part or even all of your investment.

**We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. As a result, we may not complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or develop new product candidates.**

As a research and development company, our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue our discovery and preclinical development to identify new clinical

## [Table of Contents](#)

candidates, and we and our collaborators initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and funding we expect to receive under existing collaboration agreements, will fund our projected operating requirements through at least the next 24 months. However, circumstances may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, as we continue to move our product candidates through preclinical studies, submit INDs or foreign equivalents and commence clinical development we may have adverse results requiring us to find new product candidates, or our collaborators may not elect to pursue the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates that are subject to their respective agreements with us. Any of these events may increase our development costs more than we expect. We may need to raise additional funds or otherwise obtain funding through product collaborations to continue development of our product candidates.

If we need to secure additional financing, such additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize future product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we do not raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may need to:

- significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of any product candidates or cease operations altogether;
- seek strategic alliances for research and development programs at an earlier stage than we would otherwise desire or on terms less favorable than might otherwise be available;
- relinquish, or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or any future product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves; or
- eliminate staff to conserve resources.

If we need to conduct additional fundraising activities and we do not raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may be prevented from pursuing development and commercialization efforts, which will have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will adequately support our operations is a forward-looking statement and involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed elsewhere in this “Risk Factors” section. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future funding requirements, both short and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates and future product candidates we may develop;
- the number and size of clinical trials needed to show safety, efficacy and an acceptable risk/benefit profile for any of our product candidates;
- the outcome, timing and cost of seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for such authorities to require that we perform more studies or trials than those that we currently expect;
- our ability to maintain existing and enter into new collaboration agreements;
- the cost to establish, maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in

## [Table of Contents](#)

- connection with licensing, preparing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- market acceptance of any approved product candidates;
- the costs of acquiring, licensing or investing in additional businesses, products, product candidates and technologies;
- the cost of recruiting and retaining key employees;
- the cost and timing of selecting, auditing and potentially validating a manufacturing site for commercial-scale manufacturing; and
- the cost of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval and that we determine to commercialize ourselves or in collaboration with our collaborators.

If a lack of available capital means that we cannot expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### **Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.**

We may seek additional capital through a variety of means, including through public or private equity, debt financings or other sources, including up-front payments and milestone payments from strategic collaborations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt or equity securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Such financing may result in dilution to stockholders, imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations, or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through up-front payments or milestone payments pursuant to strategic collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

### **Risks Related to Managing Growth, Operations and Macroeconomic Conditions**

#### **We must attract and retain highly skilled employees in order to succeed.**

To succeed, we must recruit, retain, manage and motivate qualified clinical, scientific, technical and management personnel, and we face significant competition for experienced personnel. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly at the management level, it could adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan, harm our operating results and increase our capabilities to successfully commercialize our product candidates. In particular, the loss of one or more of our executive officers could be detrimental to us if we cannot recruit suitable replacements in a timely manner. The competition for qualified personnel in the biotechnology field is intense and as a result, we may be unable to continue to attract and retain qualified personnel necessary for the development of our business or to recruit suitable replacement personnel. In addition, certain members of our senior management team, including our Chief Financial Officer, who joined us in January 2017, have worked together for only a relatively short period of time and it may be difficult to evaluate their effectiveness, on an individual or collective basis, and ability to address future challenges to our business.

Many of the other biotechnology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also

## [Table of Contents](#)

may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, the rate and success at which we can discover and develop product candidates and our business will be limited.

**We currently have no marketing and sales force. If we are unable to establish effective sales or marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell or market our product candidates, we may not be able to effectively sell or market our product candidates, if approved, or generate product revenue.**

We currently do not have a marketing or sales team for the marketing, sales and distribution of any of our product candidates that are able to obtain regulatory approval. In order to commercialize any product candidates, we must build on a territory-by-territory basis marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we may decide to establish an internal sales or marketing team with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates, which will be expensive and time-consuming and will require significant attention of our executive officers to manage. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of any of our product candidates that we obtain approval to market. With respect to the commercialization of all or certain of our product candidates, we may choose to collaborate, either globally or on a territory-by-territory basis, with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or any such commercialization may experience delays or limitations. If we are not successful in commercializing our product candidates, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

**We expect to expand our development and regulatory capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.**

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of product candidate development and growing our capability to conduct clinical trials. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

**We conduct significant operations through our Australian wholly-owned subsidiary. If we lose our ability to operate in Australia, or if our subsidiary is unable to receive the research and development tax credit allowed by Australian regulations, our business and results of operations will suffer.**

In March 2015, we formed a wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, AnaptysBio Pty Ltd, or AnaptysBio Pty, to develop and commercialize our ANB019 and ANB020 antibody program in Australia. Due to the geographical distance and lack of employees currently in Australia, as well as our lack of experience operating in Australia, we may not be able to efficiently or successfully monitor, develop and commercialize our lead products or antibody program in Australia, including conducting clinical trials. Furthermore, we have no assurance that the results of any clinical trials that we conduct for our product candidates in Australia will be accepted by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for development and commercialization approvals.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, current Australian tax regulations provide for a refundable research and development tax credit equal to 45.0% of qualified expenditures. If we lose our ability to operate AnaptysBio Pty in Australia, or if we are ineligible or unable to receive the research and development tax credit, or the Australian government significantly reduces or eliminates the tax credit, our business and results of operation would be adversely affected.

**The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and manufacturers often encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter any loss of our master cell banks or if any of our third-party manufacturers encounter other difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide product candidates for clinical trials or our products to patients, once approved, the development or commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed or stopped.**

The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. We and our contract manufacturers must comply with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, regulations and guidelines for the manufacturing of biologics used in clinical trials and, if approved, marketed products. To date, neither we nor our contract manufacturers has manufactured or attempted to manufacture cGMP batches of our products. Manufacturers of biotechnology products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. Furthermore, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our products or in the manufacturing facilities in which our products are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Delays in raw materials availability and supply may also extend the period of time required to develop our products.

All of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured in accordance with cGMP and multiple working cell banks and believe we would have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event. However, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

We cannot assure you that any stability or other issues relating to the manufacture of any of our product candidates or products will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide any product candidates to patients in planned clinical trials and products to patients, once approved, would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of planned clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely. Any adverse developments affecting clinical or commercial manufacturing of our product candidates or products may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our product candidates or products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for product candidates or products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Accordingly, failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could adversely affect our business and delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or products and could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

**We may be vulnerable to disruption, damage and financial obligation as a result of system failures.**

Despite the implementation of security measures, any of the internal computer systems belonging to us, our collaborators or our third-party service providers are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized



## [Table of Contents](#)

access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failure. Any system failure, accident or security breach that causes interruptions in our own, in collaborators' or in third-party service vendors' operations could result in a material disruption of our drug discovery and development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our or our collaborators' regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs in order to recover or reproduce the lost data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we may incur liability as a result, our drug discovery programs and competitive position may be adversely affected and the further development of our product candidates may be delayed. Furthermore, we may incur additional costs to remedy the damages caused by these disruptions or security breaches.

### **Our operations are vulnerable to interruption by fire, earthquake, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist activity and other events beyond our control, which could harm our business.**

Our facility is located in a seismically active region, which has also historically been subject to electrical blackouts as a result of a shortage of available electrical power. We have not undertaken a systematic analysis of the potential consequences to our business and financial results from a major earthquake, fire, power loss, terrorist activity or other disasters and do not have a recovery plan for such disasters. In addition, we do not carry sufficient insurance to compensate us for actual losses from interruption of our business that may occur, and any losses or damages incurred by us could harm our business. We maintain multiple copies of each of our antibody sequences and electronic data records, most of which we maintain at our headquarters. If our facility was impacted by a seismic event, we could lose all our antibody sequences, which would have an adverse effect on our ability to perform our obligations under our collaborations and discover new targets.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

**Our existing collaborations, including those with TESARO and Celgene, are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.**

We have entered into collaborations with other biotechnology companies to develop several of our product candidates, and such collaborations currently represent a significant portion of our product pipeline. In addition, we have entered into other collaborations pursuant to which we have provided access to our technology platform to our collaborators to enable the optimization of their own product candidates. We have entered into antibody generation and/or development collaborations with various collaborators, including TESARO and Celgene, under which we have generated therapeutic quality antibodies using our technology platform and conducted certain preclinical studies in collaboration. These collaborations have provided us with \$65.4 million in non-dilutive funding through December 31, 2016. We are currently aware that TESARO and Celgene are advancing multiple antibodies generated through our collaboration to clinical trials. If our collaborators terminate any of our collaborations, we may not receive all or any of this funding, which would adversely affect our business or financial condition. Other than TESARO, our operational obligations under each of our collaborations has ended.

We are unable to predict the success of our collaborations. Our collaborators have discretion in determining and directing the efforts and resources, including the ability to discontinue all efforts and resources, they apply to the development and, if approval is obtained, commercialization and marketing of the product candidates covered by such collaborations. As a result, our collaborators may elect to de-prioritize our programs, change their strategic focus or pursue alternative technologies in a manner that results in reduced, delayed or no revenue to us. Our collaborators may have other marketed products and product candidates under collaboration with other companies, including some of our competitors, and their corporate objectives may not be consistent with our best interests. Our collaborators may also be unsuccessful in developing or commercializing our products. If our collaborations are unsuccessful, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected. In addition, any dispute or litigation proceedings we may have with our collaborators in the

## [Table of Contents](#)

future could delay development programs, create uncertainty as to ownership of intellectual property rights, distract management from other business activities and generate substantial expense.

### **We may not succeed in establishing and maintaining additional development collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates.**

In addition to our current licensing arrangements with TESARO and Celgene, a part of our strategy is to enter into additional strategic product development collaborations in the future, including collaborations to broaden and accelerate clinical development and potential commercialization of our product candidates. We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate development partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not succeed in our efforts to establish a development collaboration or other alternative arrangements for any of our other existing or future product candidates and programs because our research and development pipeline may be insufficient, our product candidates and programs may be deemed to be at too early a stage of development for collaborative effort and/or third parties may not view our product candidates and programs as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish new development collaborations, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us and we may not be able to maintain such development collaborations if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of an approved product candidate are disappointing. Any delay in entering into new development collaboration agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and reduce their competitiveness if they reach the market.

Moreover, if we fail to establish and maintain additional development collaborations related to our product candidates:

- the development of certain of our current or future product candidates may be terminated or delayed;
- our cash expenditures related to development of certain of our current or future product candidates would increase significantly and we may need to seek additional financing;
- we may be required to hire additional employees or otherwise develop expertise, such as sales and marketing expertise, for which we have not budgeted; and
- we will bear all of the risk related to the development of any such product candidates.

### **If third parties on which we depend to conduct our planned preclinical studies, or any future clinical trials, do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy regulatory or legal requirements or miss expected deadlines, our development program could be delayed with adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.**

We rely on third party clinical investigators, contract research organizations, or CROs, clinical data management organizations, or CMOs, and consultants to design, conduct, supervise and monitor preclinical studies of our product candidates and will do the same for any clinical trials. Because we rely on third parties and do not have the ability to conduct preclinical studies or clinical trials independently, we have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would if we conducted them on our own. These investigators, CROs, CMOs and consultants are not our employees and we have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our programs. These third parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our programs. The third parties we contract with might not be diligent, careful or timely in conducting our preclinical studies or clinical trials, resulting in the preclinical studies or clinical trials being delayed or unsuccessful.

If we cannot contract with acceptable third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or if these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties, satisfy legal and regulatory requirements for the conduct of

preclinical studies or clinical trials or meet expected deadlines, our clinical development programs could be delayed and otherwise adversely affected. In all events, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. Any such event could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

#### **Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval, they will be subject to significant post-marketing regulatory requirements.**

Any regulatory approvals that we may receive for our product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate, may contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, and may include burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. For example, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in order to approve our product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities approve our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and good clinical practices, or GCPs, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP regulations and standards. If we or a regulatory agency discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facilities where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product, the manufacturing facility or us, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing. In addition, failure to comply with FDA and foreign regulatory requirements may, either before or after product approval, if any, subject our company to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials;
- restrictions on the products, manufacturers or manufacturing process;
- warning or untitled letters;
- civil and criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- product seizures, detentions or import bans;
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls and publicity requirements;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; and
- refusal to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs.

The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenue.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval in the United States will be heavily scrutinized by the FDA, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General, state attorneys general, members of Congress and the public. Violations, including promotion of our products for unapproved (or off-label) uses, are subject to enforcement letters, inquiries and investigations, and civil and criminal sanctions by the government. Additionally, comparable foreign regulatory authorities will heavily scrutinize advertising and promotion of any product candidate that obtains approval outside of the United States.

In the United States, engaging in the impermissible promotion of our products for off-label uses can also subject us to false claims litigation under federal and state statutes, which can lead to civil and criminal penalties and fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which a company promotes or distributes drug products. These false claims statutes include the federal False Claims Act, which allows any individual to bring a lawsuit against a biotechnology company on behalf of the federal government alleging submission of false or fraudulent claims, or causing to present such false or fraudulent claims, for payment by a federal program such as Medicare or Medicaid. If the government prevails in the lawsuit, the individual will share in any fines or settlement funds. Since 2004, these False Claims Act lawsuits against biotechnology companies have increased significantly in volume and breadth, leading to several substantial civil and criminal settlements regarding certain sales practices promoting off-label drug uses involving fines in excess of \$1.0 billion. This growth in litigation has increased the risk that a biotechnology company will have to defend a false claim action, pay settlement fines or restitution, agree to comply with burdensome reporting and compliance obligations, and be excluded from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state healthcare programs. If we do not lawfully promote our approved products, we may become subject to such litigation and, if we do not successfully defend against such actions, those actions may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Our failure to obtain regulatory approval in international jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our product candidates outside the United States.**

In order to market and sell our products in other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, we must secure product reimbursement approvals before regulatory authorities will approve the product for sale in that country. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries.

If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business will be adversely affected. We may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Our failure to obtain approval of any of our product candidates by regulatory authorities in another country may significantly diminish the commercial prospects of that product candidate and our business prospects could decline.

### **We have conducted, or plan to conduct, our initial clinical trials for ANB020 and ANB019 outside of the United States. However, the FDA and other foreign equivalents may not accept data from such trials, in which case our development plans will be delayed, which could materially harm our business.**

We have conducted our initial clinical trial for ANB020 in Australia and plan to conduct our initial clinical trial for ANB019 in Australia. We believe that clinical data generated in Australia will be accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia, and therefore may enable us to commence Phase 2 and possibly registration clinical trials in the United States or the United Kingdom following submission of an IND or CTA,

## [Table of Contents](#)

without the need for us to repeat our Phase 1 trials in the United States or the United Kingdom. While we have received clearance from the FDA and MHRA to begin Phase 2 clinical trials for ANB020, there can be no assurance the FDA, MHRA or other foreign equivalents will accept data from the clinical trials we plan to conduct in Australia for ANB019. If the FDA, MHRA or other foreign equivalents do not accept any such data, we would likely be required to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials, which would be costly and time consuming, and delay aspects of our development plan, which could harm our business.

Although the FDA, MHRA and other foreign equivalents may accept data from clinical trials conducted entirely outside the United States and not under an IND, acceptance of such study data is generally subject to certain conditions. For example, the FDA requires the clinical trial to have been conducted in accordance with GCPs and the FDA must be able to validate the data from the clinical trial through an onsite inspection if it deems such inspection necessary. In addition, when studies are conducted only at sites outside of the United States, the FDA generally does not provide advance comment on the clinical protocols for the studies, and therefore there is an additional potential risk that the FDA could determine that the study design or protocol for a non-U.S. clinical trial was inadequate, which would likely require us to conduct additional clinical trials.

Conducting clinical trials outside the United States also exposes us to additional risks, including risks associated with the following:

- additional foreign regulatory requirements;
- foreign exchange fluctuations;
- compliance with foreign manufacturing, customs, shipment and storage requirements;
- cultural differences in medical practice and clinical research; and
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries.

In addition, in June 2016, the United Kingdom held a referendum and voted in favor of leaving the European Union. This has created political and economic uncertainty, particularly in the United Kingdom and the European Union, and could cause disruptions to, and create uncertainty surrounding, our planned clinical trial in the United Kingdom, including affecting our relationships with our existing and prospective customers, partners and employees, and could have a material impact on the regulatory regime applicable to our planned clinical trial in the United Kingdom.

### **We plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 or certain of our other product candidates and we may not be able to obtain or maintain Orphan Drug Designation or obtain the benefits associated with Orphan Drug status, including market exclusivity.**

We plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 or certain of our other product candidates. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Union, or EU, may designate biologics for relatively small patient populations as Orphan Drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a biologic as an Orphan Drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Generally, if a biologic with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the biologic is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA, in the United States, or the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, in the EU, from approving another marketing application for a drug containing the same active moiety for the same indication for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in the European Union. The EU exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a biologic no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation or if the biologic is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan Drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In addition, the Orphan Drug Designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process. Also, regulatory approval for any product candidate may be withdrawn and other candidates may obtain approval before us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have not applied for Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for any indication, and may not be able to obtain designation or any of the potential benefits associated with it. For example, we plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and PPP, which will likely require that we demonstrate to FDA that GPP and PPP are distinct diseases from psoriasis generally (a non-rare disease) or that use of ANB019 may be appropriate for the treatment of GPP and PPP but not appropriate for use in the general psoriasis population.

Even if we obtain Orphan Drug Designation, we may not receive Orphan Drug exclusivity, and such exclusivity, if obtained, may not effectively protect the candidate from competition because different drugs or biologics can be approved for the same condition and only the first biologic with an Orphan Drug Designation to receive regulatory approval for a particular indication will receive marketing exclusivity. Even after a drug or biological with Orphan Drug Designation is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve another biologic containing the same active moiety (which in the case of an antibody is the principal molecular structure) for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later biologic is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

### **Any drugs we develop may become subject to unfavorable third-party reimbursement practices and pricing regulations.**

The availability and extent of coverage and adequate reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval will depend substantially, both in the United States and internationally, on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment. Coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or reimbursement is available only to limited levels, we may not successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new products are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services because CMS decides whether and to what extent a new product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors often follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement to a substantial degree. However, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Further, such payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost effectiveness of medical drug products. There may be especially significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, known as a formulary, which might not include all FDA approved drugs for a particular indication. We or our collaborators may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of our products. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of therapeutics such as our product candidates. In many countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In general, the prices of products under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors, in the United States and internationally, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products into the healthcare market.

In addition to CMS and private payors, professional organizations such as the American Medical Association, or AMA, can influence decisions about reimbursement for new products by determining standards for care. In addition, many private payors contract with commercial vendors who sell software that provide guidelines that attempt to limit utilization of, and therefore reimbursement for, certain products deemed to provide limited benefit to existing alternatives. Such organizations may set guidelines that limit reimbursement or utilization of our product candidates.

Furthermore, some of our target indications, including for GPP, are rare diseases with small patient populations. In order for therapeutics that are designed to treat smaller patient populations to be commercially viable, the reimbursement for such therapeutics must be higher, on a relative basis to account for the low volume of sales. Accordingly, we will need to implement a coverage and reimbursement strategy for any approved product candidate that accounts for the smaller potential market size.

If we are unable to establish or sustain coverage and adequate reimbursement for any future product candidates from third-party payors, the adoption of those products and sales revenue will be adversely affected, which, in turn, could adversely affect the ability to market or sell those product candidates, if approved. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

### **Recently enacted legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.**

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and/or affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, a

## [Table of Contents](#)

sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a requirement to annually report certain information regarding drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

### **We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations and future legislation.**

Existing regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

More recently, President-elect, Donald Trump has made statements that suggest he plans to seek repeal of all or portions of the ACA, and has stated that he will ask Congress to replace the current legislation with new legislation. Once Mr. Trump becomes President, there is uncertainty with respect to the impact his Administration may have, if any, and any changes likely will take time to unfold, and could have an impact on coverage and reimbursement for healthcare items and services covered by plans that were authorized by the ACA. However, we cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any healthcare reform legislation or the impact of potential legislation on us. In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of



## [Table of Contents](#)

up to 2% per fiscal year, effective April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations.

Likewise, the annual Medicare Physician Fee Schedule update, which, until recently, was based on a target-setting formula system called the Sustainable Growth Rate, or SGR, was adjusted to reflect the comparison of actual expenditures to target expenditures. Because one of the factors for calculating the SGR was linked to the growth in the U.S. gross domestic product, or GDP, the SGR formula often resulted in a negative payment update when growth in Medicare beneficiaries' use of services exceeded GDP growth. Congress repeatedly intervened to delay the implementation of negative SGR payment updates. For example, on April 1, 2014, with the enactment of the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014, Congress prevented the 24 percent cut that was to occur by continuing the previously implemented 0.5 percent payment increase through December 31, 2014 and maintaining a zero percent payment update from January 1, 2015 through March 31, 2015. However, on April 14, 2015, Congress passed the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, which was signed into law by President Obama on April 16, 2015. This law repeals the SGR methodology from the physician payment formula, institutes a 0% update to the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule for the January 1 to July 1, 2015 period, a 0.5% payment update for July 2015 through the end of 2019, and a 0% payment update for 2020 through 2025, along with a merit-based incentive payment system beginning January 1, 2019, that will replace current incentive programs. For 2026 and subsequent years, the payment update will be either 0.75% or 0.25%, depending on which Alternate Payment Model the physician participates.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for biotechnology products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

**Our business entails a significant risk of product liability and our ability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.**

Our business exposes us to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing, manufacturing and marketing of therapeutic treatments. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, limitations on the approved indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources,

substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price. We currently have product liability insurance that we believe is appropriate for our stage of development and may need to obtain higher levels prior to marketing any of our product candidates. Any insurance we have or may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could have an adverse effect on our business.

**Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.**

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children’s Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report to CMS annually information regarding payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals as well as information regarding ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. The information was made publicly available on a searchable website in September 2014 and will be disclosed on an annual basis; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require biotechnology companies to comply with the biotechnology industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians

## [Table of Contents](#)

and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

### **Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.**

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include failures to comply with FDA regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA, to comply with federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations, to report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We intend to adopt a code of conduct prior to the closing of this offering, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

#### **If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.**

Our success depends in significant part on our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' ability to establish, maintain and protect patents and other intellectual property rights and operate without infringing the intellectual property rights of others. We have filed numerous patent applications both in the United States and in foreign jurisdictions to obtain patent rights to inventions we have discovered. We have also licensed from third parties rights to patent portfolios. Some of these licenses give us the right to prepare, file and prosecute patent applications and maintain and enforce patents we have licensed, and other licenses may not give us such rights.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent

applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our licensors, licensees or collaborators will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from or license to third parties and are reliant on our licensors, licensees or collaborators. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors, licensees or collaborators are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised.

The patent position of biotechnology companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. The patent examination process may require us or our licensors, licensees or collaborators to narrow the scope of the claims of our or our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' pending and future patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained. In the past, we have not always been able to obtain the full scope of patent protection we have initially sought in our patent applications, and as described above and as is typical for most biotechnology patent prosecution, we have been required to narrow or eliminate patent claims as part of the patent prosecution process. In addition, some patent applications that we or our licensors have filed have not resulted in issued patents because we or our licensors have abandoned those patent applications as changes in business and/or legal strategies dictated.

We cannot assure you that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. If such prior art exists, it can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our product candidates, third parties may initiate opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices, or similar proceedings challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaborators' patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

Because patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to a product candidate. Furthermore, if third parties have filed such patent applications on or before March 15, 2013, an interference proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If third parties have filed such applications after March 15, 2013, a derivation proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date or the other party benefits from a compulsory license. In addition, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including biosimilar or generic medications.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Furthermore, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms where these are available in any countries where we are prosecuting patents. This includes in the United States under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, which permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. However the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, in the United States, and any equivalent foreign regulatory authority, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

### **We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.**

Filing, prosecuting, enforcing and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights may not exist in some countries outside the United States or may be less extensive in some countries than in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we and our licensors or collaborators may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our and our licensors' or collaborators' inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaborators' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaborators have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us and our licensors or collaborators to stop the infringement of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our and our licensors' or collaborators' proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our and our licensors' or collaborators' efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our and our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors or collaborators. We or our licensors or collaborators may not prevail in any lawsuits that we or our licensors or collaborators initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

### **Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.**

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve technological and legal complexity, and obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming, and inherently uncertain.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our and our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our

## [Table of Contents](#)

licensors' or collaborators' issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation.

An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

The USPTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and, in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaborators' issued patents, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, in recent years, the Supreme Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have rendered decisions in several patent cases such as *Association for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc. (Myriad I)*, *BRCA1- & BRCA2-Based Hereditary Cancer Test Patent Litig., (Myriad II)*, *Mayo Collaborative Services v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, and *Alice Corporation Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank International*, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents that we and our licensors or collaborators may obtain in the future.

**Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.**

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar

provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors or collaborators fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

**Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.**

Because we collaborate with various collaborators on the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates and because we rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our wholly-owned technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. For example, any academic institution that we may collaborate with in the future may be granted rights to publish data arising out of such collaboration, provided that we are notified in advance and given the opportunity to delay publication for a limited time period in order for us to secure patent protection of intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration, in addition to the opportunity to remove confidential or trade secret information from any such publication. Our existing collaborative research and development programs may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development collaborations or similar agreements. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

**We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful and have an adverse effect on the success of our business.**

Third parties may infringe our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or misappropriate or otherwise violate our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights. In the future, we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings to enforce or defend our or our licensors' or collaborators' intellectual property rights, to protect our or our licensors' or collaborators' trade secrets or to determine the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. Also, third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights we own or control. These proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming, and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent owned by or licensed to us is invalid or unenforceable,

## [Table of Contents](#)

or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents do not cover the technology in question. Furthermore, an adverse result in any litigation or administrative proceeding could put one or more of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly.

Accordingly, despite our or our licensors' or collaborators' efforts, we or our licensors or collaborators may not prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating intellectual property rights we own or control, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. In addition, litigation and administrative proceedings could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm our business and financial results.

Within and outside of the United States, there has been a substantial amount of litigation and administrative proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical industry including opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review or interference proceedings, or other preissuance or post-grant proceedings in the United States or other jurisdictions. Such proceedings may be provoked by third parties or by us or our licensors or collaborators to protect or enforce our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents or patent applications. Additionally, third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or other foreign jurisdictions may jeopardize the issuance or scope of our or our licensors' or collaborators' patent applications. An unfavorable outcome in any such proceedings could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, and we could be forced to stop commercializing our product candidates. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators.

In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our or our licensors' or collaborators' patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Even if we successfully defend such litigation or proceeding, we may incur substantial costs, and it may distract our management and other employees. We could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of shares of our common stock.

### **If we breach the license agreements related to our product candidates, we could lose the ability to continue the development and commercialization of our product candidates.**

Our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our licensors and collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our and our licensors' or collaborators' wholly-owned technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our products. As a result, we are a party to a number of technology licenses that are important to our business and expect to enter into additional licenses in the future. For example, we have in-licensed the rights to certain intellectual property relating to SHM under our in-license agreement with the Medical Research Council, which is the subject of issued patents and pending patent applications in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the obligations under these agreements, including payment and diligence terms, our licensors may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we may not be able to develop, manufacture, market or sell any product that is covered by these agreements or may face other penalties under the agreements. Such an



## [Table of Contents](#)

occurrence could adversely affect the value of the product candidate being developed under any such agreement. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements, which may not be available to us on equally favorable terms, or at all, or cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to intellectual property or technology important to our development programs.

Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under any collaboration relationships we might enter into in the future;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

**Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights or we may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have an adverse effect on the success of our business.**

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us or our licensors or collaborators alleging that we or our licensors or collaborators infringe their intellectual property rights, or we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate legal proceedings against third parties to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties, including in oppositions, interferences, reexaminations, inter partes reviews or derivation proceedings in the United States or other jurisdictions. These proceedings can be expensive and time-consuming, and many of our or our licensors' or collaborators' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and employee resources from our business. An unfavorable outcome could require us or our licensors or collaborators to cease using the related technology or developing or commercializing our product candidates, or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us or our licensors or collaborators a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaborators obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaborators. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business.

**We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.**

Many of our employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at universities or at other biopharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed confidential information or intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or sustain damages. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we successfully prosecute or defend against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and distract management.

**Our inability to protect our confidential information and trade secrets would harm our business and competitive position.**

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts both within and outside the United States may be less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. Furthermore, if a competitor lawfully obtained or independently developed any of our trade secrets, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating the trade secret.

**If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar foreign legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be harmed.**

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened, and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

## **Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

**We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.**

Prior to this offering, no market for shares of our common stock existed and an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. We will determine the initial public offering price for our common stock through negotiations with the underwriters, and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. The market value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

### **The market price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.**

The trading price of our common stock following this offering is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which we cannot control. In addition to the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the success of competitive products;
- regulatory actions with respect to our products or our competitors’ products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- developments with respect to our existing collaboration agreements and announcements of new collaboration agreements;
- the results of our efforts to in-license or acquire additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the biotechnology sector; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the Nasdaq Global Select Market and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The realization of any of the above risks or any of a broad range of other risks, including those described in this “Risk Factors” section, could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

### **We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.**

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, and you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of these proceeds. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether we are using the proceeds appropriately. Our management might not apply our net proceeds in ways that ultimately increase the value of your investment. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

### **We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.**

The market price of our common stock may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

### **Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.**

Prior to this offering, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned approximately 84.0% of our voting stock and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will beneficially own approximately 66.8% of our outstanding voting stock (based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016 assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option, no exercise of outstanding options or warrants and no purchases of shares in this offering by any of this group), in each case assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of approximately \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. The previously discussed ownership percentage upon the closing of this offering does not reflect the potential purchase of any shares in this offering by such shareholders. After this offering, this group of stockholders will have the ability to control us through this ownership position even if they do not purchase any additional shares in this offering. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders, including seeking a premium value for their common stock, and might affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

**If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.**

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$9.71 per share, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). Further, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute approximately 39.9% of the total amount invested by stockholders since our inception, but will own only approximately 22.0% of the shares of common stock outstanding after giving effect to this offering.

This dilution is due to our investors who purchased shares prior to this offering having paid substantially less when they purchased their shares than the price offered to the public in this offering and the exercise of stock options granted to our employees. In addition, as of September 30, 2016, options to purchase 1,856,750 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13 per share, warrants exercisable for 117,483 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.55 per share and warrants exercisable for Series C convertible preferred stock convertible into 294,779 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.55 per share were outstanding. The exercise of any of these options or warrants would result in additional dilution. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of our liquidation. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see “Dilution.”

**We are an emerging growth company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.**

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory stockholder votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of our initial public offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which requires the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates to exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result, changes in rules of U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations.

**We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.**

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, we expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. The increased costs will increase our net loss. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the sufficient coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

In addition, as a public company we will be required to incur additional costs and obligations in order to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under these rules, beginning with our annual report for the year ending December 31, 2017, we will be required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaging in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting.

In connection with the preparation of our 2015 consolidated financial statements, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting with respect to the design of our controls over the calculation of our accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses, including the verification of the level and timing of completion of our CRO and CMO activities. Under standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, a deficiency in internal control over financial reporting exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or personnel, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. During the first quarter of 2016, we implemented additional controls to remediate the material weakness, including additional controls to verify the level and timing of completion of our CRO and CMO activities and controls over the completeness and accuracy of spreadsheets used to calculate the accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses. We cannot assure you that these measures will significantly improve or remediate the material weakness described above. We, and our independent registered public accounting firm, were not required to perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we have identified all material weaknesses or that there will not be additional material weaknesses or deficiencies that our independent registered public accounting firm or we will identify. If we are unable to successfully remediate the existing material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we identify any additional issues, we may be unable to produce accurate and timely financial statements, our stock price may be adversely affected and we may be unable to maintain compliance with the Nasdaq Stock Market listing requirements.

**Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.**

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have outstanding 18,159,333 shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of September 30, 2016, assuming: (i) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and (ii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 11,520,698 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. This includes the shares that we sell in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates. Of the remaining shares, 14,159,333 shares of our common stock are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold after this offering as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of 14,571,595 shares of our common stock and shares underlying certain warrants will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus.

**Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.**

We expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including conducting clinical trials, commercialization efforts, expanded research and development activities and costs associated with operating a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of our common stock, including shares of common stock sold in this offering.

**Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.**

Upon the closing of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

**We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

**Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the market price of our common stock.**

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon closing of the offering, will contain provisions that could depress the market price of our common stock by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management that the stockholders of our company may deem advantageous. These provisions, among other things:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board are elected at one time;
- permit only the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill vacancies on the board;
- provide that directors may only be removed “for cause” and only with the approval of two-thirds of our stockholders;
- require super-majority voting to amend some provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock that our board could use to implement a stockholder rights plan (also known as a “poison pill”);
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- prohibit cumulative voting; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock.

**If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.**

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our target animal studies and operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.



**We plan to use potential future operating losses and our federal and state net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards to offset taxable income from revenue generated from operations or corporate collaborations. However, our ability to use NOL carryforwards could be limited as a result of additional issuances of equity securities.**

We plan to use our current year operating losses to offset taxable income from any revenue generated from operations or corporate collaborations. To the extent we have taxable income, we plan to use our NOL carryforwards to offset income that would otherwise be taxable. However, under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, the benefits from the use of our NOL carryforwards may be impaired or limited under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1984, as amended, or the Code, if we incur a cumulative ownership change of more than 50%, as interpreted by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed a Section 382 and 383 ownership change analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both federal and state research tax credits. In October 2016, we extended the analysis period of the study through December 31, 2015, noting no ownership changes during fiscal 2015. Our use of federal NOL carryforwards could be limited further by the provisions of Section 382 of the Code depending upon the timing and amount of additional equity securities that we have issued or will issue, including as a result of this offering. State NOL carryforwards may be similarly limited. Any such disallowances may result in greater tax liabilities than we would incur in the absence of such a limitation and any increased liabilities could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and “Business” contains forward-looking statements. The words “believe,” “may,” “will,” “potentially,” “estimate,” “continue,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “could,” “would,” “project,” “plan” “expect,” and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- the success, cost and timing of our product candidate development activities and ongoing and planned clinical trials;
- our plans to develop and commercialize antibodies, including our lead product candidates ANB020 for patients with severe allergic and atopic diseases and ANB019 for patients with GPP and PPP;
- the likelihood that the clinical data generated in Australia will be subsequently accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia;
- the timing and ability of our collaborators to develop and commercialize our partnered product candidates;
- the potential benefits and advantages of our product candidates and approaches versus those of our competitors;
- our ability to execute on our strategy, including advancing our lead product candidates, identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas, continuing to expand our wholly-owned pipeline and retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete further development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for ANB020 and ANB019 and our other product candidates;
- our ability to develop our product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of any approved product candidates;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for any approved product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;
- regulatory developments in the United States, Australia and other foreign countries;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific or management personnel;
- our use of the net proceeds from this offering;
- our ability to identify additional products or product candidates with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives; and
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

### **MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA**

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations and market position, market opportunity, and market size, is based on information from various sources on assumptions that we have made that are based on those data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our products. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. While we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size information included in this prospectus is generally reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$51.8 million, or \$60.2 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$3.7 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase or decrease of one million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by \$14.0 million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$25.0 million to fund development of ANB020 and ANB019 through initial clinical trials intended to demonstrate efficacy in multiple indications;
- approximately \$15.0 million to fund continued development of other wholly-owned product candidates, including our checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies, and discovery of new product candidates to further expand our proprietary pipeline; and
- any remaining amounts to fund working capital, including general corporate purposes.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds, we estimate such funds, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient for us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 24 months.

The expected use of the net proceeds from the offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with any certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. We may use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements.

The amounts and timing of our clinical expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the status, results and timing of our current preclinical studies and clinical trials we may commence in the future, product approval process with the FDA and other regulatory agencies, our current collaborations and any new collaborations we may enter into with third parties and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

The expected net proceeds of this offering will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Pending their use as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short term, investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, under the terms of our current credit facility, we are prohibited from paying cash dividends without the consent of Silicon Valley Bank.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2016 on:

- an actual basis;
- a pro forma basis, giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of September 30, 2016 into 11,520,698 shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital and (iii) the effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation in connection with the closing of this offering; and
- a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments and the sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock by us in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

You should read this table together with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our audited and unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except share and par value data)	As of September 30, 2016 (Unaudited)		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,134	\$ 47,134	\$ 101,435(2)
Notes payable, net of current portion	\$ 3,393	\$ 3,393	\$ 3,393
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,214	—	—
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 3,963,263 shares authorized, 3,963,263 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	28,220	—	—
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 1,887,250 shares authorized, 1,592,461 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	6,452	—	—
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 474,001 shares authorized, 474,001 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	2,156	—	—
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,490,973 shares authorized, 5,490,973 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	40,688	—	—
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):			
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 17,214,285 shares authorized, 2,638,635 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 500,000,000 shares authorized, 14,159,333 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 500,000,000 shares authorized, 18,159,333 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	3	14	18
Additional paid in capital	16,369	95,088	146,884
Accumulated deficit	(50,345)	(50,345)	(50,345)
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(33,973)	44,757	96,557
Total capitalization	\$ 48,150	\$ 48,150	\$ 99,950

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization by approximately \$3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization by approximately \$14.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents amount also reflects the prepayment of approximately \$2.5 million of the estimated offering expenses prior to September 30, 2016.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 14,159,333 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016, and excludes:

- 1,856,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13 per share;
- 221,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options granted after September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.31 per share;
- 2,378,570 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 513,407 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2016, (b) 1,647,163 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) 218,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon the closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans";
- 117,483 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 294,779 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 82,416 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock issued after September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of common stock in this initial public offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after this offering.

As of September 30, 2016, our pro forma net tangible book value was approximately \$41.8 million, or \$2.95 per share of common stock. Our pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets reduced by the amount of our total liabilities and divided by the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016, assuming (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of September 30, 2016 into 11,520,698 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the conversion of the preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants and the related reclassification of the preferred stock warrant liability to additional paid-in capital.

After giving effect to our sale in this offering of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2016 would have been approximately \$96.1 million, or \$5.29 per share of our common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$2.34 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$9.71 per share to investors purchasing shares in this offering, as follows:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$15.00
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2016	\$2.95	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	<u>\$2.34</u>	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		<u>\$ 5.29</u>
Dilution per share to investors in this offering		<u>\$ 9.71</u>

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma net tangible book value, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, by \$0.20 per share and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering by \$0.80 per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share, and decrease the dilution per share to investors in this offering, by \$(0.46) per share. Each decrease of one million shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share, and increase the dilution per share to investors in this offering, by \$0.50 per share.

If the underwriters exercise their option in full to purchase additional shares, the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering would be \$5.57 per share, and the dilution in net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering would be \$9.43 per share.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of September 30, 2016 after giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 11,520,698 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the issuance of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the difference between existing stockholders and new investors with respect to the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the



## [Table of Contents](#)

total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	<u>Shares Purchased</u>		<u>Total Consideration</u>		<u>Average Price Per Share</u>
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent</u>	
Existing stockholders	14,159,333	78.0%	\$ 90,434,670	60.1%	\$ 6.39
New public investors	4,000,000	22.0	\$ 60,000,000	39.9	\$ 15.00
Total	<u>18,159,333</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$150,434,670</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all stockholders by approximately \$3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. As these indications of interest are not binding, the foregoing discussion and table do not reflect any such potential purchases.

To the extent that any outstanding options are exercised, investors will experience further dilution.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our existing stockholders would own 75.5% and our new investors would own 24.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 14,159,333 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016, and excludes:

- 1,856,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13 per share;
- 221,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options granted after September 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.31 per share;
- 2,378,570 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (a) 513,407 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan as of September 30, 2016, (b) 1,647,163 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and (c) 218,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the date of this prospectus. Upon the closing of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan and 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans";
- 117,483 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants for shares of common stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering;
- 294,779 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series C convertible preferred stock that were outstanding as of September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering; and
- 82,416 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock issued after September 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share, that do not expire upon the closing of this offering.

## SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2016 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of those unaudited consolidated financial statements. The summary statements of operations data presented below for the year ended December 31, 2013 are derived from our audited financial statements not included in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data below should be read in conjunction with the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The selected financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
<i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i>					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Collaboration revenue	\$ 5,483	\$15,838	\$17,571	\$13,517	\$13,930
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	8,820	8,614	17,304	10,732	10,403
General and administrative	1,950	2,354	3,589	2,515	3,378
Total operating expenses	<u>10,770</u>	<u>10,968</u>	<u>20,893</u>	<u>13,247</u>	<u>13,781</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>(5,287)</u>	<u>4,870</u>	<u>(3,322)</u>	<u>270</u>	<u>149</u>
Other income (expense), net					
Interest expense	(886)	(1,281)	(460)	(344)	(347)
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	627	(59)	(1,277)	(1,528)	335
Other income (expense), net	1	2	(207)	(241)	182
Total other income (expense), net	<u>(258)</u>	<u>(1,338)</u>	<u>(1,944)</u>	<u>(2,113)</u>	<u>170</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	<u>(5,545)</u>	<u>3,532</u>	<u>(5,266)</u>	<u>(1,843)</u>	<u>319</u>
Provision for income taxes	—	—	(139)	(50)	—
Net income (loss)	<u>(5,545)</u>	<u>3,532</u>	<u>(5,405)</u>	<u>(1,893)</u>	<u>319</u>
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(3,300)	—	—	(319)
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ (5,545)</u>	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>(1,893)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net income (loss) per common share:(1)					
Basic and diluted	<u>\$ (4.98)</u>	<u>\$ 0.09</u>	<u>\$ (2.12)</u>	<u>\$ (0.75)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:(1)					
Basic	<u>1,112</u>	<u>2,481</u>	<u>2,551</u>	<u>2,528</u>	<u>2,633</u>
Diluted	<u>1,112</u>	<u>2,481</u>	<u>2,551</u>	<u>2,528</u>	<u>3,467</u>
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share (unaudited):(1)					
Basic and diluted			<u>\$ (0.49)</u>		<u>\$ —</u>
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):(1)					
Basic			<u>11,132</u>		<u>14,154</u>
Diluted			<u>11,132</u>		<u>14,988</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to calculate basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(in thousands)	As of December 31,		As of
	2014	2015	September 30, 2016 (unaudited)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,188	\$ 51,684	\$ 47,134
Total assets	25,065	56,280	55,837
Notes payable, noncurrent portion	4,793	4,903	3,393
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	1,549	1,214
Convertible preferred stock	36,828	77,516	77,516
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(30,835)	(35,179)	(33,973)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation. We develop our product candidates to address emerging biological targets using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform, which is based upon a breakthrough understanding of the natural process of antibody generation, known as somatic hypermutation, or SHM, and replicates this natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our strategy is to advance the development of our proprietary product candidates, and for certain programs, establish partnerships with leading biopharmaceutical companies where we retain certain development and commercialization rights.

Our most advanced wholly-owned antibody programs, ANB020 and ANB019, neutralize therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders in humans. ANB020 inhibits the activity of the interleukin-33, or IL-33, cytokine for the treatment of moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, severe adult peanut allergy and severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have cleared an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and a Clinical Trial Authorisation, or CTA, to the U.K. Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, to initiate Phase 2a trials of ANB020 in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. ANB019 inhibits the interleukin-36, or IL-36R, receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases including generalized pustular psoriasis, or GPP, and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis, or PPP. In November 2016, we submitted a CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018. In addition to ANB020 and ANB019, our wholly-owned pipeline includes novel checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies that we believe are applicable for treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where immune checkpoint receptors are insufficiently activated, and which have demonstrated efficacy in an animal model of graft-versus-host disease.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, multiple AnaptysBio-developed antibody programs have been advanced under our collaborations to preclinical and clinical milestones. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene.

Under our TESARO collaboration, a Phase 1 clinical trial was initiated during the first quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) in patients under an IND cleared by the

## [Table of Contents](#)

U.S. FDA. We anticipate initiation of a registration program for TSR-042 by TESARO during the first half of 2017. A second Phase 1 trial was initiated during the third quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) in patients under a separate IND cleared by the FDA. We anticipate initiation of a combination trial of TSR-022 with an anti-PD-1 antibody by TESARO during the first half of 2017. Under our Celgene collaboration, an *in vivo* toxicology study using good laboratory practices, or GLPs, for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody was completed during the second quarter of 2016, and a U.S. IND was cleared by the FDA and a Phase 1 trial was initiated in December 2016. Including the aforementioned programs, we expect that our collaborators will advance four AnaptysBio-generated antibodies to the clinic by the end of the first half of 2017. Through December 31, 2016, we have received \$65.4 million in non-dilutive funding from our collaborators.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through December 31, 2016, we have raised \$104.1 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

We intend to continue generating additional therapeutic antibodies against emerging biological targets across various disease applications, including immuno-oncology, inflammation and other unmet medical needs. In general, our strategy is to advance our pipeline programs to key inflection points, and leverage partnerships with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies where appropriate.

We have generated multiple antibodies by using our SHM platform certain of which are currently being advanced by our partners to key preclinical, clinical and commercial milestones, which we anticipate will generate additional cash receipts for us. To the extent that these product candidates are commercialized, we will also be entitled to royalty payments upon commercial sales of the associated products.

As of September 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$50.3 million primarily as a result of losses incurred since our inception in 2005. Although we reported net income of \$3.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2014 and \$0.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we expect to continue to incur net operating losses for at least the next several years as we advance our products through clinical development, seek regulatory approval, prepare for and, if approved, proceed to, commercialization, expand our operations and facilities and grow in new and existing markets, territories and industries. We will need substantial additional funding to pay expenses relating to our operating activities, including significant research and development expenses. Adequate funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

## **Financial Overview**

### **Collaboration Revenue**

We have not generated any revenue from product sales. Our revenue has been derived from amortization of upfront payments, research and development funding and milestone payments under collaboration and license agreements with our collaborators.

#### ***Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement with TESARO***

In March 2014, we entered into an exclusive worldwide license and collaboration agreement with TESARO for the development and commercialization of therapeutic monospecific and bispecific antibodies that antagonize PD-1, TIM-3, LAG-3 and/or a fourth undisclosed checkpoint receptor. We received \$17.0 million in upfront fees from TESARO in March 2014, and in November 2014, we amended the agreement with TESARO to include the development and commercialization of bispecific antibodies to another undisclosed target, for an additional upfront fee of \$2.0 million. Both upfront fees are being recognized over the same period that our research and

## [Table of Contents](#)

development services, for which we are reimbursed, are performed, which was extended through December 31, 2016 by amendment of the agreement in February 2016. From inception of the agreement through September 30, 2016, we have recognized \$42.5 million in total revenue from TESARO.

For each of the four targets under the TESARO agreement, we are eligible to receive up to \$273.0 million in milestone payments, which are comprised of \$18.0 million for preclinical and clinical development milestone payments, \$90.0 million upon certain regulatory events and \$165.0 million upon worldwide commercial sales thresholds. In addition, TESARO is obligated to pay us tiered single-digit royalties on annualized net sales of each antibody commercialized from the collaboration.

In June 2015, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) resulting in us receiving a \$1.0 million milestone in July 2015. In October 2015, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) resulting in us receiving a \$1.0 million milestone in November 2015. In January 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) resulting in us receiving a \$4.0 million milestone payment in February 2016. In June 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) resulting in us receiving a \$4.0 million milestone payment in June 2016. In September 2016, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-LAG-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-033) resulting in us receiving a \$1.0 million milestone in September 2016. We expect to receive an additional aggregate of \$4.0 million in IND-related milestone payments by the end of the first half of 2017.

### ***Antibody Generation Agreement with Celgene Corporation***

In December 2011, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Celgene to develop therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under the agreement.

The agreement provided for an upfront payment of \$6.0 million from Celgene, which we received in 2011, milestone payments of up to \$53.0 million per target, low single-digit royalties on net sales of antibodies against each target, and reimbursement of specified research and development costs. From inception of the agreement through September 30, 2016, we have recognized \$9.0 million in total revenue from Celgene.

In June 2016, Celgene successfully completed an *in vivo* toxicology study using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody resulting in us receiving a \$0.5 million milestone payment in June 2016. In December 2016, Celgene cleared a U.S. IND with the FDA and initiated a Phase 1 trial for one of the two programs being advanced by Celgene, resulting in us earning an additional \$1.0 million Phase 1 trial initiation milestone payment, which was received in January 2017.

### ***Other Collaborative Agreements***

We are party to other collaboration agreements for which we recognized \$1.7 million and \$3.7 million in collaboration revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively. We completed our obligations under these agreements in 2014 and did not recognize any additional revenue from them subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2014.

## Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with our research and development activities, including drug discovery efforts and preclinical development of our programs. Our research and development expenses include:

- External research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third-parties, such as CROs, consultants, members of our scientific and therapeutic advisory boards, and clinical manufacturers;
- Employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation;
- Facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, depreciation of leasehold improvements and equipment, and laboratory supplies; and
- License and sublicense fees.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. We account for advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received.

We recognize the Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive, or the Tax Incentive, as a reduction of research and development expense. The amounts are determined on a cost reimbursement basis based on our eligible research and development expenditures and are non-refundable, provided that in order to qualify for the Australian benefits we must have revenue of less than AUD \$20.0 million during the reimbursable period and cannot be controlled by income tax exempt entities. The Tax Incentive is recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the Tax Incentive will be received, the relevant expenditure has been incurred, and the amount can be reliably measured.

We are conducting research and development activities on several inflammation and immuno-oncology programs. We have a research and development team that conducts antibody discovery, characterization, translational studies, IND-enabling preclinical studies and clinical development. We conduct some of our early research and preclinical activities internally and plan to rely on third parties, such as CROs and CMOs, for the execution of certain of our research and development activities, such as *in vivo* toxicology and pharmacology studies, drug product manufacturing and clinical trials.

We are conducting initial clinical trials for ANB020 and plan to conduct initial clinical trials for ANB019 in Australia to rapidly enter into first-in-human studies and benefit from research and development-related financial incentives related to the development of ANB020 and ANB019. Taking into account any financial incentives, we expect our research and development expenses to be higher for the foreseeable future as we advance our product candidates into clinical development.

## General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related benefits, including stock-based compensation, for our executive, finance, legal, business development, human resource and support functions. Other general and administrative expenses include allocated facility-related costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, travel expenses and professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, including intellectual property-related legal services.

## Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of stated interest and amortization of discounts on our outstanding notes payable relating to our Loan and Security Agreement with Oxford Finance LLC and Silicon Valley Bank, as amended, which we refer to as the Loan Agreement.

### **Change in Fair Value of Liability for Preferred Stock Warrants**

Income and expense from the change in fair value of our liability for preferred stock warrants is from the valuation of our outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our preferred stock, which is valued at each period end. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, the warrants to purchase shares of preferred stock will convert into warrants to purchase shares of common stock, the preferred stock warrant liabilities will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital and periodic fair value adjustments will no longer be recorded.

### **Net Operating Loss and Research and Development Tax Credit Carryforwards**

From our inception through December 31, 2013, we accumulated net operating losses, or NOLs. We generated taxable income in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 as a result of our collaboration agreement with TESARO as well as expenses incurred by our Australian subsidiary which are not deductible for U.S. income tax purposes. While we utilized NOLs in 2014 and 2015, we continue to have a valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty of the realization of such assets.

At December 31, 2015, we had federal and state NOL carryforwards of \$34.5 million and \$41.5 million, respectively. The federal and state NOLs will begin to expire in 2028 and 2017, respectively, unless previously utilized. At December 31, 2015, we had federal and California research tax credit carryforwards of \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The federal research tax credit carryforward will begin to expire in 2026 and the California state credits carry forward indefinitely.

The NOL carryforward and the research tax credit carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and similar state provisions if we experience one or more ownership changes which would limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change, as defined by Section 382 and 383 of the Code, results from transactions increasing ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of the corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed an IRC Section 382/383 ownership change analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in Federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both Federal and state research tax credits. In October 2016, we extended the analysis period of the study through December 31, 2015, noting no ownership changes during fiscal 2015. If a change in ownership occurs as a result of this offering, additional NOL and tax credits carryforwards could be eliminated or restricted. Limitations on our ability to use NOL carryforwards and research and development tax credits to offset future taxable income could require us to pay U.S. federal income tax earlier than would be required if such limitations were not in effect. Similar rules and limitations may apply for state income tax purposes.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make judgments and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our judgments and estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates, if any, will be reflected in the financial statements prospectively from the date of change in estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements require the most significant judgments and estimates.



## Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized in accordance with revenue recognition accounting guidance, which requires that four basic criteria be met before revenue can be recognized: (i) persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and title and the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the client or services have been rendered; (iii) the price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

*Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements.* We evaluate deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether each deliverable represents a separate unit of accounting. A deliverable constitutes a separate unit of accounting when it has standalone value to the customer. If the delivered element does not have standalone value without one of the undelivered elements in the arrangement, we combine such elements and account for them as a single unit of accounting. We allocate the consideration to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price.

We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element. Our multiple-element revenue arrangements may include the following:

- **License Arrangements.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license agreements generally include exclusive or nonexclusive licenses to one or more products generated using our technologies. As the delivered licenses have not historically had standalone value apart from the undelivered elements, these have been recognized as revenue as a combined unit of accounting. Accordingly, we recognize revenue from nonrefundable upfront fees in the same manner as the undelivered item or items, which is generally the period over which we provide research and developments services.
- **Research and Development Services.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license arrangements may include research and development services we perform on behalf of or with our collaborators. As the provision of research and development services is an integral part of our operations and we may be principally responsible for the performance of these services under the agreements, we recognize revenue on a gross basis for research and development services as we perform those services. Additionally, we recognize research related funding under collaboration research and development efforts as revenue as we perform or deliver the related services in accordance with contract terms.

*Milestone Revenue.* Our collaboration and license agreements generally include contingent contractual payments related to achievement of specific research, development and regulatory milestones and sales-based milestones that are dependent upon the performance of the licensor or collaborator. A milestone is defined as an event (i) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the entity's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance, (ii) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved and (iii) that would result in additional payments being due to us. Contingent consideration for which payment is either contingent solely upon the passage of time or the result of a counterparty's performance is not considered substantive.

We recognize consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is substantive in its entirety. A milestone is considered substantive when it meets all of the following criteria:

- The consideration is commensurate with either the entity's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone;
- The consideration relates solely to past performance; and
- The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement.

Milestones that are not considered substantive are generally recognized in the same manner as the undelivered item(s), which is generally the period over which we provide research and development services.

## Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

## Stock-Based Compensation

We expense the fair value of stock awards to employees, net of estimated forfeitures, adjusted to reflect actual forfeitures, over the requisite service period, which is typically the vesting period. We estimate the fair value of options granted to employees at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model that requires management to apply judgment and make estimates, including:

- *fair value of the underlying common shares*, as approved by our board of directors, which was determined using the option-pricing method, or OPM, in periods through December 31, 2014, and the probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM, beginning March 31, 2015;
- *risk-free interest rate*, which is based on observed interest rates appropriate for the expected term of the stock option grants, historically U.S. Treasury constant maturities;
- *expected volatility*, which is calculated based on reported volatility data for a representative peer group of publicly traded biotechnology companies for which historical information is available. Because we are privately held as of the date of these financial statements, we do not have relevant historical data to support our expected volatility;
- *expected dividend yield*, which is zero as we have never paid cash dividends and do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future; and
- *expected term*, which we calculate using the simplified method, which defines the life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all option tranches, as we have insufficient historical information regarding our stock options to provide a basis for an estimate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have computed the fair value of stock options at the date of grant using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2016
Risk-free interest rate	1.3%	1.3%
Expected volatility	71.1%	69.2%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.10	6.25
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	\$ 4.27	\$ 3.64

There were 861,375 and 278,910 stock options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively. Subsequent to September 30, 2016, we granted 221,953 stock options.

Stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock option grants not yet recognized as of September 30, 2016 was \$2.8 million and the weighted average period over which these grants are expected to vest is 2.8 years. We expect to continue to grant stock options in the future, and to the extent we do, our actual stock-based compensation expense recognized in future periods will likely increase.

### Common Stock Valuations

We are a private company with no active public market for our common stock. Therefore, we have periodically determined the estimated per share fair value of our common stock at various dates using contemporaneous valuations performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or Practice Aid. Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the closing of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for us to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for stock options and restricted stock, as the fair value of our common stock will be its trading price on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

**Common Stock Valuation Methodologies.** Our contemporaneous and retrospective valuations were prepared in accordance with the guidelines in the Practice Aid, which prescribes several valuation approaches for determining the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, market and income approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its capital structure and specifically the common stock.

We used the market approach as this approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset, including a company, is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Therefore, the value of an asset can be inferred by finding similar assets, or an interest in similar assets, that have been sold in recent arm's-length transactions. The following market approaches were considered in our valuations:

- **Guideline Public Company Method.** The guideline public company method, or GPC method, compares the subject company with guideline publicly traded companies. Valuation multiples are calculated from selected guideline companies to provide an indication of how much a current investor in the marketplace would be willing to pay for a company with characteristics similar (such as similar business, size, geographic region, and other operating characteristics) to the subject company. These valuation multiples are evaluated and adjusted based on the strengths and weaknesses of the subject company relative to the selected guideline companies. Finally, the multiples are applied to the subject company's operating data to arrive at an indication of fair market value.
- **Similar Transaction Method.** The similar transaction method, or ST method, relies on data of actual transactions, such as mergers and acquisitions or completed initial public offerings, that have occurred in the subject company's industry or in related industries. As in the GPC method, valuation multiples are developed and applied to the subject company's operating data to estimate fair value. Again, the ST method can be used if there are recent transactions involving companies similar to the subject company.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Methods Used to Allocate Our Enterprise Value to Classes of Securities.** In accordance with the Practice Aid, we considered the various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of capital stock to determine the fair value of our common stock at each valuation date. The methods we utilized consisted of the following:

- **Option Pricing Method.** Under OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.
- **Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method.** PWERM is a scenario based analysis that estimates the value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each share class.

Our per share common stock value was estimated by allocating the equity value using the OPM at each valuation date up through December 31, 2014. Starting from our March 31, 2015 contemporaneous valuation, we used the PWERM to allocate the equity value to each element of our capital structure, including our common stock. For both approaches, we applied a discount to the valuations due to the lack of marketability of the ordinary shares. We calculated the discount for lack of marketability using a strike put option model and applied it as appropriate to each allocation.

We determined, after consultation with the underwriters, that our initial public offering price range will be \$14.00 to \$16.00 per share. As of the dates of the stock option grants in 2016 and 2017 through the date of this prospectus, our board of directors had determined the fair value of our common stock to be \$5.95 per share (for the April 22, 2016, July 22, 2016 and September 23, 2016 grants), \$11.20 per share (for the December 20, 2016 grants) and \$11.34 per share (for the January 9, 2017 grants). The determination was based upon the factors described above. We believe the difference between the fair value of our common stock for the stock option grants in 2016 and 2017 through the date of this prospectus, in each case as determined by our board of directors, and the initial offering price range is a result of the following factors:

- differences in the valuation methodologies, assumptions and inputs used by the underwriters in their valuation analysis discussed with our management and used to determine the price range, which assume a successful initial public offering with no weighting attributed to any other outcome for our business, such as remaining a privately held company, compared to the valuation methodologies, assumptions and inputs used in the valuations considered by our board of directors;
- the price range necessarily assumes that an initial public offering has occurred and a public market for our common stock has been created and, therefore, excludes any marketability or liquidity discount for our common stock, which was appropriately taken into account in our board of directors' fair value determinations;
- differences in comparable companies in the life sciences market discussed between us and the underwriters and used to determine the price range, as compared to the prior analysis applied and comparable companies used by our board of directors;
- our board of directors' consideration of various objective and subjective factors in the previous fair value determinations, as described above, that were not applicable to the determination of the price range; and
- advancements in the development of our product candidates, in particular the receipt of FDA clearance of an IND for a Phase 2a clinical trial of ANB020 in the United States and the receipt of MHRA clearance of a CTA for a Phase 2a clinical trial of ANB020 in the United Kingdom in December 2016.

### **Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities**

We account for warrants for shares of preferred stock with conversion features that provide for adjustments in the warrant price as derivative liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets at their fair value on

## [Table of Contents](#)

the date of issuance. The derivative liabilities are revalued at each balance sheet date until such instruments, so long as they remain exercisable for shares of preferred stock, are exercised or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the preferred stock warrant liabilities. Inputs we used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine estimated fair value include the estimated fair value of the underlying convertible preferred stock at the valuation measurement date, the remaining contractual term of the warrants, risk-free interest rates, expected dividends and the expected volatility of the price of the underlying convertible preferred stock.

### **Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted**

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which addresses eight specific cash flows issues for which it provides specific guidance on treatment within the cash flow statement, with the intent of reducing diversity in practice. As permitted by this ASU, we elected to early adopt the standard beginning with our quarterly reporting period ended September 30, 2016, with retrospective application of the amended guidance. Upon adoption, there was no effect to our consolidated financial statements.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance in FASB ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*, including industry-specific guidance. This standard is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This standard also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract. ASU 2014-09 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period, with adoption permitted as early as January 1, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. We have not yet selected a transition method, and we are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which intends to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments by providing users of financial instruments with more decision-useful information. The standard also addresses certain aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires that lessees recognize a right-of-use asset and a related lease liability arising from leases on the balance sheet. ASU 2016-02 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2019, including interim periods thereafter; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which is intended to simplify the accounting for

## [Table of Contents](#)

share-based payments including forfeiture rates, expected option terms, intrinsic value, income taxes as they relate to awards, and cash flow presentation. ASU 2016-09 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2017, including interim periods thereafter; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### The JOBS Act

In April 2012, the JOBS Act was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We intend to take advantage of the reduced reporting requirements and to rely on certain other exemptions provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an “emerging growth company,” the exemptions that we may rely on include, without limitation:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may use these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.0 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

### Results of Operations

#### Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 and 2016

##### *Collaboration Revenue*

Collaboration revenue was \$13.5 million and \$13.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively. A comparison of revenue by collaborator is as follows:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Increase (Decrease)
	2015	2016	
TESARO-amortization of upfront payments	\$ 7,500	\$ 1,976	\$ (5,524)
TESARO-funding of research and development	5,267	3,017	(2,250)
TESARO-milestone	750	8,437	7,687
Celgene-milestone	—	500	500
Total	<u>\$13,517</u>	<u>\$13,930</u>	<u>\$ 413</u>

During the first and fourth quarter of 2014 we received \$17.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, in upfront fees under our collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO. For the nine months ended

## [Table of Contents](#)

September 30, 2015 and 2016, we recognized the amortized portion of these upfront fees in the amounts of \$7.5 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. Originally, the upfront fees were to be recognized ratably through March 2016, however, in December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016, so the upfront fees will continue to be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. We also recognized revenue of \$5.3 million and \$3.0 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively, for research and development services performed under the agreement.

In June 2015, TESARO initiated *in vivo* toxicology studies using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) resulting in us earning a \$1.0 million milestone. We recognized revenue of \$0.8 million and \$0.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively. The remaining milestone is being recognized ratably through December 2016, and was received in July 2015.

In January 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) resulting in us earning a \$4.0 million milestone payment. We recognized \$3.6 million of the \$4.0 million milestone payment as revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The remaining unrecognized milestone payment of \$0.4 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. The \$4.0 million milestone payment was received in February 2016.

In May 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) resulting in us earning a \$4.0 million milestone payment. We recognized \$3.6 million of the \$4.0 million milestone payment as revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The remaining unrecognized milestone payment of \$0.4 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. The \$4.0 million milestone payment was received in June 2016.

In June 2016, Celgene successfully completed an *in vivo* toxicology study using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody resulting in us earning a \$0.5 million milestone payment in June 2016. We recognized the \$0.5 million milestone payment as revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The \$0.5 million milestone payment was received in June 2016.

In December 2016, Celgene cleared a U.S. IND with the FDA and initiated a Phase 1 trial, resulting in us earning a \$1.0 million milestone payment. The \$1.0 million milestone payment was received in January 2017.

In September 2016, we achieved a \$1.0 million milestone upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies using GLPs for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-LAG-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-033) being advanced by TESARO, for which we recognized revenue of approximately \$0.9 million. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.1 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. The \$1.0 million milestone payment was received in September 2016.

We expect that any collaboration revenue we generate will continue to fluctuate from period to period as a result of the timing and amount of milestones and other payments from our existing collaborations.

## **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses were \$10.7 million and \$10.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively, for a decrease of \$0.3 million. The decrease was due primarily to the recognition of a tax incentive, which reduced our expenses by \$6.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, upon our determination that the tax incentive was collectible. No tax incentive was recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The decrease was offset by a \$3.4 million increase in outside service for preclinical trial work, a \$1.7 million increase in clinical trial work, as well as a \$1.0 million increase in salaries and related expenses including recruiting and relocation expense, resulting primarily from an increase in research and development personnel.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we advance our development programs further and, in particular, as we enter into clinical trials.

### **General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses were \$2.5 million and \$3.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively, for an increase of \$0.9 million. The increase was due primarily to a \$0.7 million increase in salaries and related expenses for new senior level positions, and a \$0.2 million increase in intellectual property related legal expenses, primarily those related to prosecuting and maintaining patent applications.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase for the foreseeable future as we incur additional costs associated with being a publicly traded company, including legal, auditing and filing fees, additional insurance premiums, investor relations expenses and general compliance and consulting expenses. Also, we expect our intellectual property related legal expenses, including those related to preparing, filing, prosecuting and maintaining patent applications, to increase as our intellectual property portfolio expands.

### **Interest Expense**

Interest expense was \$0.3 million during each of the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016. The interest expense represents effective interest of 9.25% and 9.29% during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively, on our outstanding Term A Loans, which had an outstanding principal balance of \$5.0 million as of September 30, 2015 and 2016.

### **Change in Fair Value of Liabilities for Preferred Stock Warrants**

The change in fair value of the liabilities for stock warrants resulted in an expense of \$1.5 million and income of \$0.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively, due to changes in the valuation of our Series C convertible preferred stock which impacts the estimated fair value of the warrants.

### **Other Income (Expense)**

Other income (expense) was (\$0.2) million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and primarily consisted of a foreign exchange loss of (\$0.3) million related to our Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015. Other income (expense) was \$0.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and primarily consisted of interest income from our money market fund, as well as foreign exchange gains related to our Australian subsidiary.



**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2015****Collaboration Revenue**

Collaboration revenue was \$15.8 million and \$17.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. A comparison of revenue by collaborator is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year		Increase (Decrease)
	Ended December 31, 2014	2015	
TESARO-amortization of upfront payments	\$ 6,980	\$ 9,386	\$ 2,406
TESARO-funding of research and development	4,568	6,480	1,912
TESARO-milestone	—	1,705	1,705
Momenta	3,100	—	(3,100)
Celgene Corporation	592	—	(592)
Other	598	—	(598)
Total	<u>\$15,838</u>	<u>\$17,571</u>	<u>\$ 1,733</u>

During the first and fourth quarter of 2014 we received \$17.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, in upfront fees under our collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, we recognized the amortized portion of these upfront fees in the amounts of \$7.0 million and \$9.4 million, respectively. Originally, the upfront fees were to be recognized ratably through March 2016, however, in December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016, so the upfront fees will continue to be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. We also recognized revenue of \$4.6 million and \$6.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for research and development services performed under the agreement. We recognized revenue of \$1.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, for the achievement of two \$1.0 million milestones upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, under the principles of good laboratory practice, using the AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) and the AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022), each being advanced by TESARO. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015 will be recognized ratably through December 2016.

In September 2014, we successfully completed our collaboration with Momenta for which we earned a success fee. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from Momenta of \$3.1 million, which relates to a \$2.0 million success fee and \$1.1 million in amortization of the upfront fee.

The final deliverable under our 2011 antibody generation agreement with Celgene was completed in 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue of \$0.6 million, which relates to \$0.5 million for a success fee and \$92,000 for research and development services performed under this agreement.

We are a party to other collaboration agreements for which in the year ended December 31, 2014 we recognized \$0.6 million in collaboration revenue. We completed our obligations under these agreements in 2014 and do not anticipate any additional revenue from them beyond 2014, and we did not recognize any additional revenue from them during the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Research and Development**

Research and development expenses were \$8.6 million and \$17.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for an increase of \$8.7 million. The increase is due primarily to a \$6.6 million increase in outside services for preclinical trial work performed primarily in Australia, as well as a \$1.7 million increase in salaries and related expenses resulting primarily from an increase in research and development personnel.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses were \$2.4 million and \$3.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for an increase of \$1.2 million. The increase is due primarily to a \$0.7 million increase in salaries and related expenses for new senior level positions, and a \$0.4 million increase in audit and tax fees for additional quarterly and annual services required in preparation for our initial public offering.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$1.3 million and \$0.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, for a decrease of \$0.8 million. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 represents stated interest of 10.0% on our convertible promissory notes principal of \$2.0 million, as well as the write-off of the remaining discount on our convertible promissory notes upon conversion of the notes into shares of Series C-1 preferred stock. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 represents effective interest of 9.25% on our outstanding Term A Loans, which had an outstanding principal balance of \$5.0 million as of December 31, 2015.

### Change in Fair Value of Liabilities for Preferred Stock Warrants

The change in fair value of the liabilities for stock warrants resulted in an expense of \$59,000 and \$1.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively, due to an increase in the valuation of our Series C convertible preferred stock which had the effect of increasing the estimated fair value of the warrants.

### Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) was (\$0.2) million during the year ended December 31, 2015 and primarily consisted of a foreign exchange loss of (\$0.2) million related to our Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015.

### Provision for Income Taxes

We recorded a provision for income taxes of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 related to alternative minimum taxes, which we were not subject to during the year ended December 31, 2014.

### Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2014

#### Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue was \$5.5 million and \$15.8 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, an increase of \$10.4 million. Our license and collaboration agreement with TESARO accounted for the majority of the increase in collaboration revenue during 2014. A comparison of revenue by collaborator is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		Increase (Decrease)
	2013	2014	
TESARO-amortization of upfront payments	\$ —	\$ 6,980	\$ 6,980
TESARO-funding of research and development	—	4,568	4,568
Momenta	—	3,100	3,100
Celgene Corporation	3,746	592	(3,154)
Other	1,737	598	(1,139)
Total	<u>\$5,483</u>	<u>\$15,838</u>	<u>\$ 10,355</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

During 2014, we received an aggregate of \$19.0 million in upfront fees under our collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO, which were deferred and are recognized ratably through March 2016. We also recognized revenue of \$4.6 million during 2014 for research and development services performed under the agreement.

In September 2014, we successfully completed our collaboration with Momenta for which we earned a success fee. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from Momenta of \$3.1 million, which relates to a \$2.0 million success fee and \$1.1 million in amortization of the upfront fee.

Pursuant to our antibody generation agreement with Celgene, we recognized revenue of \$2.0 million during 2013 from the amortization of the upfront payment received in 2011. We also received \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million in success fees during 2013 and 2014, respectively, and recognized revenue of \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million for research and development services performed under this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively. The final deliverable under this agreement was completed in 2014.

During 2013 and 2014, we recognized revenues aggregating \$1.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively from other collaborative agreements for which our obligations were completed in 2014.

### **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses were \$8.8 million and \$8.6 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, a decrease of \$0.2 million. The decrease is due primarily to \$0.4 million in lower salaries and related expenses resulting from reduced research and development positions, due to the completion of multiple collaborations during 2013 and early 2014, \$0.3 million in lower depreciation expense, and \$0.1 million in lower in-licensing fees due to the expiration of one of our contracts. These decreases were partially offset by \$0.6 million in higher reimbursable external expense costs incurred under our collaboration with TESARO.

### **General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses were \$2.0 million and \$2.4 million during 2013 and 2014, respectively, an increase of \$0.4 million. The increase is due primarily to \$0.2 million in recruiting expenses for key senior hires during 2014, \$0.1 million in higher salaries and related expenses for new senior level positions, and \$0.1 million in higher legal expenses.

### **Interest Expense**

Interest expense was \$0.9 million during 2013 compared to \$1.3 million during 2014, an increase of \$0.4 million and represents stated interest of 10.0% on our convertible promissory notes principal of \$2.0 million and amortization of the related beneficial conversion feature. The increase is due primarily to the \$0.4 million write-off of the remaining discount on our convertible promissory notes upon conversion of the notes to into shares of Series C-1 Preferred stock during 2014.

### **Change in Fair Value of Liabilities for Stock Warrants**

The change in fair value of the liabilities for stock warrants resulted in an expense of \$59,000 in 2014 and income of \$0.6 million in 2013. The change to an expense in 2014 resulted primarily from an increase in the valuation of our Series C convertible preferred stock which has the effect of increasing the estimated fair value of the warrants.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

From our inception through September 30, 2016, we have received an aggregate of \$158.8 million to fund our operations which included \$84.9 million from the sale of equity securities, \$64.5 million from our

## [Table of Contents](#)

collaboration agreements and \$9.4 million from venture debt. As of September 30, 2016, we had \$47.1 million in cash and cash equivalents.

In addition to our existing cash and cash equivalents, we are eligible to receive research and development funding and to earn milestone and other contingent payments for the achievement of defined collaboration objectives and certain nonclinical, clinical, regulatory and sales-based events, and royalty payments under our collaboration agreements. Our ability to earn these milestone and contingent payments and the timing of achieving these milestones is primarily dependent upon the outcome of our collaborators' research and development activities and is uncertain at this time. Our Loan Agreement and our rights to payments under our collaboration agreements are our only committed external source of funds.

Under the Loan Agreement, we may borrow up to \$15.0 million in three separate draws of \$5.0 million each, of which, at September 30, 2016, \$5.0 million of the Term A Loans were outstanding and \$5.0 million of the Term B Loans and \$5.0 million of the Term C Loans were undrawn.

In January 2016, we amended the Loan Agreement to combine Term B Loans and Term C Loans for a total of \$10.0 million available for draw and delay the principal repayments for our Term A Loans from February 1, 2016 until February 1, 2017. In December 2016, the Loan Agreement was further amended to (i) allow for the Term B Loans and Term C Loans to be drawn on December 30, 2016, (ii) delay principal repayments of all Term Loans until February 1, 2018 and (iii) amend the interest rate for each Loan. The Term B Loans and the Term C Loans were drawn on December 30, 2016.

On December 30, 2016, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans were drawn in full and as of December 30, 2016, \$5.0 million of the Term B Loans and \$5.0 million of the Term C Loans were outstanding. Each Loan bears interest equal to 3-month U.S. LIBOR plus 6.37%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2018 and final maturity in January 2020. As of December 31, 2016, the Loans are due in 13 monthly interest-only payments through January 2018, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2020. In conjunction with the December 30, 2016 draw we issued 82,416 Series C Preferred warrants to the lenders with an exercise price of \$4.55 which expire December 30, 2026.

### **Funding Requirements**

Our primary uses of capital are, and we expect will continue to be, third-party clinical and preclinical research and development services, including manufacturing, laboratory and related supplies, compensation and related expenses, legal, patent and other regulatory expenses and general overhead costs. We believe our use of CROs and CMOs provides us with flexibility in managing our spending and limits our cost commitments at any point in time.

Based on our research and development plans and our timing expectations related to the progress of our programs, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and research funding that we expect to receive under our existing collaborations, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 24 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we expect. Additionally, the process of testing drug candidates in clinical trials is costly, and the timing of progress and expenses in these trials is uncertain.

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 of \$7.0 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses of \$13.2 million offset by cash received from our collaboration agreement with TESARO of \$5.8 million. Net cash used in operating activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 of \$3.5 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses of \$16.4 million, offset by cash received from our collaboration agreement with TESARO of \$12.4 million and cash received from our collaboration agreement with Celgene of \$0.5 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$5.8 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses for the period. Net cash provided by operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$14.6 million was primarily due to cash received pursuant to our collaboration agreement with TESARO. Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$9.7 million was primarily due to cash operating expenses of \$18.4 million, offset by cash received from our collaboration agreement with TESARO of \$8.7 million.

### Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016 and the years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 was primarily due to our purchases of property and equipment. As of this time, we plan to focus on our growth strategies and do not plan on using a significant amount of our cash resources in investing activities.

### Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$40.3 million. The cash proceeds primarily relate to the issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$40.7 million in July 2015 offset by \$0.5 million in payments related to deferred offering costs. The cash used in financing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$1.0 million and was primarily related to payments made for our deferred offering costs.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$2.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 and represents the net cash proceeds from the issuance of our convertible promissory notes in August 2013. Cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$4.9 million and represents the net cash proceeds from the issuance of our Term A Loans in December 2014. The cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$39.4 million and was primarily related to the issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$40.7 million in July 2015, partially offset by \$1.4 million in payments related to deferred offering costs.

### Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	Total(1)	Payments Due by Period			
		Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Notes payable, including interest and final payment fee(2)	\$5,999	\$ 349	\$5,176	\$ 474	\$ —
Operating lease obligation(3)	3,152	512	1,081	1,158	401
Total	\$9,151	\$ 861	\$6,257	\$1,632	\$ 401

(1) Future minimum annual obligations for license payments under all collaborative in-license agreements at December 31, 2015 were \$0.2 million. These obligations are excluded from the table above as the annual minimum payments are payable through ten years from the first commercial sale, if any, or expiration of the last patent to expire, the dates of which are not determinable at this time.

(2) In January 2016, we amended the Loan Agreement, which deferred principal repayments on our Term A Loans from February 1, 2016 to February 1, 2017, and in December 2016, we amended the Loan Agreement to allow for the Term B Loans and Term C Loans to be drawn on December 30, 2016, delay principal repayments of all term loans until February 1, 2018 and amend the interest rate for each loan as described in "Liquidity and Capital Resources" above.

(3) Operating lease obligation includes future rent payments under an office lease, which was amended in October 2015, and expires on August 31, 2021.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical trial sites and clinical supply manufacturing organizations and with vendors for preclinical studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period, and, therefore, are cancelable contracts and not included in the table above.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Due to the short-term duration of our investment portfolio and the low-risk profile of our investments, we would not expect our operating results or cash flows to be affected to any significant degree by the effect of a sudden change in market interest rates on our investment portfolio.

We do not believe that our cash and cash equivalents have significant risk of default or illiquidity. While we believe our cash and cash equivalents do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash and cash equivalents at one or more financial institutions that are in excess of federally insured limits.

Our debt obligations bear interest at fixed rates and, therefore, have no exposure to changes in interest rates.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Risk**

In March 2015, we formed a wholly-owned subsidiary in Australia, which exposes us to foreign currency exchange risk. The functional currency of our subsidiary in Australia is the United States dollar. Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiary that are not denominated in the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars at foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date except for nonmonetary assets and capital accounts, which are remeasured at historical foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the date of transaction. Expenses are generally remeasured at monthly foreign currency exchange rates which approximate average rates in effect during each period. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and remeasurement are reported in other income (expense), net, in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$84,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. We do not expect the effects of changes in exchange rates to have a material impact on our financial statements.

We have not hedged exposures denominated in foreign currencies, but may do so in the future.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation. We develop our product candidates to address emerging biological targets using our proprietary antibody discovery technology platform, which is based upon a breakthrough understanding of the natural process of antibody generation, known as somatic hypermutation, or SHM, and replicates this natural process of antibody generation *in vitro*. Our strategy is to advance the development of our proprietary product candidates, and for certain programs, establish partnerships with leading biopharmaceutical companies where we retain certain development and commercialization rights.

Our most advanced wholly-owned antibody programs, ANB020 and ANB019, neutralize therapeutic targets that are genetically associated with severe inflammatory disorders in humans. ANB020 inhibits the activity of the interleukin-33, or IL-33, cytokine for the treatment of moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, severe adult peanut allergy and severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have cleared an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and a Clinical Trial Authorisation, or CTA, to the U.K. Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, to initiate Phase 2a trials of ANB020 in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. ANB019 inhibits the interleukin-36, or IL-36R, receptor for the treatment of rare inflammatory diseases including generalized pustular psoriasis, or GPP, and palmo-plantar pustular psoriasis, or PPP. In November 2016, we submitted a CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018. In addition to ANB020 and ANB019, our wholly-owned pipeline includes novel checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies that we believe are applicable for treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where immune checkpoint receptors are insufficiently activated, and have demonstrated efficacy in an animal model of graft-versus-host disease.

In addition to our wholly-owned antibody programs, multiple AnaptysBio-developed antibody programs have been advanced under our collaborations to preclinical and clinical milestones. Our collaborations include an immuno-oncology-focused collaboration with TESARO and an inflammation-focused collaboration with Celgene.

Under our TESARO collaboration a Phase 1 clinical trial was initiated during the first quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) in patients under an IND cleared by the U.S. FDA. We anticipate initiation of a registration program for TSR-042 by TESARO during the first half of 2017. A second Phase 1 trial was initiated during the third quarter of 2016 to study an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) in patients under a separate IND cleared by the FDA. We anticipate initiation of a combination trial of TSR-022 with an anti-PD-1 antibody by TESARO during the first half of 2017. Under our Celgene collaboration, an *in vivo* toxicology study using good laboratory practices, or GLPs, for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody was completed during the second quarter of 2016, and a U.S. IND was cleared by the FDA and a Phase 1 trial was initiated in December 2016. Including the aforementioned programs,

[Table of Contents](#)

we expect that our collaborators will advance four AnaptysBio-generated antibodies to the clinic by the end of the first half of 2017. Through December 31, 2016, we have received \$65.4 million in significant, non-dilutive funding from our collaborators.

Our company is led by a strong management team with deep experience in antibody discovery and development, collaborations, operations and corporate finance. Through December 31, 2016, we have raised approximately \$104.1 million from investors, including Biotechnology Value Fund, Cormorant Asset Management, Frazier Healthcare, HBM Partners, Longwood Capital Partners and Novo A/S.

**Our Product Candidates**

We have developed, and will continue to develop, antibody product candidates that leverage emerging insights into biological mechanisms to treat severe diseases with unmet medical need. The following table summarizes certain key information about our wholly-owned and partnered product candidates:

Program	Therapeutic Indication	Development Stage & Anticipated Milestones					Commercial Rights
		Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
ANB020: Anti-IL-33	Moderate-to-Severe Adult Atopic Dermatitis	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H2 2017		AnaptysBio
	Severe Adult Peanut Allergy	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H2 2017		
	Severe Adult Eosinophilic Asthma	[Ongoing]			Phase 2a Data H1 2018		
ANB019: Anti-IL-36R	Generalized Pustular Psoriasis	[Ongoing]		Data H2 2017	Initiate Phase 2 2018		AnaptysBio
	Palmoplantar Pustular Psoriasis	[Ongoing]			Initiate Phase 2 2018		
Checkpoint Agonist	Inflammation	[Ongoing]	Ongoing	Initiate 2019			
TSR-042: Anti-PD-1	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Ongoing	Initiate registration H1 2017		TESARO
TSR-022: Anti-TIM-3	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Ongoing	Initiate PD-1 combo H1 2017		
TSR-033: Anti-LAG-3	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]		Initiate H1 2017			
Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Undisclosed Bispecific	Immuno-Oncology	[Ongoing]					
Undisclosed	Inflammation	[Ongoing]		Ongoing			Celgene
Undisclosed	Inflammation	[Ongoing]	Ongoing				

Our most advanced, wholly-owned product candidates are summarized below:

- ANB020** is a potentially first-in-class antibody that inhibits the activity of IL-33, a pro-inflammatory cytokine that multiple studies have indicated is a central mediator of atopic diseases, including atopic dermatitis, food allergies and asthma. IL-33 directly mediates release of disease-associated cytokines, which recruit pro-inflammatory cells that mediate atopic disease. Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function, and acts upstream broadly across the key cell types and cytokines involved in atopy, we believe that its mechanism has advantages in the treatment of atopic diseases over competing agents that block only a subset of the cytokines responsible for atopic diseases. The role of IL-33 signaling in asthma has been recently genetically validated through human studies published in the medical literature. We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved CTN. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have a cleared U.S. IND and a U.K. CTA to initiate Phase 2a trials of ANB020 for the treatment of severe adult



peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced in the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field of atopic dermatitis, we estimate approximately 1.4 million adults are affected by atopic dermatitis, of which approximately 280,000 are diagnosed with a moderate-to-severe form of this disease, of which 98,000 are believed to be suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies in the United States. Peanut allergy is the most common cause of food-induced allergy in the United States. Based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the food allergy field, we estimate approximately 1.7 million adults are affected by peanut allergy, of which approximately 600,000 are treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies in the United States. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders focused on asthma, that asthma affects approximately 19.0 million individuals, of which approximately 3.6 million have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease in the United States.

- **ANB019** is an antibody that inhibits the function of IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for GPP and PPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare, systemic inflammatory disorder that, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we estimate affects approximately 3,000 patients in the United States with no approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP can be associated in some patients with mutations, that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019 irrespective of whether a GPP patient has a mutated IL-36 signaling pathway. PPP is a non-fatal form of pustular psoriasis that we estimate affects approximately 150,000 patients in the United States alone. PPP is believed to be caused by increased systemic levels of IL-36 cytokines, resulting in inflammatory pustules on the hands and feet of patients that cause significant inability to stand, walk or do manual work, which we believe can be addressed by treatment with ANB019. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced therapeutic antibody targeting IL-36R in development. We have submitted an Australian CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to initiate Phase 1 trials in Australia in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018 and plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for the treatment of GPP and PPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a drug intended to treat a disease or condition that generally affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States.
- **Checkpoint receptor agonist** antibodies are being developed by AnaptysBio to multiple different immune checkpoint receptors for the treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where we believe checkpoint receptor function is insufficiently activated. Known human immune checkpoint receptors include CTLA-4, PD-1, LAG-3, BTLA and TIGIT. We have discovered certain checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies that have demonstrated efficacy in a rodent model of graft-versus-host disease. We anticipate that, subsequent to regulatory clearance, one of our wholly-owned checkpoint receptor antibodies will initiate human testing during 2019.

### **The Advantages of Our SHM Platform**

Our approach to developing novel therapeutic antibody product candidates is based upon somatic hypermutation, or SHM, a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our proprietary antibody generation platform, called SHM is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM *in vitro*. Competing antibody discovery technologies include

## [Table of Contents](#)

mouse immunization methodologies, microbial antibody display and human B-cell screening. We believe our SHM platform overcomes several key limitations associated with these competing technologies and has the following competitive advantages:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** By applying SHM without the constraints of an *in vivo* environment we are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to other technologies.
- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on producing product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.
- **Speed.** Our platform technology has enabled us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and subsequently advance preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies to the filing of an IND or foreign equivalent, typically in approximately 2.5 years. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional antibody discovery approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By using mammalian cell display to generate our therapeutic antibodies, we believe our platform mitigates risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** A bispecific antibody is a single therapeutic molecule designed to bind two different targets. Bispecific antibodies have the advantage of combining two therapeutic mechanisms with the goal of increasing therapeutic efficacy, in comparison to monospecific antibodies that bind either of the targets individually. We believe our competitors' bispecific strategies generally rely on proteins with non-natural formats, resulting in unpredictable pharmacokinetics and manufacturing properties. Our strategy is to develop bispecific antibodies that are composed of two different heavy chains with a common shared light chain that resemble the natural antibody structure and exhibit the desired functional activity to each target. Utilizing our proprietary SHM platform, we are able to generate a large diversity of heavy and light chain varieties against each therapeutic target, and then co-mature a common light chain in the context of two different heavy chains, which permits us to identify bispecific antibodies with sufficient potency against each of the two targets that we believe will provide greater therapeutic benefit.

## **Our Strategy**

We are a leading antibody development company with a pipeline of novel therapeutic antibodies, which is being further expanded by applying our technology platform to emerging biological targets.

- **Advancing our wholly-owned lead product candidates to clinical milestones.** We are working to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our wholly-owned pipeline programs, and have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia. We believe the results of this Phase 1 trial demonstrate a favorable safety profile of ANB020, which was well-tolerated and for which no dose-limiting toxicities were observed, and favorable pharmacodynamic properties of ANB020, where a single dose was sufficient to suppress IL-33 function for approximately three months post-dosing as measured by an *ex vivo* pharmacodynamic assay. We plan to disclose detailed data from this Phase 1 trial at two medical conferences during the first quarter of 2017. We have a cleared U.S. IND and U.K. CTA to initiate Phase 2a trials in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate top-line data from these trials to be announced during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with

severe adult eosinophilic asthma. We anticipate top-line data from this trial to be announced during the first half of 2018. We have also submitted an Australian CTN and, if cleared, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial for ANB019 in the first half of 2017, and anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. We subsequently plan to seek regulatory clearance to initiate Phase 2 studies of ANB019 in GPP and PPP patients during 2018. For both ANB020 and ANB019, we are conducting, or plan to conduct, our initial clinical trials in Australia, and we plan to then conduct further clinical development in the United States and other countries. We have elected to pursue this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development, and because we believe that Australia provides a streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies and that the clinical data we generate in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies outside of Australia.

- **Continuing to expand our proprietary pipeline by generating new product candidates using our technology platform.** Using our proprietary SHM antibody generation platform, we are able to rapidly develop novel antibodies against biological emerging targets. Our goal is to continue expanding our wholly-owned new therapeutic antibody program pipeline by innovating one or more novel pipeline antibodies each year.
- **Identifying emerging opportunities in key therapeutic areas.** We intend to remain at the forefront of discovery and development of new therapeutic opportunities in inflammation by understanding and translating biological breakthroughs into first-in-class therapeutic antibodies. Our approach includes translational biology assessments, such as human genetics, *ex vivo* tissue pathology and target expression patterns, to understand the relevance of emerging targets to patients with unmet medical needs. We plan to leverage this knowledge to create new product candidates and position our current and future programs for rapid initial efficacy assessment.
- **Retaining rights to strategic products in key commercial markets.** We intend to retain ownership and control of our pipeline programs to key preclinical and clinical inflection points. We may build sales and marketing capabilities in selected specialty markets that we believe can be served with a focused commercial organization. For certain programs, we plan to seek strategic collaborations that provide us with funding, infrastructure and marketing resources to advance through development and commercialization.

**Milestones**

The following chart describes key milestones we have achieved since July 2015.

Milestones Achieved Since July 2015			
Program	Milestone	Timing	
AnaptysBio	GLP Tox	Q3 2015	
	Australian CTN Cleared	Q4 2015	
	ANB020 (anti-IL-33)	Phase I Trial Top Line Data	Q3 2016
	US IND Cleared	Q4 2016	
	UK CTA Cleared	Q4 2016	
	ANB019 (anti-IL-36R)	GLP Tox	Q3 2016
	Australian CTN Submitted	Q4 2016	
	Checkpoint Receptor Agonist	Animal Efficacy Data	Q4 2016
TESARO Partnership	TSR-042 (anti-PD-1)	GLP Tox	Q2 2015
		Phase I Trial Initiation	Q1 2016
	TSR-022 (anti-TIM-3)	GLP Tox	Q4 2015
	Partnership	Phase I Trial Initiation	Q3 2016
	TSR-033 (anti-LAG-3)	GLP Tox	Q3 2016
Celgene Partnership	Undisclosed	GLP Tox	Q2 2016
		US IND Cleared	Q4 2016
		Phase 1 Trial Initiation	Q4 2016

The following chart describes milestones anticipated during 2017 and 2018.

Anticipated 2017-2018 Milestones			
Program	Milestone	Anticipated Timing	
AnaptysBio	Phase 1 Trial Detailed Data at Medical Conferences	Q1 2017	
	Atopic Dermatitis Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	Peanut Allergy Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	Eosinophilic Asthma Phase 2a Trial Top-Line Data	H1 2018	
	Phase 1 Trial Top-Line Data	H2 2017	
	ANB019 (anti-IL-36R)	GPP Phase 2 Trial Initiation	2018
		PPP Phase 2 Trial Initiation	2018
Checkpoint Receptor Agonist	Phase 1 Trial Initiation	2019	
TESARO Partnership	TSR-042 (anti-PD-1)	Initiate Registration Trial	H1 2017
	TSR-022 (anti-TIM-3)	Initiate PD-1 Combo Trial	H1 2017
	TSR-033 (anti-LAG-3)	Phase 1 Trial Initiation	H1 2017

## Our Collaborations

We have established collaborations with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that have provided us with \$65.4 million in payments through December 31, 2016. Multiple antibodies, generated by us prior to or during a strategic collaboration, are currently being advanced through development by our collaborators. Our collaborations with TESARO and Celgene are described below:

### TESARO Programs

Under our immuno-oncology collaboration with TESARO, we have granted exclusive rights to TESARO to develop and commercialize antibodies generated using our SHM platform consisting of the following antibody product candidates:

- *Anti-PD-1 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-042)*: Phase 1 clinical trial dosing initiated in the first quarter of 2016 subsequent to the acceptance of a U.S. FDA IND, finalize registration strategy and initiate a registration program in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-TIM-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-022)*: Phase 1 clinical trial dosing initiated in the third quarter of 2016 subsequent to the acceptance of a U.S. FDA IND, expect initiation of an anti-PD-1 combination trial in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-LAG-3 Monospecific Antagonist Antibody (TSR-033)*: currently in preclinical development, expect the initiation of a Phase 1 trial in the first half of 2017;
- *Anti-PD-1/TIM-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process;
- *Anti-PD-1/LAG-3 Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process; and
- *Undisclosed Bispecific Antagonist Antibody*: currently in lead selection process.

### Celgene Programs

Under our collaboration with Celgene, we developed therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under collaboration. We successfully delivered antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibody programs, and has completed an *in vivo* toxicology study under GLP, cleared a U.S. IND with the FDA and initiated a Phase 1 trial for one of these two antibodies.

## Our Wholly-Owned Product Pipeline

Our most advanced, wholly-owned pipeline programs, ANB020 and ANB019, are described below:

### ANB020: Anti-IL-33 Antibody

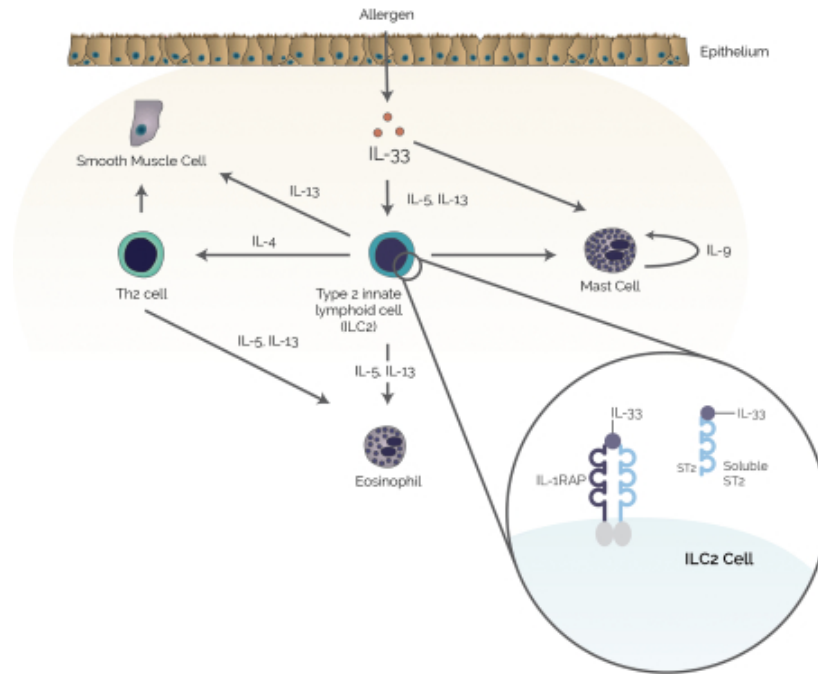
ANB020 is a potentially first-in-class antibody that inhibits the activity of IL-33 and is being developed to treat atopic diseases, including moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, severe adult peanut allergy and severe adult eosinophilic asthma. Despite the key role of IL-33 in atopic diseases, it has been historically difficult for other antibody technologies to generate a functional anti-IL-33 therapeutic agent. We believe ANB020 is the most advanced antibody therapeutic candidate in development targeting the IL-33 cytokine. We are currently conducting a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved CTN.

### IL-33 Target Biology

IL-33 is a pro-inflammatory cytokine that signals through the ST2 receptor, which multiple studies suggest serves as a central mediator of various immune responses leading to Th2-type inflammatory disorders, including

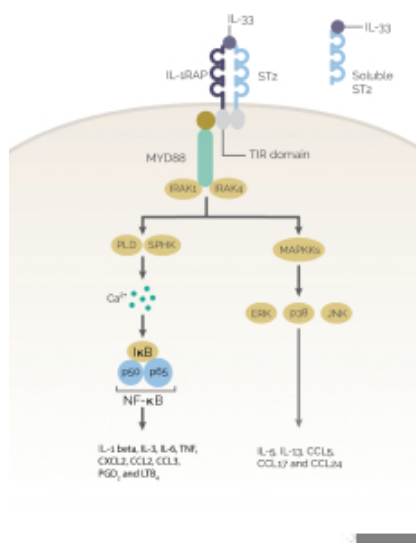
atopic dermatitis, food allergies, asthma and other atopic diseases. In response to pathogens, viruses, toxins or allergens, IL-33 is rapidly released from mucosal epithelial and endothelial cells. For example, a recent scientific study has indicated that individuals with asthma symptoms express higher levels of IL-33 than healthy control subjects. IL-33 initiates a diverse array of cellular immune responses, including the activation of mast cells, basophils and eosinophils, leading to production of downstream cytokines, such as IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13, which are associated with atopic diseases. IL-33 also acts on T helper 2, or Th2, effector cells and Innate Lymphoid Cell Type 2, or ILC2, two types of white blood cells that initiate and orchestrate atopic responses.

Because ANB020 inhibits IL-33 function and acts upstream of key cell types involved in atopy and the subsequent release of Th2 cytokines, we believe that its mechanism has advantages over that of competing therapeutic antibodies which block only a subset of IL-4, IL-5 or IL-13 cytokines.



**Figure 1. Types of cells and cytokines modulated by IL-33. When triggered by pathogens, toxins, viruses or allergens, IL-33 is an upstream mediator of Th2 cells, mast cells, basophils, eosinophils and ILC2 cells, which lead to the secretion of IL-4, IL-5, IL-13 and other chemokines.**

Genetic studies support the importance of the IL-33 pathway in atopic diseases. These studies have demonstrated that certain ST2 mutations reduce IL-33 mediated signaling and thereby protect individuals with mutated ST2 from asthma. This supports the hypothesis that an anti-IL-33 antibody, such as ANB020, has the potential to benefit asthma patients.



**Figure 2. IL-33 intracellular signaling.** IL-33 binds to ST2 that is expressed on the cell surface and triggers the activation of the IL-1 receptor accessory protein, or IL-1RAP, leading to the activation of MYD88, IRAK4 and downstream kinases and inducing cytokine release. Soluble ST2 acts as a decoy receptor, inhibiting IL-33 before it engages ST2 on the cell surface.

We believe that targeting IL-33 activity is a more promising therapeutic intervention strategy than targeting its receptor, ST2, because (i) ST2 is present in significantly larger quantities, in comparison to IL-33, which will likely require high anti-ST2 antibody dosing levels and (ii) soluble ST2 inhibits IL-33 function, therefore blocking ST2, and likely leading to the release of additional IL-33, thereby exacerbating atopic disease.

#### ANB020 Description

ANB020, which is a potential first-in-class therapeutic antibody, is our wholly-owned anti-IL-33 antibody product candidate generated using our SHM technology platform.



## Table of Contents

Our preclinical studies have provided evidence of ANB020's favorable potency and functional activity in human and cynomolgus monkey *in vitro* assays. The high potency and functional activity of ANB020 for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-33 was measured using standard *in vitro* assays: equilibrium dissociation constant, or  $K_D$ , and half-maximal inhibitory concentration values, or  $IC_{50}$ . ANB020 demonstrated highly potent  $K_D$  values of approximately 1 pM and 37 pM for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-33, respectively. ANB020 inhibits secretion of IL-5 from primary basophils purified from peripheral blood of healthy human subjects with an  $IC_{50}$  of approximately 1.5 nM, which is approximately 15-fold greater than that of the soluble ST2 antagonist, as shown in Figure 3 below. Lower  $K_D$  and  $IC_{50}$  values indicate higher potency and functional activity, respectively.

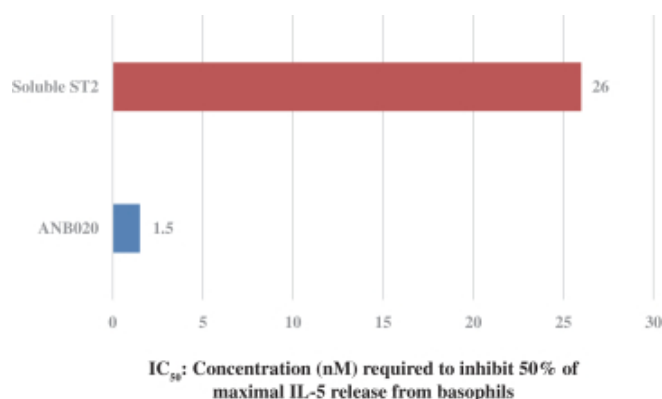


Figure 3. *In vitro* assay indicates that ANB020 has approximately 15-fold greater potency than soluble ST2 in inhibiting IL-5 release.

Using peripheral blood mononuclear cells, or PBMC, ANB020 inhibited human and cynomolgus monkey interferon-gamma release with an  $IC_{50}$  of approximately 1.1 nM and approximately 20.4 nM, respectively as shown in Figure 4 below. We have developed a whole blood version of the PBMC assay, which we are utilizing in our Phase 1 trial to understand the pharmacodynamic activity of ANB020 in clinical trials.

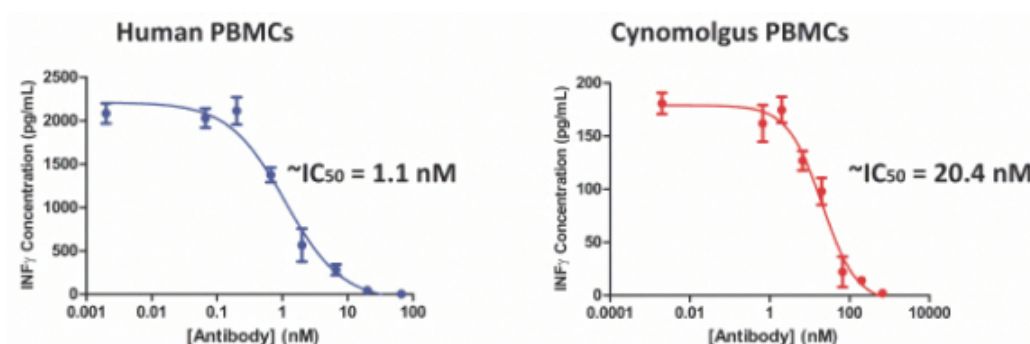


Figure 4. ANB020 inhibits the activity of human and cynomolgus IL-33 as measured by interferongamma release from PBMCs treated overnight with 100 mg/ml IL-12, challenged with ten (human) or five (cynomolgus) nM IL-33 for 48 hours.

Our preclinical development has also demonstrated that ANB020 has favorable manufacturability, pharmacokinetics and toxicology to support development. Studies have demonstrated desirable manufacturing

## [Table of Contents](#)

properties for ANB020, including robust expression from Chinese hamster ovary cells, or CHO cells, efficient purification using standard downstream techniques and stable formulation up to concentrations required for subcutaneous dosing in humans. ANB020 demonstrated a half-life of approximately seven days in cynomolgus monkeys, retained full functional activity when incubated in normal human serum at 37 °C for one week and proved to be fully active in cynomolgus monkey sera two weeks after dosing. We have conducted preclinical toxicology studies under GLPs for ANB020. In addition, we have conducted manufacturing under good manufacturing practice to produce ANB020 in quantities for initial clinical use.

### **Clinical Development Plan**

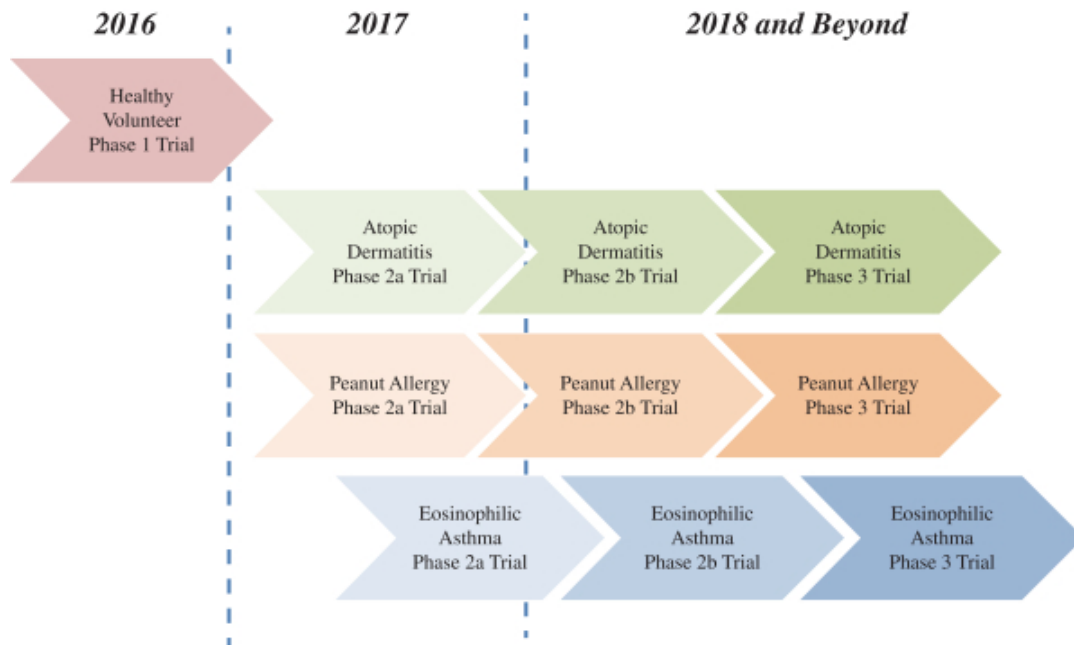
We have completed a Phase 1 trial of ANB020 in healthy volunteers in Australia under an approved CTN. Our Phase 1 trial assessed, in single ascending doses, or SAD, and multiple ascending doses, or MAD, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic characteristics of ANB020. The SAD cohorts of this Phase 1 trial have been completed and, subsequent to review of the clinical data generated under the SAD, the Australian regulatory authority approved the initiation of MAD cohorts, which have also been completed. In the double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 1 trial, 96 healthy volunteer subjects were dosed with either a single subcutaneous or intravenous dose of ANB020 ranging between 10 mg and 750 mg, or four multiple doses of ANB020 ranging between 40 mg and 300 mg over a period of four consecutive weeks. In our Phase 1 clinical trial of ANB020, the most common adverse events were upper respiratory tract infection and headache, and the most severe was a reduction of white blood cell counts. There were no adverse events that were determined to be drug-related, and no dose-limiting toxicities were observed at any dose level. We have concurrently utilized a whole blood *ex vivo* assay to evaluate pharmacodynamics, and we believe the results of this assay suggest that the pharmacodynamic activity of ANB020 can, at certain dose levels, extend to three months subsequent to a single administration.

We have a cleared U.S. IND and U.K. CTA to initiate Phase 2a trials for ANB020 in patients with severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis, respectively, each of which are anticipated to be initiated during the first quarter of 2017. We anticipate announcing top-line data from both of these trials during the second half of 2017. In addition, we plan to seek regulatory clearance during the first half of 2017 to initiate a Phase 2a trial in patients with severe adult eosinophilic asthma, and announce top-line data from the trial during the first half of 2018. Our planned Phase 2a trial in the U.K. in moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis patients will assess the efficacy and safety of ANB020, as measured by clinical disease remission and mechanistic inflammatory cells and cytokines within lesions, among 12-20 moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis patients treated with a single dose of ANB020. Our planned Phase 2a trial in severe adult peanut allergy in the United States will assess the efficacy and safety of ANB020, as measured by oral food challenge, among 20 severe adult peanut allergy patients treated with either a single dose of ANB020 or placebo. Our planned Phase 2a trial in severe adult eosinophilic asthma is intended to assess the efficacy and safety of ANB020 among 20 severe adult eosinophilic asthma patients treated with one or more doses of ANB020. Each of the aforementioned clinical trials are subject to regulatory review by the respective regulatory authority applicable to the jurisdiction of the trial.

Upon demonstrating initial efficacy in Phase 2a trials, we intend to conduct subsequent Phase 2 trials and Phase 3 registration trials for ANB020 in one or more of the aforementioned clinical indications. These later-stage trials may be conducted through collaboration with a leading pharmaceutical company with strong commercial infrastructure in respiratory and allergic therapeutic areas.

[Table of Contents](#)

Figure 5 below describes our current anticipated clinical development strategy for ANB020 and our current estimate of the approximate timeframe in which our anticipated development activities will occur. However, as described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, the clinical development of drug product candidates is subject to a wide range of risks and uncertainties, any of which could cause our actual development strategy or timeframes to vary from the description in the figure below.



**Figure 5. Anticipated ANB020 clinical development strategy.**

**ANB020 Market Opportunity**

A significant portion of individuals in the U.S. population experiences at least one atopic disease during their lifetime, and it is well understood that most patients with one type of atopic condition tend to present with other allergic conditions. While we believe ANB020 may be effective across atopic diseases, we have prioritized our development efforts based on unmet medical need and potential market opportunity. We have chosen to focus our ANB020 program initially on three indications: severe adult eosinophilic asthma, severe adult peanut allergy and moderate-to-severe adult atopic dermatitis.

*Asthma.* We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that asthma affects approximately 7.7% of the adult U.S. population, or 19.0 million individuals, of which 19%, or 3.6 million individuals, have severe, persistent occurrence of this respiratory disease. As a chronic inflammatory disorder, severe asthma can lead to permanent structural damage to the airways and long-term reductions in lung function. Although many mild-to-moderate asthmatics respond well to currently available treatments, which include inhaled corticosteroids, or ICS, and long-acting beta agonists, or LABA, severe asthma in patients is generally not adequately controlled by such available therapies. We will initially focus on the treatment of severe asthma that, based on our analysis, includes 1.1 million adult patients whose disease is not sufficiently controlled through standard-of-care therapy. We have conducted primary market studies that estimate approximately 45% of these patients are candidates for biologic therapies, such as ANB020.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Existing biologic therapies include Xolair, which is approved for the treatment of moderate to severe persistent allergic asthma patients whose asthma symptoms are not controlled by ICS. Xolair's approved labeling carries a black box warning about the risk of anaphylaxis, a severe, potentially fatal, allergic reaction, and Nucala, which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma. Other emerging therapies currently in development, such as lebrikizumab, benralizumab, tralokinumab, anrukinzumab, dupilumab, AMG 317 and CNTO 7160, have yet to be approved by the FDA for treatment of asthma, while the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended that the FDA approve reslizumab in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen. Xolair is a difficult drug to prescribe due to complex dosing algorithms, frequent administration and risk of anaphylaxis, and we expect the indications for Nucala, reslizumab and lebrikizumab will be limited to asthma patients defined by biomarkers. We believe that ANB020 may have therapeutic benefit across a broad range of ICS-refractory severe adult eosinophilic asthma patients, and plan to utilize biomarkers during development to differentiate ANB020 relative to competitors.

*Peanut Allergy.* Peanuts are the most common cause of food-induced allergy in the United States. We estimate, based on our analysis of publicly available data sources and interviews with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, that approximately 1.7 million adults in the United States have allergic responses to peanut. We estimate approximately 600,000 are treated by allergists and approximately 400,000 are at risk for severe reactions and therefore we believe are suitable for treatment with systemic biological therapies.

Existing therapies have failed to prevent the occurrence of severe reactions due to accidental peanut exposure, which often results in systemic anaphylaxis and can lead to death. Immunotherapy approaches, such as oral or transdermal desensitization, currently being developed for this indication require patients to be dosed with increasing quantities of peanut antigens over time. If patients are able to overcome the toxicities of this allergen-based approach, therapeutic benefit, on an allergen-specific basis, may be observed after 12 to 24 months of oral or skin patch based delivery of peanut allergens. The long-term safety and efficacy of immunotherapy is still uncertain, and these desensitization treatments have not yet been approved by the FDA.

ANB020 has the potential to rapidly suppress severe adult peanut allergy through its cytokine targeting mechanism, which is allergen non-specific, allowing patients with multiple allergic responses to benefit from a single therapy, and avoids tolerability issues by acting without allergen dosing. If approved, we anticipate that ANB020 could become the standard-of-care for the treatment of severe adult peanut allergy patients.

*Atopic Dermatitis.* Atopic dermatitis is a chronic inflammatory skin disease that affects approximately 1.4 million adults in the United States. Human studies have demonstrated that IL-33 is highly expressed in atopic dermatitis lesions and leads to the recruitment of downstream cytokines (IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13) and eosinophils to the disease site in patients. By inhibiting IL-33 function in patients, we believe ANB020 will suppress the production of the aforementioned downstream cytokines and lead to therapeutic benefit in moderate to severe adult atopic dermatitis.

Current therapies for atopic dermatitis are generally focused on the topical use of non-biologic small molecules. Dupilumab is currently in development for the treatment of atopic dermatitis, and has shown some benefit in disease remission, but requires the administration of a significantly large antibody dose (300 mg) every week or every other week, which we believe may not be convenient for atopic dermatitis patients.

Based upon public data analyses and discussions with physicians and key opinion leaders in the field, we believe approximately 280,000 atopic dermatitis patients in the United States are diagnosed with a moderate-to-severe form of this disease that significantly impairs their daily professional and social lifestyle. Existing therapies include topical steroids and related therapies, however such approaches have not demonstrated significant benefit for moderate-to-severe patients. We estimate that 98,000 atopic dermatitis patients would be eligible for treatment with a systemic biologic therapy such as ANB020.

## ANB019: Anti-IL-36R Antibody

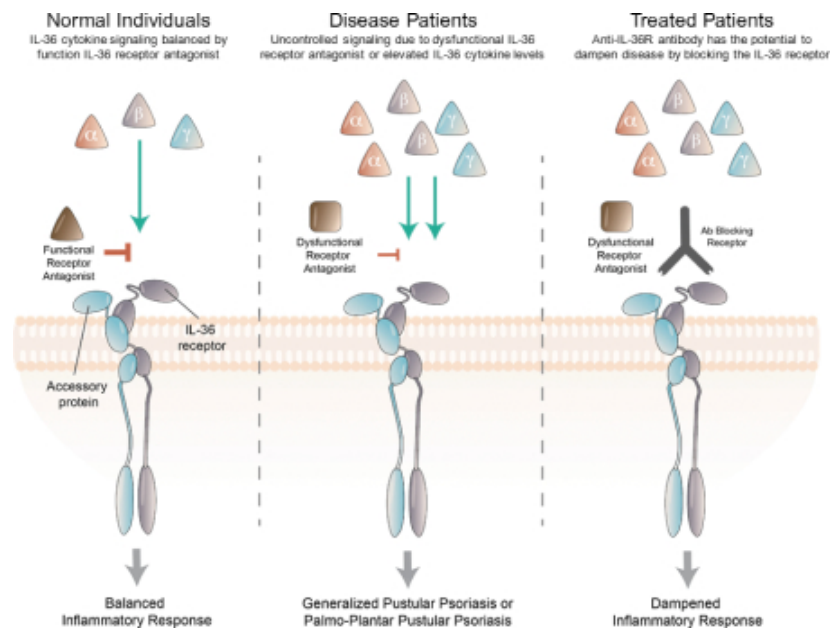
### Overview

ANB019 is an antibody that inhibits the function of IL-36R, which we are initially developing as a potential first-in-class therapy for GPP and PPP patients. GPP is a life-threatening, rare systemic inflammatory disorder reported to affect approximately 3,000 patients in the United States alone, with no currently approved therapies. Studies have shown that GPP can be associated with mutations in the gene encoding the IL-36R antagonist, or IL-36RA, or can be caused by excessive IL-36 cytokine levels, that lead to abnormally high signaling through the IL-36R and thereby cause the systemic inflammatory condition, GPP. We believe ANB019 is the most advanced antibody targeting the IL-36R in development.

We submitted an Australian CTN for ANB019 in November 2016 and, if cleared, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 trial in Australia in the first half of 2017. We anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial in the second half of 2017. We also plan to develop ANB019 for other IL-36R driven inflammatory conditions, including PPP, which is reported to affect approximately 150,000 patients in the United States. We plan to seek FDA Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and PPP, which we believe may be differentiated from the non-rare plaque psoriasis, or psoriasis vulgaris, based upon distinctive genetic and translational features unique to GPP and/or PPP.

### IL-36R Target Biology

The IL-36 subfamily of proteins consists of the IL-36 receptor antagonist, or IL-36RA, as well as three cytokines, IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta and IL-36 gamma, each of which have agonistic characteristics and signal through IL-36R. These IL-36 proteins are mainly expressed in keratinocytes, the predominant cell type in the epidermis. The role of the IL-36RA is to dampen the inflammatory effects of IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta and IL-36 gamma.



**Figure 6. IL-36 Receptor Signaling.** Signaling is maintained in balance by the receptor antagonist. Mutations render the receptor antagonist dysfunctional and/or increased cytokine levels lead to uncontrolled signaling causing GPP. PPP is caused by excess cytokine signaling that overcomes a normal receptor antagonist.

## Table of Contents

Studies have demonstrated the relevance of IL-36 in regulating inflammation in the skin. Mice over-expressing the IL-36 alpha cytokine undergo a psoriasis-like condition when challenged with an inflammatory stimulus. Additionally, immuno-deficient mice transplanted with human psoriatic skin have been shown to require the IL-36R signaling to maintain disease.

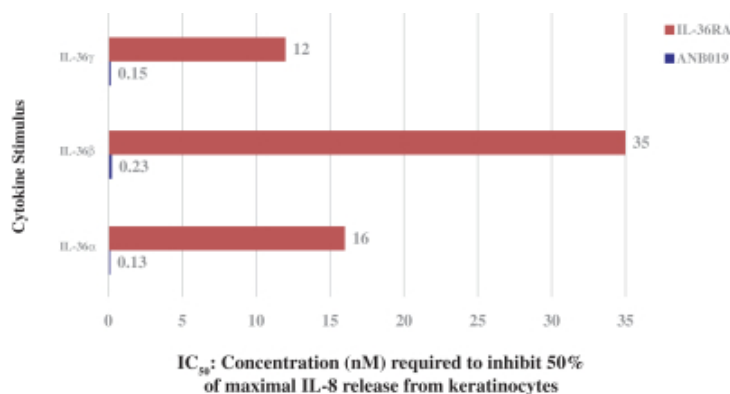
Recent human studies have demonstrated that mutations in the IL-36RA lead to the occurrence of GPP by rendering it non-functional and unable to dampen IL-36R signaling. However, translational studies conducted by AnaptysBio have also demonstrated that a significant number of GPP patients do not have mutations in the IL-36RA but are likely to have excessive levels of IL-36 cytokines leading to the same disease as patients with mutations. These findings support our hypothesis that IL-36 signaling plays a significant role in GPP.

We believe that ANB019 has the potential to be the first-in-class therapeutic antibody targeting IL-36R, serving as a therapeutic opportunity for patients with IL-36 signaling mediated inflammatory disease, including GPP and PPP.

### ANB019 Description

ANB019 was generated using our SHM technology platform and has demonstrated high functional potency in blocking human and cynomolgus monkey IL-36 signaling in preclinical studies.

ANB019 blocks signal transduction through the human IL-36R and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R by inhibiting the interaction between the receptor and IL-36 alpha, IL-36 beta, and IL-36 gamma cytokines. The high potency and functional activity of ANB019 for human and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R was measured using standard *in vitro* assays to determine K<sub>D</sub> and IC<sub>50</sub> values. ANB019 has demonstrated potent K<sub>D</sub> values of approximately 71 pM and 209 pM for human IL-36R and cynomolgus monkey IL-36R, respectively. The antibody exhibits high specificity for IL-36R, displaying no detectable binding to related proteins. As shown in Figure 7 below, functional potency of ANB019 is at least 100-fold greater than IL-36RA in human systems, which is measured as the IC<sub>50</sub> of inhibition of interleukin-8, or IL-8, release from human keratinocytes. ANB019 functional activity has been demonstrated through inhibition of IL-8 secretion from human primary keratinocytes when stimulated by IL-36 gamma of approximately 0.15 nM and 1.2 nM, respectively. Lower K<sub>D</sub> and IC<sub>50</sub> values indicate higher potency and functional activity, respectively. Similar IC<sub>50</sub> values were observed in those same preclinical studies when keratinocytes were stimulated with IL-36 alpha or beta.



**Figure 7. ANB019 demonstrated functional inhibition in our preclinical studies and inhibited functional activity of IL-36 cytokines with at least 100-fold greater potency than IL-36RA.**

## [Table of Contents](#)

To date, we have demonstrated that the half-life of ANB019 in cynomolgus monkeys is more than nine days. ANB019 is well-expressed from CHO mammalian cells and is readily purified using standard methodologies. In addition, the antibody retained full functional activity when incubated in normal human serum at 37 °C for one week.

### **Clinical Development Plan**

In November 2016, we submitted a CTN for ANB019 and, if cleared, we plan to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2017. We anticipate announcing top-line data from this trial during the second half of 2017. This Phase 1 clinical trial will test single and multiple ascending doses of ANB019 in healthy volunteers, while also utilizing *ex vivo* assays to determine ANB019's pharmacodynamic activity range. Following completion of this initial Phase 1 trial, we plan to submit a U.S. IND and/or a U.K. CTA to support further clinical testing of ANB019 in patients.

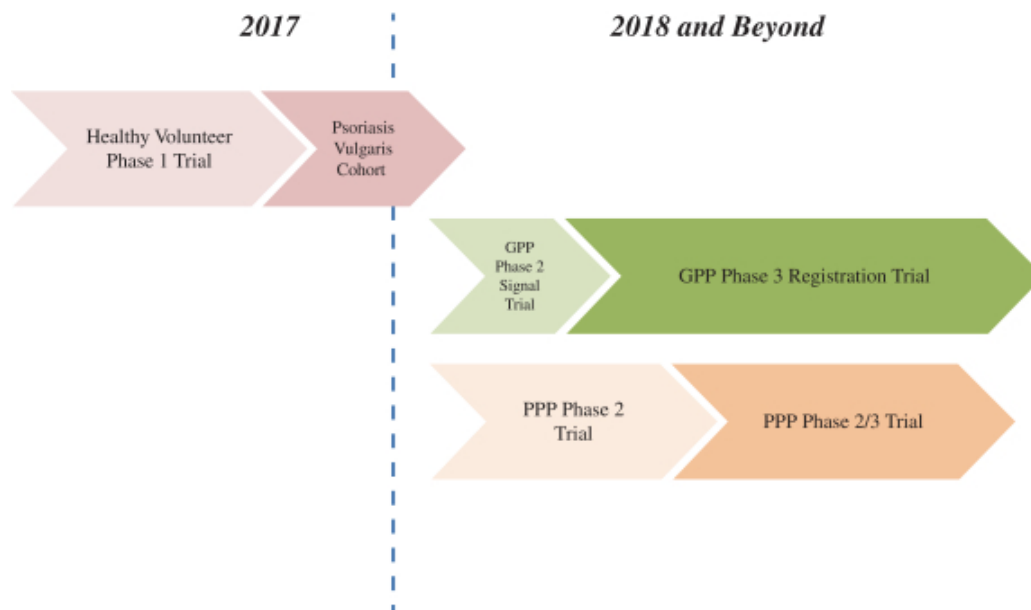
Our initial patient testing of ANB019 will focus primarily on GPP and PPP patients. We currently plan to conduct GPP efficacy testing of ANB019 in the United States and/or the United Kingdom using a Phase 2 clinical trial expected to be initiated in 2018 that enrolls GPP patients irrespective of mutation status. We believe a small trial, potentially with fewer than 100 patients, may be sufficient to demonstrate substantial evidence of efficacy and safety of ANB019 in GPP. We intend to obtain input from FDA on clinical trial design before conducting a pivotal clinical trial in patients with GPP.

We also intend to develop ANB019 for PPP. We anticipate initiating a Phase 2 trial for PPP within the United States and/or United Kingdom during 2018, followed by one or more Phase 3 pivotal registration trials. If we use a diagnostic test to select patients for inclusion in our registration program, such as a genetic test for IL-36RA mutations, the FDA may require that the companion diagnostic be approved or cleared for use at the time the product receives marketing approval.

Human studies have shown that IL-36 cytokines are highly upregulated in psoriasis vulgaris, in conjunction with some upregulation of other inflammatory cytokines such as TNF-alpha, IL-17A, IL-6 and IL-12. Therefore, we may, as part of our initial clinical testing of ANB019, conduct a proof-of-mechanism clinical trial with psoriasis vulgaris patients who are not currently on any biological therapies. In addition, we may also consider clinical development of ANB019 for patients with psoriasis vulgaris that have failed treatment with the current standard of care, including Stelara (ustekinumab) and Cosentyx (secukinumab).

## [Table of Contents](#)

Figure 8 below describes our current anticipated clinical development strategy for ANB019 and our current estimate of the approximate timeframe in which our anticipated development activities will occur. However, as described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, the clinical development of drug product candidates is subject to a wide range of risks and uncertainties, any of which could cause our actual development strategy or timeframes to vary from the description in the figure below.



**Figure 8. Anticipated ANB019 clinical development strategy.**

As described above, we plan to pursue a clinical development strategy that involves conducting our initial clinical trials in Australia. We are pursuing this strategy in order to benefit from certain financial incentives that Australia makes available for biotechnology research and development and because we believe that Australia provides streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in-human studies, which we believe will allow us to begin our Phase 1 clinical trials weeks, and possibly several months, sooner than if we pursued initiation of trials in the United States. In particular, the Australian CTN review process is conducted on a regional basis by a single committee, without the requirement for review by the TGA. In contrast, in the United States, the sponsor of a first-in-human clinical trial typically must engage in a series of steps that include submission of an IND to the FDA and waiting 30 days for FDA feedback, if any, and then separate submission of materials to a review board at the trial site. Although we expect the length of each Phase 1 clinical trial, once initiated, will be the same as it would be if the trials were conducted in the United States, we believe the streamlined approval processes for the initiation of our trials in Australia offers us a meaningful advantage.

In addition, we believe that clinical data generated in Australia will subsequently be accepted by the FDA and its foreign equivalents outside of Australia, and therefore may enable us to commence Phase 2 and possibly registration clinical trials in the United States following submission of an IND, without any need for us to repeat our Phase 1 trials in the United States. As discussed below under “Government Regulation and Product Approval—Foreign Clinical Studies to Support an IND,” we believe the FDA will generally accept data from well-designed, well-conducted foreign clinical trials that are conducted in accordance with GCP where the FDA is able to validate data through onsite inspection, if the FDA deems such inspection necessary. We expect that our Phase 1 clinical trials for ANB019 will be well-designed and conducted in accordance with GCP and therefore believe that the data from the trials will be accepted by the FDA. However, the FDA and other foreign



## [Table of Contents](#)

equivalents are not required to accept Phase 1 data generated in Australia. If they do not accept any such data, we would likely be required to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials.

### **ANB019 Market Opportunity**

IL-36R cytokine dysfunction is implicated in multiple inflammatory disorders including GPP, PPP, and potentially in severe, refractory cases of psoriasis vulgaris.

*Generalized Pustular Psoriasis.* GPP is a chronic, life-threatening, rare disease with no currently approved therapies. GPP is a systemic inflammatory disease characterized by the development of widespread pustules marked by idiopathic exacerbations. In severe cases, GPP patients can die from cardio-pulmonary failure, exhaustion, toxicity and/or infection subsequent to occurrences of pustular flares. Patients with GPP suffer without robust therapeutic options because currently approved psoriasis management therapies have not demonstrated clear efficacy in the treatment of this condition.

Through assessment of public literature and primary key opinion leader discussions, we estimate GPP affects approximately 3,000 individuals in the United States. We have conducted, and will continue to conduct, translational studies to identify GPP patients for potential enrollment in our upcoming clinical trials in this indication. Given the limited size of this patient population in the United States, we plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP. The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to a product intended to treat a rare disease or condition—generally one that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. If we obtain Orphan Drug Designation for ANB019 for the treatment of GPP and subsequently are the first BLA applicant to receive FDA approval for a product containing the same active molecular structure as ANB019, ANB019 would be entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for the treatment of GPP. Although the GPP patient population is small, we believe there is an unmet medical need that ANB019 may be able to address.

*Palmo-plantar Pustular Psoriasis.* PPP is a non-fatal form of pustular psoriasis that we estimate affects approximately 2% of total psoriasis cases, approximately 150,000 patients in the United States alone. Patients experience a chronic occurrence of sterile pustules on their hands and feet, while systemic levels of IL-36 cytokines and other inflammatory disease biomarkers are also elevated. Patients with severe symptoms may have significant pain and be unable to stand, walk or do manual work, resulting in greatly diminished quality of life. Existing anti-inflammatory therapeutic options to our knowledge have not proven to be consistently effective in treating PPP. As we believe the PPP patient population to be less than 200,000 individuals in the United States, we plan to seek Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA for ANB019 in this indication as well.

*Refractory Psoriasis Vulgaris.* Refractory psoriasis vulgaris is another potential market opportunity for the development of ANB019. While the approved biologics that target these three cytokine pathways, including Stelara (ustekinumab) and Cosentyx (secukinumab), are effective for the majority of psoriasis vulgaris patients, a subset of the population is refractory to approved biologics. For purposes of developing an estimate, we have defined the refractory population as the subset of the patient population that does not have at least a 75% response to the leading approved therapy, which is Cosentyx. Based on this definition and our analysis publicly-available information and literature, we estimate that approximately 5% of the patient population, representing approximately 375,000 patients, is refractory to the leading approved therapy for psoriasis vulgaris. We hypothesize that IL-36 cytokine function is the key inflammatory driver in such refractory patients, and therefore these patients may benefit from ANB019.

### **Checkpoint Receptor Agonist Programs**

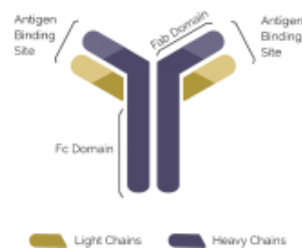
Our strategy includes the discovery and development of therapeutic antibodies targeting emerging opportunities in inflammation. Checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies are being developed by AnaptysBio, to

multiple different immune checkpoint receptors, for the treatment of certain autoimmune diseases where we believe checkpoint receptor function is insufficiently activated. Known human immune checkpoint receptors include CTLA-4, PD-1, LAG-3, BTLA and TIGIT. Certain checkpoint receptor agonist antibodies developed by AnaptysBio have demonstrated efficacy in a rodent model of graft-versus-host disease. We anticipate that, subsequent to regulatory clearance, one of our checkpoint receptor antibodies will initiate human testing during 2019.

## Our SHM Antibody Discovery Platform

### Antibody Overview

Antibodies are complex proteins naturally generated by the immune system to neutralize foreign pathogens such as bacteria or viruses. B cells, a white blood cell type responsible for the generation of antibodies in response to pathogens, secrete billions of antibodies with different specificities into the bloodstream. Antibodies are structurally distinct Y-shaped proteins formed through the combination of two long proteins, called heavy chains, and two short proteins, called light chains. Each heavy and light chain pair forms a binding site where the antibody specifically binds its target, otherwise known as an antigen, at the Fab domain of the antibody molecule. The specificity of each antibody to a target, and the potency of its binding strength to that target are defined by the amino acid sequences of heavy and light chains in the Fab domain of the antibody molecule. The other end of the antibody, called the Fc domain, is responsible for communication between the antibody and the rest of the immune system. Fc domains bind to various receptors and cause immune system effector responses.



**Figure 9. Antibody structure. Antibodies are composed of two heavy and light chains paired into a Y-shaped formation. Antigen binding occurs at the antigen binding site, formed by the heavy and light chain Fab domains, while the Fc domain of the heavy chains form the effector end of the antibody.**

Therapeutic antibodies are typically non-naturally occurring, or recombinant, antibodies specifically developed to treat human diseases by binding to certain proteins, and thereby modulating key biological processes. Therapeutic antibodies are injectable products that are typically dosed subcutaneously or intravenously, unlike synthetic chemistry-based “small molecule” therapeutics that may also be administered orally. Therapeutic antibodies have the following key features that we believe make them more predictable than small molecules:

- **Target Specificity.** Due to the large size and complex nature of the antibody Fab domain, antibodies generally bind with high specificity to the desired therapeutic target and tend to exhibit less off-target binding to unrelated proteins, which lowers the risk of unintended biological side effects such as toxicity.
- **Pharmacokinetics and Dosing Frequency.** As complex proteins, antibodies are metabolized and distributed differently than small molecules. Full length antibodies tend to exhibit serum half-lives of seven to 24 days in humans, leading to bi-weekly or monthly dosing as typical practice for therapeutic antibodies.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- **Potency and Dose Quantities.** Antibodies are typically highly potent in binding to their desired target, with binding dissociation constants in the low nanomolar to picomolar range. Hence, antibodies tend to be dosed at low amounts (less than 1 gram quantities per course of therapy).

We believe that therapeutic antibodies can be significantly de-risked pre-clinically for specificity, toxicology and pharmacokinetics, which is not generally true for small molecule drugs.

Since the first therapeutic antibody was approved by the FDA in 1986, the pharmaceutical industry has sought opportunities to leverage antibodies as therapeutic agents to treat human disease. Global sales of therapeutic antibodies have reached over \$40 billion annually and are predicted to remain a fast-growing segment of the therapeutic market.

### **Limitations of Competing Antibody Technologies**

Despite the promise of antibodies as a therapeutic modality, historically it has been difficult and time-consuming to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies utilizing competing antibody discovery technologies. Such technologies have relied primarily on mouse immunization methodologies (such as wild-type or engineered mice), microbial antibody display libraries (such as phage or yeast cell display) or human B cell screening to generate antibodies against therapeutic targets of interest. We believe the key limitations of these competitive approaches include:

- **Insufficient Diversity.** Each of the prior technologies has limited, and often static, diversity of antibodies available for selection. The number of therapeutic targets that can be addressed by the available antibodies is therefore limited. It is particularly difficult for mouse immunization approaches to identify therapeutics against conserved proteins that are homologous between human and mouse species;
- **Lack of Functional Activity Selection.** Competing technologies have not been able to drive antibody selection on the basis of functional activity. Even if antibodies are available against a certain target, they may not bind the correct region or epitope of the protein to achieve the intended functional therapeutic effects;
- **Low Potency.** Antibodies from competing technologies tend to demonstrate low binding potencies against their targets. Such incomplete binding may not result in therapeutic effect that is sufficient to change disease outcomes, or require impractically high doses to convey therapeutic benefit; and
- **Unpredictable Manufacturing Properties.** Using microbial display systems such as phage and yeast display libraries has resulted in unpredictable expression, stability and formulation when manufacturing is initiated using mammalian cells, thus leading to poor production yields and product stability.

*Mouse immunization methodologies.* Mouse immunization methodologies involve the administration of human target antigen to mice with wild-type or engineered immune systems, with the assumption that their immune systems will generate antibodies with sufficient potency against the desired human antigen epitope to convey biological effect. A key limitation of this approach is that when the mouse is dosed with an antigen that is similar in the human and mouse, the antigen is seen by the mouse immune system as one of its own proteins, and very few, if any, antibodies are generated. In addition, the mouse immune system often generates mouse antibodies to epitopes that are not therapeutically relevant to humans, leading the resulting antibodies to bind the human target but failing to convey therapeutic effect.

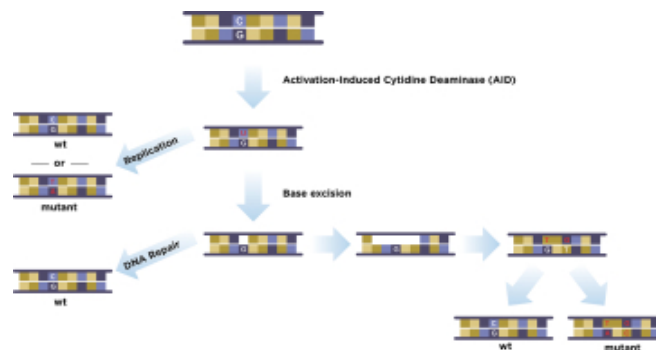
*Microbial antibody display systems.* Microbial antibody display systems require screening of antibodies, typically formatted as antibody fragments, from a static library diversity displayed on a bacterial or yeast microbial cell surface. The static nature of these libraries limits the range of antibody specificities to  $10^9$  or  $10^{10}$  range, which is generally insufficient to avail high-affinity antibodies against many antigens. This can lead to suboptimal potency, and subsequently require phage/yeast antibodies to be matured significantly, typically with random mutagenesis, to obtain therapeutic level potencies, which is a labor-intensive and inefficient process. In

addition, antibodies selected using this approach are expressed through the microbial cell expression machinery, which differs significantly in terms of manufacturability (expression level, glycosylation, formulation and stability) from mammalian cell expression typically utilized for clinical and commercial manufacturing of therapeutic antibodies. Such differences typically lead to difficulties in mammalian cell manufacturing of microbial display-derived antibodies.

*Human B cell screening methodologies.* Human B cell screening methodologies involve the screening and isolation of antibodies from peripheral human blood against therapeutic antigens of interest. The key limitation of this approach is that circulating human B cells generally do not develop antibodies against endogenous proteins because their function is to develop humoral immunity against foreign pathogens, such as bacteria and viruses. Therefore, it is challenging to obtain therapeutic antibodies against human antigens through this approach.

### Our Technology Solution

Our innovative platform is designed to replicate the natural process of SHM embedded within the human immune system to rapidly develop a diverse range of therapeutic-grade antibodies *in vitro*. SHM is a critical, endogenous process that generates the essential antibody diversity required to develop a natural immune response to pathogens. Our genomes encode a limited number of antibody genes, which are insufficient to generate antibodies against the wide variety of foreign pathogens encountered from the external environment. SHM enables our immune system to expand the limited diversity encoded within our genomes to the billions of antibody specificities required to defend ourselves against external pathogens.



**Figure 10. Mechanism of SHM. SHM is initiated by the Activation-Induced Cytidine Deaminase, or AID, which converts cytosine to uracil at key positions, resulting in subsequent replication, DNA repair and base excision processes that generate either wild-type (wt) or mutant DNA molecules.**

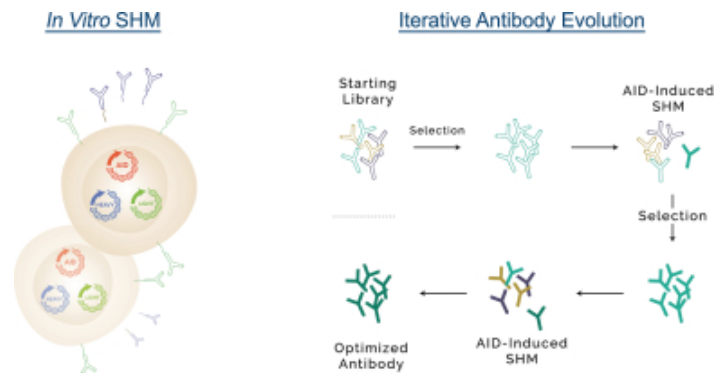
The key enzyme required for SHM is called activation-induced cytosine deaminase, or AID. AID has been genetically conserved throughout mammalian biology and is required for the non-random mutagenesis pattern associated with SHM. AID is specifically expressed by B cells after contact with a foreign pathogen and modifies antibody sequences in a non-random fashion. Through SHM, B cells evolve antibodies with the potency and specificity required to clear the foreign pathogen. However, within the *in vivo* environment, SHM does not generally progress to the creation of high potency antibodies or develop antibodies against the body's own proteins.

By coupling *in vitro* SHM with our mammalian cell system that simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies, we believe SHM is able to rapidly identify and mature antibodies with desired functional activity to high potency while simultaneously mitigating the risks associated with manufacturing. We introduce AID into

## Table of Contents

mammalian cells to replicate the non-random mutagenesis SHM pattern observed within B cells *in vivo*. Starting with a library of either fully-human or humanized antibodies, our platform generates AID-based variants of the starting antibody library throughout the process. We have demonstrated that the pattern of mutagenesis we observe *in vitro* using our platform technology closely mimics the pattern observed among *in vivo* generated antibodies, thereby increasing confidence that antibodies generated by our platform will be tolerated when used as therapeutic drugs in humans.

By selecting antibodies based on their antigen binding from the broad antibody library population SHM develops, we are able to evolve in an iterative fashion the binding potency and function of antibodies to levels that we believe will be required for therapeutic use. We believe this approach allows us to rapidly generate antibodies with high binding potency against a target. Through this approach, we have successfully generated therapeutic antibody product candidates to more than 25 targets, including targets that have been challenging for competing antibody technology platforms to generate such as IL-33 and TIM-3.



**Figure 11. SHM Antibody Generation Process. Our platform initiates antibody selection from starting libraries of human and non-human diversity, which is further optimized through iterative rounds of SHM and selection.**

Each evolving antibody is expressed within the SHM-active mammalian cell to concurrently (i) display the evolved antibody on the cell surface to permit cell sorting selection for potency properties while (ii) the same antibody is secreted into the extracellular media at sufficient quantities to permit functional assays to be conducted. In this manner, the evolving antibodies expressed by each transfected cell are assessed in a high-throughput fashion for the desired functional activity relevant to the therapeutic mechanism.

We believe our antibody discovery platform, as described above, has the following advantages over competing approaches:

- **Diversity against difficult targets.** We are able to generate an unprecedented diversity of antibodies by applying SHM-based diversification outside of the constraints of an *in vivo* environment. This enables us to develop antibodies against human targets that we believe have not otherwise been accessible to prior technologies.
- **High potency.** Because our platform generates highly-potent antibodies, we are potentially able to modulate every extracellular target associated with human disease, and believe only small therapeutic doses may be required to mediate therapeutic effect *in vivo*.
- **Functional activity selection.** Our mammalian cell system simultaneously displays and secretes antibodies during the antibody discovery process, allowing us to incorporate functional assays throughout the process and focus on producing product candidates that are optimized for the desired therapeutic activity.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- **Speed.** Our platform technology has enabled us to generate therapeutic-grade antibodies and initiate subsequent preclinical manufacturing and toxicology studies, typically in less than 12 months. We believe this timeline is significantly shorter than conventional approaches based upon mouse immunization and microbial display systems.
- **Manufacturability.** By utilizing our mammalian cell display system, we believe our approach increases the probability of success in manufacturing and commercialization by mitigating the risks associated with antibody expression, formulation and stability during the antibody generation process.
- **Bispecific antibodies.** A bispecific antibody is a single therapeutic molecule designed to bind two different targets. Bispecific antibodies have the advantage of combining two therapeutic mechanisms with the goal of increasing therapeutic efficacy, in comparison to monospecific antibodies that bind either of the targets individually. We believe our competitors' bispecific strategies generally rely on proteins with non-natural formats, resulting in unpredictable pharmacokinetics and manufacturing properties. Our strategy is to develop bispecific antibodies that are composed of two different heavy chains with a common shared light chain that resemble the natural antibody structure and exhibit the desired functional activity to each target. Utilizing our proprietary SHM platform, we are able to generate a large diversity of heavy and light chain varieties against each therapeutic target, and then co-mature a common light chain in the context of two different heavy chains, which permits us to identify bispecific antibodies with sufficient potency against each of the two targets that we believe will provide greater therapeutic benefit.

## **Collaborations**

### **TESARO**

In March 2014, we entered into a collaboration and exclusive license agreement with TESARO. We executed an amendment in November 2014 to add an additional dual-reactive antibody product candidate. Under the terms of the amended agreement, we granted TESARO an exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicensable worldwide license to research, develop, manufacture, market and sell products based on our proprietary technology for the discovery, generation and optimization of certain specified immunotherapy antibodies. Specifically, we granted TESARO exclusive rights to three monospecific antibody product candidates targeting TIM-3 (TSR-022), LAG-3 (TSR-033) and PD-1 (TSR-042) and three bispecific antibody product candidates targeting PD-1/TIM-3, PD-1/LAG-3 and an undisclosed target. Under the amended agreement, we are responsible for performing initial discovery and development of therapeutic antibodies with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies for use in the treatment of cancer. TESARO is responsible for all subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory, manufacturing and other activities necessary to develop and commercialize antibodies selected under each of six development programs, and TESARO is obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop and commercialize at least one product to each of the four targets. During the term, other than under the collaboration, both TESARO and we are prohibited from developing and commercializing, independently or with a third party, any agents targeting LAG-3, PD-1 or TIM-3, as single agents or in combination with other therapies.

Under the terms of this agreement, TESARO made up-front, non-creditable and non-refundable cash payments aggregating \$19.0 million to us during 2014. TESARO is also required to reimburse us on a quarterly basis for specified costs incurred by us in our initial discovery and development activities covered by the agreement. For products to each of the four targets, TESARO is required to make milestone payments to us of up to \$18.0 million if certain research and development milestone events are achieved, up to an additional \$90.0 million of milestone payments if certain U.S. and non-U.S. regulatory submissions and approvals occur in initial and subsequent indications, and up to an additional \$165.0 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual worldwide net sales. TESARO will also be required to pay us tiered single-digit royalties, on a product-by-product basis, on worldwide annual net sales, and additional commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual net sales of a product are attained.

## [Table of Contents](#)

This agreement expires when no further payments are due to us, unless earlier terminated. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. TESARO may terminate the agreement at any time upon 90 days' prior written notice to us.

### **Celgene**

In December 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Celgene, or the Collaboration Agreement, to develop human therapeutic antibodies against multiple biological targets. We completed our responsibilities under the terms of the agreement to generate antibodies against various mutually agreed biological targets. On a target-by-target basis, we provided Celgene an option to obtain rights to develop and commercialize a defined number of antibodies against each target. We were successful in generating antibodies against multiple targets and Celgene has exercised its option with respect to antibodies against three targets. Celgene is currently advancing two anti-inflammatory antibodies to the clinic.

Upon execution of the Collaboration Agreement in 2011, Celgene paid us a one-time, non-refundable, non-creditable initial fee of \$6.0 million. Celgene has reimbursed us for specified research costs in accordance with the research plans. Celgene is also obligated, on a project-by-project basis, to pay us up to a total of an additional \$18.0 million if certain research and development milestone events are achieved under such project and up to a total of an additional \$35.0 million if certain regulatory milestone events are achieved under such project. Celgene will also be required to pay us single digit royalties on net sales of products containing the delivered antibodies on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of the expiration of the last patent right that covers manufacture, use or sale of such product in such country, and in any case at least ten years after the first commercial sale of the product in such country.

The Collaboration Agreement continues until our royalty rights on any Celgene product resulting from the collaboration expire, which period will last at least ten years after any such product first goes to market. Either we or Celgene may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. Celgene may also terminate the agreement at any time prior to the delivery of any of the contemplated antibodies upon 90 days' prior written notice to us.

### **In-Licensing Agreements**

#### **License Agreement with MRC**

In 2006, we entered into an exclusive worldwide license agreement with the Medical Research Council, or MRC, to obtain rights to multiple patents and patent applications relating to fundamental discoveries with respect to SHM and AID by Dr. Michael Neuberger and his colleagues. We since amended this license agreement to include additional subject matter. Under the terms of the agreement, or the MRC Agreement, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under specified patent rights to manufacture, use, sell and commercialize products and methods covered by such patents for all fields of use. We are responsible for prosecution of the licensed patents and the development of therapeutic products covered by the intellectual property. We are obligated to research and develop licensed methods and licensed products for the purpose of commercializing such methods and products at least as diligently as we research and develop our other products of similar market potential and stages of development.

We are responsible for paying MRC an annual fee of \$55,000. Additionally, for each product developed and commercialized under the MRC Agreement, we are obligated to pay MRC up to an additional \$175,000 upon the achievement of specified development milestone events and up to an additional \$275,000 upon the achievement of specified regulatory milestone events. In addition we owe MRC royalties at 0.25% of annual net sales for worldwide sales on a product-by-product at or below \$750 million and 1% of annual net sales of products worldwide above \$750 million, payable on a country-by-country basis until the expiration of the last licensed patent covering such product in such country. Under this license agreement, we have rights to 19 patents and three pending patent applications worldwide.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Unless earlier terminated, the MRC Agreement will expire upon expiration of all royalty payment obligations under the MRC Agreement. Either party may terminate the MRC Agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the occurrence of specified bankruptcy events for the other party. We may terminate the MRC Agreement upon 60 days' notice to MRC.

### **License Agreement with Millipore**

In May 2009, we signed a non-exclusive research and commercial license agreement with Millipore Corporation, or Millipore, to obtain a non-exclusive license to patents and patent applications directed to the ubiquitous chromatin opening elements technology for the expression of proteins, particularly antibodies, generated by us, which license may be sublicensed to our contractors and partners. Under the terms of the agreement, or the Millipore Agreement, we are obligated to pay Millipore \$87,500 in annual license fees. Additionally, for each product developed and commercialized under the Millipore Agreement, we are obligated to pay Millipore up to an additional \$75,000 upon the achievement of specified development milestone events and up to an additional \$4.4 million upon the achievement of specified commercial milestone events. We do not owe Millipore any royalties on net sales of products commercialized under the Millipore Agreement.

Unless affirmatively terminated by one of the parties, the Millipore Agreement will continue in effect. Either party may terminate the Millipore Agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. We may terminate the Millipore Agreement upon 90 days' notice to Millipore.

### **Australian Operations**

In March 2015, we established a wholly-owned Australian subsidiary called AnaptysBio Pty. Ltd, in order to conduct various preclinical and clinical activities for ANB020 and ANB019. We believe our Australian subsidiary will be eligible for certain financial incentives made available by the Australian government for biotech research and development expenses. Specifically, Australia provides a refundable tax credit in the form of a cash rebate equal to 45.0% of qualified expenditures on biotech research and development projects to Australian companies that operate the majority of their research and development activities associated with such projects in Australia. A wholly-owned Australian subsidiary of a non-Australian parent company is eligible to receive the refundable tax credit, provided that the Australian subsidiary retains the rights to the data and intellectual property generated in Australia, and provided that the total revenues of the parent company and its consolidated subsidiaries during the period for which the refundable tax credit is claimed are less than \$20.0 million Australian dollars. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we received and recognized as a reduction in research and development expense \$3.0 million in refundable tax credits related to fiscal 2015 eligible expenditures. In September 2016, we determined that we would meet the criteria for eligibility for fiscal 2016, therefore we recognized a reduction to research and development expense of \$3.2 million equal to 45% of our eligible expenditures for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016, as collectability was considered reasonably assured. We recorded \$3.3 million as a receivable as of September 30, 2016.

In addition, by establishing operations in Australia, we are able to access an established network of manufacturing and clinical development support contractors located in Australia and benefit from Australia's streamlined approval processes for the initiation of first-in human studies. We do not have any employees with experience advancing product candidates through the Australian regulatory review process. However, we have engaged Australian consultants with expertise in the regulatory requirements and clinical development of therapeutic products in Australia, and we plan to work with established manufacturing and clinical development support contractors located in Australia, who are also familiar with Australian regulatory and product development processes.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our intellectual property is critical to our business and we strive to protect it, including by obtaining and maintaining patent protection in the United States and internationally for our technology platform, product



## [Table of Contents](#)

candidates, novel biological discoveries, epitopes, new therapeutic approaches and potential indications, and other inventions that are important to our business. In total, our patent portfolio, including patents to our technology platform licensed from MRC and patents licensed from Kyoto University, consisted of 38 issued patents and 43 pending patent applications as of November 30, 2016.

For our product candidates, generally we initially pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter, antibody sequence diversity, epitopes, functional activity and methods of use. Throughout the development of our product candidates, we seek to identify additional means of obtaining patent protection that would potentially enhance commercial success, including through additional methods of use and biomarker and companion diagnostic related claims.

The patent portfolios for our two internal programs and platform technology are outlined below:

### **ANB020**

As of December 31, 2016, we owned 15 patent applications in various countries directed to the antibody sequence of ANB020 and its variants, epitopes, methods of use and related matters. We intend to prosecute the pending applications and pursue patent issuance and protection in key commercial markets where significant product sales may occur. Patents that may issue from these pending applications would provide protection until January 2037.

### **ANB019**

As of December 31, 2016, we owned one international patent application, filed under the PCT, which is directed to the antibody sequence of ANB019 and its variants, epitopes, methods of use and related matters. We intend to prosecute the pending international application, and pursue patent issuance and protection in key commercial markets where significant product sales may occur. Patents that may issue from the expected international application would provide protection until April 2036.

### **Platform Technology**

Our platform technology is covered by U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, emanating from our in-licensed portfolio and wholly-owned portfolio, currently under prosecution in various jurisdictions.

Our wholly-owned portfolio includes patents and patent applications directed to platform technology related inventions associated with antibody library design, antibody humanization, mammalian cell display and secretion, and other technical attributes relating to the discovery, maturation and optimization of antibodies using our technology platform. Patents relating to our platform technology that have been issued to date provide protection through 2028.

The patent positions of biotechnology companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Consequently, we may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection for any of our product candidates or for our technology platform. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our intellectual property, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.”

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-

## [Table of Contents](#)

provisional patent application related to the patent. A U.S. patent also may be accorded a PTA under certain circumstances to compensate for delays in obtaining the patent from the USPTO. In some instances, such a PTA may result in a U.S. patent term extending beyond 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the U.S. patent. In addition, in the United States, the term of a U.S. patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We plan to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions.

We also rely on trade secrets relating to our technology platform and product candidates and seek to protect and maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. Our agreements with employees also provide that all inventions conceived by the employee in the course of employment with us or from the employee's use of our confidential information are our exclusive property.

## **Manufacturing**

We must manufacture drug product for clinical trial use in compliance with cGMP. The cGMP regulations include requirements relating to organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports, and returned or salvaged products. The manufacturing facilities for our product candidates must meet cGMP requirements and FDA satisfaction before any product is approved and we can manufacture commercial products. Our third-party manufacturers will also be subject to periodic inspections of facilities by the FDA and other authorities, including procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess our compliance with applicable regulations.

Our internal manufacturing capabilities include non-cGMP antibody and reagent production using small scale quantities for characterization and *in vitro* and *in vivo* preclinical assessment of product candidates. We do not have and we do not currently plan to acquire or develop the facilities or capabilities to manufacture cGMP drug substance or filled drug product for use in human clinical trials.

We rely on third-party manufacturers to generate cGMP-grade cell lines and will rely on them to produce cGMP drug product required for our planned clinical trials, and expect to continue to rely on third parties to manufacture clinical trial drug supplies for the foreseeable future. We also contract with additional third parties

## [Table of Contents](#)

for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of investigational drug products. We have personnel with significant technical, manufacturing, analytical, quality, including cGMP, and project management experience to oversee our third-party manufacturers and to manage manufacturing and quality data and information for regulatory compliance purposes. While our contract manufacturers have not yet produced cGMP batches of our product candidates, they have previously manufactured products for other companies in compliance with cGMP and have been previously inspected by regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP standards. Similarly, our personnel have had experience with cGMP at previous positions.

Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including warning letters, the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations and civil and criminal penalties. These actions could have a material impact on the availability of our products. Contract manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance, as well as shortages of qualified personnel.

### **Competition**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by continuing technological advancement and significant competition. While we believe that our product candidates, technology, knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face competition from major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and public and private research institutions, among others. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. Key product features that would affect our ability to effectively compete with other therapeutics include the efficacy, safety and convenience of our products and the ease of use and effectiveness of any companion diagnostics. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Many of the companies against which we may compete have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Specifically, there are several companies developing or marketing treatments that may be approved for the same indications and/or diseases as our lead product candidates, ANB019 and ANB020, including major pharmaceutical companies.

For asthma, our competitors include omalizumab (Xolair; Roche), which has received FDA approval and functions by inhibiting the binding between free IgE and FcεRI; antibodies that bind IL-5 and inhibit its interaction with the IL-5 receptor such as mepolizumab (GlaxoSmithKline), which the FDA recently approved for the add-on maintenance treatment in patients aged 12 years or older with severe eosinophilic asthma, and reslizumab (Teva), which the FDA's Pulmonary-Allergy Drugs Advisory Committee recommended for approval in adult patients aged 18 years and older for the treatment of inadequately controlled asthma in patients with elevated eosinophils, despite an inhaled corticosteroids treatment regimen; antibodies, such as benralizumab (AstraZeneca) that bind the IL-5 receptor; antibodies that bind to IL-13 such as lebrikizumab (Roche), tralokinumab (AstraZeneca) and anrukinzumab (Pfizer) which are in clinical testing; antibodies that bind the IL-4

## [Table of Contents](#)

receptor alpha chain such as dupilumab (Regeneron) and AMG 317 (Amgen) each in clinical testing; and an ST2-binding antibody which Roche has in-licensed from Amgen (previously known as AMG 282) and plans to advance into Phase 2 clinical trials.

For peanut allergy, our competitors include DBV Technologies, which is developing transdermal products for tolerization of food allergies, while Aimmune Therapeutics is developing oral products for peanut allergy desensitization. For GPP and PPP, our competitors include marketed therapies such as secukinumab (Cosentyx; Novartis) which binds IL-17A, ustekinumab (Stelara; Janssen) which blocks IL-12 and 23 cytokine function; and acitretin (Soriatane; Glaxosmithkline), as well as therapies in development such as guselkumab (Janssen) which blocks IL-23 cytokine function, gevokizumab (Xoma 052) which binds IL-1 beta and BI-655130 (Boehringer Ingelheim).

For atopic dermatitis, our competitors include dupilumab (Regeneron, Sanofi), which has recently been filed for approval by the FDA, crisaborole (Anacor, Pfizer) which has recently been filed for approval by the FDA and VTP-38543 (Vitae) which is currently in a Phase 2 trial.

### **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### **FDA approval process**

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDC Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Biological products used for the prevention, treatment, or cure of a disease or condition of a human being are subject to regulation under the FDC Act, except the section of the FDC Act which governs the approval of new drug applications, or NDAs. Biological products are approved for marketing under provisions of the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, via a Biologics License Application, or BLA. However, the application process and requirements for approval of BLAs are similar to those for NDAs, and biologics are associated with similar approval risks and costs as drugs. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as clinical hold, FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs or BLAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties, and criminal prosecution.

Biological product development for a new product or certain changes to an approved product in the United States typically involves preclinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical testing may commence in the United States, and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product or disease.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation, and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including GLPs. The results of preclinical testing are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long term preclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If the FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin. Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational biologic to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with GCP, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators, and monitors; as well as (iii) under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The trial protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an institutional review board, or IRB, for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements, or may impose other conditions.

Clinical trials to support BLAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the biologic into healthy human subjects or patients, the product is tested to assess metabolism, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to determine the effectiveness of the drug or biologic for a particular indication, dosage tolerance, and optimal dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit the FDA to evaluate the overall benefit risk relationship of the drug or biologic and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the biologic. A single Phase 3 trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances where the trial is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

After completion of the required clinical testing, a BLA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA approval of the BLA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The BLA must include the results of all preclinical, clinical, and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture, and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting a BLA is substantial. The submission of most BLAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, and the applicant under an approved BLA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees. These fees are typically increased annually. The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of a BLA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of BLAs. Most such applications for standard review biologic products are reviewed within ten months of the date the FDA files the BLA; most applications for priority review biologics are reviewed within six months of the date the FDA files the BLA. Priority review can be applied to a biologic that the FDA determines has the potential to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and, if approved, would be a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness compared to available therapies. The

## [Table of Contents](#)

review process for both standard and priority review may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider certain late-submitted information, or information intended to clarify information already provided in the submission.

The FDA may also refer applications for novel biologic products, or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the biologic product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, is satisfactory and the BLA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the biologic is safe, pure, potent and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the BLA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the BLA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the biologic with specific prescribing information for specific indications. As a condition of BLA approval, the FDA may require a REMS to help ensure that the benefits of the biologic outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the product's safety or efficacy.

Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing. Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new BLA or BLA supplement before the change can be implemented. A BLA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing BLA supplements as it does in reviewing BLAs.

### **Foreign clinical studies to support an IND**

The FDA will accept as support for an IND a well-designed, well-conducted, non-IND foreign clinical study if it was conducted in accordance with GCP and the FDA is able to validate the data from the study through an onsite inspection, if necessary. A sponsor or applicant who wishes to rely on a non-IND foreign clinical study to support an IND must submit the following supporting information to the FDA to demonstrate that the study conformed to GCP:

- the investigator's qualifications;
- a description of the research facilities;
- a detailed summary of the protocol and study results and, if requested, case records or additional background data;
- a description of the drug substance and drug product, including the components, formulation, specifications, and, if available, the bioavailability of the drug product;
- information showing that the study is adequate and well controlled;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the name and address of the independent ethics committee that reviewed the study and a statement that the independent ethics committee meets the required definition;
- a summary of the independent ethics committee’s decision to approve or modify and approve the study, or to provide a favorable opinion;
- a description of how informed consent was obtained;
- a description of what incentives, if any, were provided to subjects to participate;
- a description of how the sponsors monitored the study and ensured that the study was consistent with the protocol;
- a description of how investigators were trained to comply with GCP and to conduct the study in accordance with the study protocol; and
- a statement on whether written commitments by investigators to comply with GCP and the protocol were obtained.

### **Orphan drug designation**

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to biological products intended to treat a rare disease or condition—generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States, there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a product available in the United States for such disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the biological product and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. The first BLA applicant to receive FDA approval for a biological product containing a particular active moiety to treat a particular disease with FDA orphan drug designation is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product for that indication. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market a biological product containing the same active moiety for the same disease, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity. A product is clinically superior if it is safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biological product for the same disease or condition, or the same biological product for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA user fee.

### **Disclosure of clinical trial information**

Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biological products, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, trial sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

### **Pediatric information**

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, NDAs or BLAs or supplements to NDAs or BLAs must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the biological product for the claimed indications in all

## [Table of Contents](#)

relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the biological product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant full or partial waivers, or deferrals, for submission of data. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any biological product for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

### **Additional controls for biologics**

To help reduce the increased risk of the introduction of adventitious agents, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing controls for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The PHSA also provides authority to the FDA to immediately suspend licenses in situations where there exists a danger to public health, to prepare or procure products in the event of shortages and critical public health needs, and to authorize the creation and enforcement of regulations to prevent the introduction or spread of communicable diseases in the United States and between states.

After a BLA is approved, the product may also be subject to official lot release as a condition of approval. As part of the manufacturing process, the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official release by the FDA, the manufacturer submits samples of each lot of product to the FDA together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot. The FDA may also perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products, such as viral vaccines, before releasing the lots for distribution by the manufacturer.

In addition, the FDA conducts laboratory research related to the regulatory standards on the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of biological products. As with drugs, after approval of biologics, manufacturers must address any safety issues that arise, are subject to recalls or a halt in manufacturing, and are subject to periodic inspection after approval.

### **Patent term restoration**

After approval, owners of relevant drug or biologic patents may apply for up to a five year patent extension. The allowable patent term extension is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase—the time between IND application and NDA or BLA submission—and all of the review phase—the time between NDA or BLA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years. The time can be shortened if FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term after the extension may not exceed 14 years.

For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug or biologic for which an NDA or BLA has not been submitted.

### **Biosimilars**

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, creates an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products shown to be highly similar to or interchangeable with an FDA licensed reference biological product. Biosimilarity sufficient to reference a prior FDA-approved product requires that there be no differences in conditions of use, route of administration, dosage form, and strength, and no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. Biosimilarity must be shown through analytical trials, animal trials, and a clinical trial or trials, unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services waives a required element. A biosimilar product may be deemed



## [Table of Contents](#)

interchangeable with a prior approved product if it meets the higher hurdle of demonstrating that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product and, for products administered multiple times, the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. To date, a handful of biosimilar products and no interchangeable products have been approved under the BPCIA. Complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the process by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation, which is still being evaluated by the FDA.

A reference biologic is granted 12 years of exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the reference product, and no application for a biosimilar can be submitted for four years from the date of licensure of the reference product. The first biologic product submitted under the abbreviated approval pathway that is determined to be interchangeable with the reference product has exclusivity against a finding of interchangeability for other biologics for the same condition of use for the lesser of (i) one year after first commercial marketing of the first interchangeable biosimilar, (ii) 18 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar is approved if there is no patent challenge, (iii) 18 months after resolution of a lawsuit over the patents of the reference biologic in favor of the first interchangeable biosimilar applicant, or (iv) 42 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar's application has been approved if a patent lawsuit is ongoing within the 42-month period.

### **Post-approval requirements**

Once a BLA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, the FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of biologics, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Biologics may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of a BLA. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, biological product manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Biologic manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality-control to maintain compliance with cGMPs. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request product recalls if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

### **FDA regulation of companion diagnostics**

If use of an *in vitro* diagnostic is essential to safe and effective use of a drug or biologic product, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of the diagnostic, known as a companion diagnostic, at the same time that the FDA approves the therapeutic product. The review of an *in vitro* companion diagnostic in conjunction with the review of a biologic involves coordination of review by the FDA's Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research and by the FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological Health. The PMA process, including the gathering of clinical and preclinical data and the submission to and review by the FDA, can take several years or longer. It involves a rigorous premarket review during which the applicant must prepare and provide the FDA with reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness and information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. PMA

## [Table of Contents](#)

applications are subject to an application fee, which exceeds \$250,000 for most PMAs. In addition, PMAs for certain devices must generally include the results from extensive preclinical and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the device for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. In particular, for a diagnostic, the applicant must demonstrate that the diagnostic produces reproducible results when the same sample is tested multiple times by multiple users at multiple laboratories. As part of the PMA review, the FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which imposes elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements.

PMA approval is not guaranteed, and the FDA may ultimately respond to a PMA submission with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trial or other data that may be expensive and time-consuming to generate and that can substantially delay approval. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, the FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If the FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, the FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the applicant. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution.

After a device is placed on the market, it remains subject to significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared or approved. Device manufacturers must also establish registration and device listings with the FDA. A medical device manufacturer's manufacturing processes and those of its suppliers are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging and shipping of medical devices. Domestic facility records and manufacturing processes are subject to periodic unscheduled inspections by the FDA. The FDA also may inspect foreign facilities that export products to the United States.

### **Other U.S. healthcare laws and compliance requirements**

In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including but not limited to, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (such as the Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice, or DOJ, and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the DOJ, and state and local governments. For example, sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs may have to comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the false claims laws, the privacy and security provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and similar state laws, each as amended, as applicable.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement

## [Table of Contents](#)

will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor.

Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or ACA, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act (discussed below).

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Federal false claims and false statement laws, including the federal False Claims Act, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. As a result of a modification made by the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009, a claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus generally non-reimbursable, uses.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Like the Anti-Kickback Statute, the ACA amended the intent standard for certain healthcare fraud statutes under HIPAA such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor. Additionally, to the extent that our product is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

We may be subject to data privacy and security regulations by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates, independent contractors or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the

## [Table of Contents](#)

privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Moreover, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with state laws that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of drug and biological products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors who ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Some states also impose requirements on manufacturers and distributors to establish the pedigree of product in the chain of distribution, including some states that require manufacturers and others to adopt new technology capable of tracking and tracing product as it moves through the distribution chain. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities, and/or register their sales representatives, as well as to prohibit pharmacies and other healthcare entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for use in sales and marketing, and to prohibit certain other sales and marketing practices. All of our activities are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including without limitation, civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, injunctions, private "qui tam" actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, or refusal to allow us to enter into government contracts, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

### **Coverage, pricing and reimbursement**

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval. In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such products. In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, private managed care providers, health insurers and other organizations. The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved products for a particular indication. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products, therapies and services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to

## [Table of Contents](#)

obtain the FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In the EU, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which products may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on healthcare pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

### **Healthcare reform**

In March 2010, President Obama enacted the ACA, which has the potential to substantially change healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impact the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry.

Among the ACA provisions of importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, in addition to those otherwise described above, are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs that began in 2011;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, retroactive to January 1, 2010, to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price, or AMP;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals beginning in 2014 and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals; and
- a requirement to annually report certain information regarding drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians.

We anticipate that the ACA will result in additional downward pressure on coverage and the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our business. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare and other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates. In addition, it is possible that there will be further legislation or regulation that could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For example, in August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for fiscal years 2012 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect beginning on April 1, 2013 and will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and imaging centers. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

### **The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act**

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

### **Additional regulation**

In addition to the foregoing, state and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservancy and Recovery Act and the Toxic Substances Control Act, affect our business. These and other laws govern our use, handling and

## [Table of Contents](#)

disposal of various biological, chemical and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, our operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and that continued compliance therewith will not have a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot predict, however, how changes in these laws may affect our future operations.

### **Europe / rest of world government regulation**

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval of a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In the United Kingdom and other countries in the EU, for example, a clinical trial authorisation must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the clinical trial authorisation is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries. The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug or biological product under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application. The application used to file the BLA in the United States is similar to that required in the EU, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements. For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we or our potential collaborators fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

### **Australia**

Conducting clinical trials for therapeutic drug candidates in Australia is subject to regulation by Australian governmental entities. Approval for inclusion in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods, or the ARTG, is required before a pharmaceutical drug product may be marketed in Australia.

Typically, the process of obtaining approval of a new therapeutic drug product for inclusion in the ARTG requires compilation of clinical trial data. Clinical trials conducted using "unapproved therapeutic goods" in Australia, being those which have not yet been evaluated by the TGA for quality, safety and efficacy must occur pursuant to either the Clinical Trial Notification, or CTN, or Clinical Trial Exemption, or CTX, process.

The CTN process broadly involves:

- completion of pre-clinical laboratory and animal testing;
- submission to a Human Research Ethics Committee, or the HREC, of all material relating to the proposed clinical trial, including the trial protocol. The TGA does not review any data relating to the clinical trial;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the institution or organisation at which the trial will be conducted, referred to as the “Approving Authority” gives the final approval for the conduct of the trial at the site, having due regard to the advice from the HREC; and
- CTN trials cannot commence until the trial has been notified to the TGA.

Under the CTX process:

- a sponsor submits an application to conduct a clinical trial to the TGA for evaluation and comment; and
- a sponsor cannot commence a CTX trial until written advice has been received from the TGA regarding the application and approval for the conduct of the trial has been obtained from an ethics committee and the institution at which the trial will be conducted.

In each case, it is required that:

- adequate and well-controlled clinical trials demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of the therapeutic product;
- evidence is compiled which demonstrates that the manufacture of the therapeutic drug product complies with the principles of cGMP;
- manufacturing and clinical data is derived to submit to the Australian Committee on Prescription Medicines, which makes recommendations to the TGA as to whether or not to grant approval to include the therapeutic drug product in the ARTG; and
- an ultimate decision is made by the TGA whether to include the therapeutic drug product in the ARTG.

Pre-clinical studies include laboratory evaluation of the therapeutic drug product as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the drug. The results of the pre-clinical studies form part of the materials submitted to the investigators HREC in the case of a CTN trial and part of the application to the TGA in the case of a CTX trial.

Clinical trials involve administering the investigational product to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator. The TGA has developed guidelines for a CTN. Under the CTN process, all material relating to the proposed trial is submitted directly to the HREC of each institution at which the trial is to be conducted. An HREC is an independent review committee set up under guidelines of the Australian National Health and Medical Research Council. The role of an HREC is to ensure the protection of rights, safety and wellbeing of human subjects involved in a clinical trial by, among other things, reviewing, approving and providing continuing review of trial protocols and amendments, and of the methods and material to be used in obtaining and documenting informed consent of the trial subjects. The TGA is formally notified by submission of a CTN application but does not review the safety of the drug or any aspect of the proposed trial. The approving authority of each institution gives the final approval for the conduct of the clinical trial, having due regard to advice from the HREC. Following approval, responsibility for all aspects of the trial conducted under a CTN application remains with the HREC of each investigator’s institution.

The standards for clinical research in Australia are set by the TGA and the National Health and Medical Research Council, and compliance with GCP is mandatory. Guidelines, such as those promulgated by the International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, are required across all fields, including those related to pharmaceutical quality, nonclinical and clinical data requirements and study designs. The basic requirements for preclinical data to support a first-in-human study under ICH guidelines are applicable in Australia. Requirements related to adverse event reporting in Australia are similar to those required in other major jurisdictions.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Other regulations**

We are also subject to numerous federal, state and local laws relating to such matters as safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, environmental protection, fire hazard control, and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances. We may incur significant costs to comply with such laws and regulations now or in the future.

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2016, we had 49 full-time employees. Of these employees, 41 were primarily engaged in research and development activities and 14 have an M.D. or a Ph.D. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by collective bargaining agreements, and we believe our relationship with our employees is good.

**Properties and Facilities**

Our principal executive office is located in San Diego, California, and consists of approximately 25,000 square feet of leased office and laboratory space under a lease which will expire on August 31, 2021. We use these facilities for our administrative, research and development and other activities.

We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future.

**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of management, would have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity and reputational harm, and other factors.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and directors as of January 13, 2017:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Hamza Suria, M.B.A.	40	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Marco Londei, M.D.	60	Chief Medical Officer
Matthew Moyle, Ph.D.	55	Chief Scientific Officer
Dominic G. Piscitelli, M.B.A., C.P.A.	42	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>		
Tiba Aynечи, Ph.D.*	41	Director
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.(1)(2)(3)	52	Director
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS(2)	59	Director
Hollings Renton, M.B.A.(3)(4)	70	Director
John P. Schmid, M.B.A.(1)	53	Director
James A. Schoeneck(1)(2)	59	Director
James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.(3)(5)	54	Director

\* Dr. Aynечи has notified us that she will resign from our board of directors contingent upon and effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (3) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.
- (4) Lead Independent Director.
- (5) Chairman of the Board of Directors.

### Executive Officers

*Hamza Suria, M.B.A.*, has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since July 2011. From January 2009 to June 2011 Mr. Suria served as Vice President of Corporate Development. Before joining our company in December 2008, Mr. Suria worked at Maxygen, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, where he was responsible for partnering and alliance management of next-generation protein therapeutics in oncology supportive care, hematology and autoimmunity, including partnerships with healthcare and pharmaceutical companies, such as Roche, Sanofi S.A., Bayer Corporation and Astellas Pharma. Mr. Suria received his M.S. in immunology from the University of Western Ontario, his Executive M.B.A. from the Richard Ivey School of Business of the University of Western Ontario and his B.S. in biochemistry from Kalamazoo College.

We believe that Mr. Suria's thorough knowledge of our company and technology, and his scientific and business experience, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Marco Londei, M.D.* has served as our Chief Medical Officer since October 2016. Prior to that, Dr. Londei served as our Chief Development Officer since October 2014. Before joining our company, Dr. Londei worked as Therapeutic Area Head Immunosciences, at Bristol-Myers Squibb, a biopharmaceutical company, from November 2012 to September 2014. Before starting at Bristol-Myers Squibb, Dr. Londei served as Global Head Translational Medicine of the Autoimmunity, Transplantation & Inflammation Department at Novartis AG and Translational Science Officer at the Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation from October 2005 to October 2012. Dr. Londei was Professor at the Kennedy Institute of Rheumatology, Imperial College School of Medicine, London, from July 1999 to July 2003 and then Professor and head of the gastroenterology unit at

## [Table of Contents](#)

University College London, Medical School UK, from July 2003 through September 2007. Dr. Londei received his M.D. from Università di Bologna.

*Matthew Moyle, Ph.D.* commenced serving as our Chief Scientific Officer in May 2016. Dr. Moyle has more than 25 years of industry experience in drug discovery and development of biologics. Before joining us, from October 2010 to August 2015, Dr. Moyle served as Vice President of Biotherapeutics at Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, a German pharmaceutical company, where he chaired Boehringer Ingelheim's International Biologics Council. Prior to that, Dr. Moyle held positions as Senior Vice President of Research and Development and Chief Scientific Officer at Theraclone Sciences, Inc., a private biotechnology company, from May 2007 to October 2010, and as Vice President of Research and Corporate Officer at Tanox, Inc., a public biotechnology company that was acquired in 2006 by Genentech, Inc., from January 2001 to August 2005, where his research organizations designed and developed several monoclonal antibody therapeutic candidates, including three that are currently in mid- to late-stage clinical trials and clinical development at leading pharmaceutical companies. Before Tanox, Dr. Moyle served in various positions at Amgen Inc. from 1995 to 2001, including heading a research department with responsibility for building and running the company's high-throughput expression-profiling facility. Before that, Dr. Moyle was a Group Leader at Corvas, International, Inc., from 1991 to 1995, where he co-discovered two novel natural product biologics that subsequently advanced to pivotal clinical trials. Dr. Moyle was a postdoctoral scientist at Genentech Inc. from 1989 to 1991, where he was part of the company's first program in small molecule therapeutics. Dr. Moyle earned a Ph.D. and B.Sc. in Biochemistry at the University of Toronto.

*Dominic G. Piscitelli, M.B.A., C.P.A.*, commenced serving as our Chief Financial Officer in January 2017. Mr. Piscitelli has more than 15 years of experience in the pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical industries, and more than 20 years of experience in finance. Before joining us, from September 2012 to January 2017, Mr. Piscitelli served as the Vice President of Finance at Medivation, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Prior to that, from January 2011 to September 2012, Mr. Piscitelli served as the Senior Director of Global Finance at Astellas Pharma US, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From September 2001 to January 2011, Mr. Piscitelli held positions at OSI Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biotechnology company that was acquired by Astellas Pharma US, Inc. in June 2010, serving as the Vice President of Treasury and Management Finance from 2009 to 2011, and previously as Senior Director, Oncology Finance & Treasury, Director, Commercial Finance and Associate Director/Assistant Controller, SEC Reporting. Mr. Piscitelli earned both his B.A. in Business Administration and his M.B.A. from Hofstra University.

### **Non-Employee Directors**

*Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2015. Dr. Aynechi is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, a Danish limited liability company that manages investments and financial assets. Prior to joining Novo Ventures (US) Inc. in March 2010, Dr. Aynechi was employed from June 2006 to March 2010 by Burrill & Company, a private financial firm specializing in biotechnology and life sciences investment, in various positions, including from January 2009 to March 2010 as a Director in Merchant Banking where she was responsible for regional and cross-border mergers and acquisitions, licensing, and financing transactions. Dr. Aynechi has served as a director at iRhythm Technologies, Inc., a public digital healthcare company, since May 2014. Dr. Aynechi has also served as a member of the board of directors of several private biotechnology and medical device companies. Dr. Aynechi received her Ph.D. in biophysics from the University of California, San Francisco, where her research involved developing computational methods for drug discovery. She received her B.S. in physics from the University of California, Irvine.

We believe that Dr. Aynechi's extensive experience in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, makes her qualified to serve on our own board of directors.

*Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2011. Dr. Gallagher has been a partner at New Enterprise Associates, a venture-capital firm, since October 2014. She

## [Table of Contents](#)

has served as a director at Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, since February 2013 and she became lead director in October 2014. She has also served as a director at Atterocor, Inc. since October 2012, as chairperson of the board of directors of eFFECTOR Therapeutics, Inc. from October 2012 to 2014 and as a director of Aragon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from February 2012 to July 2013. Dr. Gallagher was a venture partner with Frazier Healthcare, a venture-capital firm, from November 2013 to July 2014. Dr. Gallagher served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Calistoga Pharmaceuticals, a biopharmaceutical company, from September 2008 to April 2011, when the company was acquired by Gilead Sciences. From 2007 to 2008, Dr. Gallagher was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Metastatix, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Dr. Gallagher currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Cleave Biosciences, a private biopharmaceutical company. Dr. Gallagher attended Vanderbilt University and received her B.S. and Pharm.D. degrees from the University of Kentucky.

We believe that Dr. Gallagher's extensive experience in the life sciences industry and as a chief executive officer provide her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS* is a co-founder of our company and has served on our board of directors since our company was founded in November 2005. Dr. Lydon also co-founded and has served on the board of directors of BluePrint Medicines Inc. since April 2011. Since 2011, Dr. Lydon has served as Managing Member at Staurus Pharma, LLC, a biotechnology company. Dr. Lydon is also the founder of Granite Biopharma LLC, a consulting company, and has served as sole member of Granite Biopharma since 2003. Dr. Lydon also previously served as Vice President, Small Molecule Drug Discovery at Amgen Inc. from 2000 to 2002. Prior to joining Amgen, he was the Chief Executive Officer and founder of Kinetix Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biotechnology company focused on the discovery and development of selective protein kinase inhibitors, from 1997 to 2000. Kinetix Pharmaceuticals was acquired by Amgen in 2000. Prior to joining Kinetix, Dr. Lydon worked at CIBA-GEIGY, AG (Novartis) in Basel, Switzerland from 1985 to 1997, where he was responsible for the protein kinase inhibitor program, including the discovery and preclinical development of Imatinib (Gleevec). Dr. Lydon began his pharmaceutical career at Schering-Plough Corporation from 1982 to 1985 where his research involved studies on recombinant interferons. Dr. Lydon has been awarded the Lasker-DeBaakey Clinical Medical Research Award and the Japan Prize for his work on Imatinib. Other awards include the Warren Alpert Foundation Prize, the AACR Bruce F. Cain Memorial Award and the Charles F. Kettering Prize from the General Motors Cancer Research Foundation. Dr. Lydon earned his B.S. in Biochemistry and Zoology from the University of Leeds, England, and received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the Medical Sciences Institute, University of Dundee, Scotland.

We believe that Dr. Lydon's extensive industry experience and significant knowledge of scientific matters provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*Hollings Renton, M.B.A.* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Mr. Renton previously served as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 1993 to 2008 and as the chairperson of the board of directors from 2000 to 2008. Before joining Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Renton served as the President and Chief Operating Officer of Chiron Corporation, a pharmaceutical company, from 1991 to 1993, following its acquisition of Cetus Corporation. Before joining Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Renton served as the President of Cetus Corporation from 1990 to 1991, as Chief Operating Officer from 1987 to 1990, and as Chief Financial Officer from 1983 to 1987. Mr. Renton currently serves as chairperson of the board of directors of Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. He previously served on the boards of directors of Cepheid, Inc., Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Affymax Inc., Sangstat Medical Corporation, Special Olympics Northern California and the Biotechnology Industry Organization. Mr. Renton received his M.B.A. from the University of Michigan and his B.S. in Mathematics from Colorado State University.

We believe that Mr. Renton's extensive industry experience and board memberships provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*John P. Schmid, M.B.A.* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Mr. Schmid served as Chief Financial Officer of Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from September 2013 to June 2015. Before joining Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Schmid co-founded Trius Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, where he served as the Chief Financial Officer from June 2004 until its merger with Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc., in September 2013. Before he joined Trius Therapeutics, Inc., Mr. Schmid served as the Chief Financial Officer at GeneFormatics, Inc., a private biotechnology company, from 1998 to 2003, and at Endonetics, Inc., a private medical device company, from 1995 to 1998. Mr. Schmid currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Neos Therapeutics, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, and as the chairman of the board of directors of Speak, Inc., a speakers bureau, which he helped found in 1989. Mr. Schmid received his M.B.A. from the University of San Diego and his B.A. from Wesleyan University.

We believe that Mr. Schmid's extensive industry experience and executive positions at multiple biopharmaceutical companies qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*James A. Schoeneck* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Mr. Schoeneck has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Depomed, Inc. since April 2011 and as a director of Depomed since December 2007. Before joining Depomed, Mr. Schoeneck served as Chief Executive Officer of BrainCells Inc., a private biopharmaceutical company in San Diego, from September 2005 to April 2011. Mr. Schoeneck has served as a director of FibroGen, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company since June 2010. Mr. Schoeneck received his B.S. in Education from Jacksonville State University.

We believe that Mr. Schoeneck's extensive industry and leadership experience provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

*James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2007. Dr. Topper has been a partner with Frazier Healthcare since August 2003, serving as General Partner since 2005.

Before joining Frazier Healthcare, Dr. Topper served as head of the Cardiovascular Research and Development Division of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ran Millennium San Francisco (formerly COR Therapeutics, Inc.) from 2002 until 2003. Before the merger of COR and Millennium in 2002, Dr. Topper served as the Vice President of Biology at COR from August 1999 to February 2002. Dr. Topper has served as a director at ProNai Therapeutics, Inc., a public drug development company, since April 2014. Dr. Topper has served on numerous boards of directors, including Amicus Therapeutics, Inc. and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Topper received his M.D. and Ph.D. in biophysics from Stanford University and his B.S. in biology from the University of Michigan.

We believe that Dr. Topper's experience overseeing Frazier Healthcare investments in biotechnology, senior-management experience in our industry, significant knowledge of medical and scientific matters affecting our business, and understanding of our industry provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

### **Election of Officers**

Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our Chief Executive Officer and other executive and senior officers. The full text of our code of conduct will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. The reference to our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of conduct, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in public filings.

## **Board Composition**

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of eight members. Our current certificate of incorporation and a voting agreement by and among us and certain of our investors provide for up to eight directors, of which (i) up to two directors are designated by holders of our Series B, Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, (ii) one director is designated by holders of our common stock, voting as a separate class and (iii) all remaining directors are designated by the holders of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis. Drs. Aynechi and Topper are the current designees of holders of our Series B, Series B-1 and Series B-2 convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis. Mr. Suria is the current designee of holders of our common stock. Dr. Gallagher, Dr. Lydon, Mr. Renton and Mr. Schmid are the current designees of holders of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

The voting agreement and the provisions of our certificate of incorporation that govern the election and designation of our directors will terminate in connection with our initial public offering, after which no contractual obligations will concern the election of our directors. Each of our current directors will continue to serve until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

## **Classified Board of Directors**

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be subject to re-election for a three-year term. As a result, only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Dr. Gallagher and Dr. Topper and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2018;
- the Class II directors will be Mr. Suria and Dr. Lydon and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019; and
- the Class III directors will be Mr. Renton, Mr. Schmid and Mr. Schoeneck and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020.

Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering authorize only our board of directors to fill vacancies on our board of directors. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company. See "Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Provisions—Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions."

## **Director Independence**

In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period of the closing of this offering. In addition, the rules of Nasdaq require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent. Under the rules of Nasdaq, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of

## [Table of Contents](#)

directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. We intend to satisfy the audit committee independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 as of the closing of this initial public offering. Additionally, compensation committee members must not have a relationship with us that is material to the director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of each director and considered whether each director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors determined that all of our directors, except for Mr. Suria, are "independent directors" as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below as of the closing of our initial public offering. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

#### **Audit Committee**

Our audit committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Mr. Schoeneck and Mr. Schmid, with Mr. Schmid as the chairman of our audit committee. The composition of our audit committee meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Schmid is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act. This designation does not impose on him any duties, obligations or liabilities that are greater than are generally imposed on members of our audit committee and our board of directors. Our audit committee is directly responsible for, among other things:

- selecting a firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- ensuring the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and that firm, our interim and year-end operating results;
- establishing procedures for employees to anonymously submit concerns about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- considering the adequacy of our internal controls;
- reviewing material related party transactions or those that require disclosure; and
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

### **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Dr. Lydon and Mr. Schoeneck, with Dr. Gallagher as the chairperson of our compensation committee. Each member of this committee is a non-employee director, as defined by Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code and meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Our compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the terms of any compensatory agreements with our executive officers;
- administering our stock and equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, incentive compensation and equity plans; and
- reviewing our overall compensation philosophy.

### **Nominating and Governance Committee**

Our nominating and governance committee is comprised of Dr. Gallagher, Mr. Renton and Dr. Topper, with Mr. Renton as the chairman of our nominating and governance committee. Each member of the Committee meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq listing standards. Our nominating and governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- identifying and recommending candidates for membership on our board of directors;
- recommending directors to serve on board committees;
- reviewing and recommending our corporate governance guidelines and policies;
- evaluating, and overseeing the process of evaluating, the performance of our board of directors and individual directors; and
- assisting our board of directors on corporate governance matters.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers has served as a member of our board of directors, or as a member of our compensation or similar committee, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who served on our board of directors or compensation committee during the year ended December 31, 2016. Prior to establishing the compensation committee, our full board of directors made decisions relating to the compensation of our officers. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.”



## [Table of Contents](#)

### Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table presents the total compensation earned or paid in the year ended December 31, 2016 for each member of our board of directors, except for our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Suria, who receives no additional compensation for his service as a director. Other than as described below, none of our non-employee directors are expected to receive any fees or reimbursement of any expenses (other than customary expenses in connection with the attendance of meetings of our board of directors) or any equity or non-equity awards in the year ended December 31, 2016.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(1)(\$)</u>	<u>Total(2) (\$)</u>
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000
Hollings Renton, M.B.A.	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000
John P. Schmid, M.B.A.	\$ 40,000	\$ 40,000
James A. Schoeneck	\$ 52,500	\$ 52,500

- (1) Dr. Gallagher, Dr. Lydon and Mr. Renton were each paid a \$50,000 annual retainer fee in connection with their service on our board of directors. Mr. Schmid was paid an annual retainer fee of \$35,000 and \$5,000 in connection with his service on our board of directors and audit committee, respectively. Mr. Schoeneck was paid an annual retainer fee of \$40,000, \$7,500 and \$5,000 in connection with his service on our board of directors, audit committee and compensation committee, respectively.
- (2) The following table sets forth the expected aggregate number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding stock options held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2016:

<u>Director Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares Underlying Stock Options Held as of December 31, 2016</u>
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.	97,722
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS	31,012
Hollings Renton, M.B.A.	51,156
John P. Schmid, M.B.A.	42,337
James A. Schoeneck	42,337

In September 2015, our board of directors approved a non-employee director compensation policy, which will take effect following the completion of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, each of our non-employee directors will receive an annual retainer of \$40,000. Additionally, a lead independent director will receive an additional annual payment of \$20,000; the chairperson of our board of directors will receive an additional annual payment of \$15,000 when a lead independent director is also serving and \$30,000 when no lead independent director is serving; the chairpersons of our audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees will receive an additional annual payment of \$15,000, \$10,000 and \$7,500, respectively; and the members of our audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees will receive an additional annual payment of \$7,500, \$5,000 and \$3,750, respectively.

Upon completion of this offering, each of our non-employee directors will receive an annual option to purchase 14,258 shares of common stock, which vests in a single installment 12 months after the grant date, subject to the applicable director's continuous service through such date. Additionally, each new non-employee director will receive upon election to our board of directors, an option to purchase 28,571 shares of common stock, which will vest in 36 equal monthly installments after the grant date, subject to the director's continuous service through such date. The exercise price of such grants will be the fair market value of our common stock as of the grant date.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following tables and accompanying narrative disclosure set forth information about the compensation provided to our executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016. These executive officers, who include our principal executive officer and the two most highly-compensated executive officers (other than our principal executive officer) serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2016, were:

- Hamza Suria, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director;
- Matthew Moyle, Chief Scientific Officer; and
- Marco Londei, Chief Medical Officer.

We refer to these individuals in this section as our “named executive officers.”

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents summary information regarding the total compensation for services rendered in all capacities that was awarded to and earned by our named executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Salary</u>	<u>Bonus(1)</u>	<u>Option Awards(2)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation</u>	<u>Total</u>
Hamza Suria, M.B.A. <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2016	\$425,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 600(4)	\$ 425,600
	2015	\$382,083	\$97,431	\$1,170,840	\$ 540(4)	\$1,650,894
Matthew Moyle, Ph.D. <i>Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2016	\$181,250(3)	\$ —	\$ 614,546	\$ 37,726(5)	\$ 833,522
Marco Londei, M.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	2016	\$380,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,944(6)	\$ 391,944
	2015	\$363,333	\$81,094	\$ 406,049	\$ 42,042(7)	\$ 892,518

- (1) The amounts reported in this column represent bonuses awarded at the discretion of our board of directors. Our board of directors has not yet determined the amounts of cash bonuses payable to our named executive officers earned in 2016. We anticipate that cash bonuses, if any, for 2016 will be determined by our board of directors by March 2017.
- (2) The amounts reported in this column represent the aggregate grant-date fair value of the awards granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to our named executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the awards reported in the Stock Option Awards column are set forth in Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements. Note that the amounts reported in this column reflect the aggregate accounting cost for these awards, and do not necessarily correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the named executive officers from the awards.
- (3) Reflects Dr. Moyle’s salary from the commencement of his employment on May 16, 2016, through December 31, 2016.
- (4) Reflects group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Mr. Suria.
- (5) Reflects reimbursements paid to, or on behalf of, Dr. Moyle during the year ended December 31, 2016, consisting of \$36,221 for temporary housing and moving expenses and \$1,505 for group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Dr. Moyle.
- (6) Reflects reimbursements paid to, or on behalf of, Dr. Londei during the year ended December 31, 2016, consisting of \$7,984 for moving expenses and \$3,960 for group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Dr. Londei.
- (7) Reflects reimbursements paid to, or on behalf of, Dr. Londei during the year ended December 31, 2015, consisting of \$39,462 for temporary housing and moving expenses, including tax gross-up with respect to temporary housing payments, and \$2,580 for group term life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of Dr. Londei.

## **Employment Agreements**

The initial terms and conditions of employment of each of Mr. Suria and Drs. Londei and Moyle were set forth in written employment agreements. Each of these arrangements was approved by our board of directors. We believed these employment agreements were necessary to induce these individuals to forego other employment opportunities or leave their current employer for the uncertainty of a demanding position in a new and unfamiliar organization.

### **Mr. Suria's Employment Agreement**

Pursuant to an employment agreement effective as of January 1, 2012 and amended October 9, 2012 and September 16, 2014, or collectively the Suria Employment Agreement, Mr. Suria serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. The Suria Employment Agreement sets forth the principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$285,000 and an annual target cash bonus opportunity of 25% of his base salary, subject to pro rata adjustment for any partial years worked, which bonus is earned based on our achievement of specified milestones and performance objectives, as well as Mr. Suria's performance relative to one or more performance objectives established by Mr. Suria, our compensation committee and our board of directors, the achievement of which is evaluated by us. On August 14, 2015, our board of directors increased Mr. Suria's annual base salary to \$420,000, effective as of August 1, 2015. The Suria Employment Agreement provided for the grant of a time-based stock option to purchase up to 214,239 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The Suria Employment Agreement also provided for the grant of a performance-based stock option to purchase up to 97,721 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, all of which would vest immediately in the event of a change of control or qualified initial public offering. These options were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant and vest over four years as described in more detail in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" below. Mr. Suria's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Suria Employment Agreement, Mr. Suria will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### **Dr. Londei's Employment Agreement**

Pursuant to an employment agreement effective as of October 20, 2014, or the Londei Employment Agreement, Dr. Londei serves as our Chief Medical Officer. The Londei Employment Agreement sets forth the principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$350,000 and an annual target cash bonus opportunity of 25% of his base salary, which bonus is earned based on our achievement of specified milestones and performance objectives, as well as Dr. Londei's performance relative to one or more performance objectives established by Dr. Londei, our compensation committee and our board of directors, the achievement of which is evaluated by us. On August 14, 2015, our board of directors increased Mr. Londei's annual base salary to \$375,000, effective as of August 1, 2015. Likewise, the Londei Employment Agreement provides for additional discretionary performance-based bonuses. The Londei Employment Agreement provides for the grant of a time-based stock option to purchase 160,965 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. This option was granted with an exercise price equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant and vests over four years as described in more detail in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table" below. Dr. Londei's employment is at will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Londei Employment Agreement, Dr. Londei will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### **Dr. Moyle's Employment Agreement**

Pursuant to an employment agreement effective as of March 22, 2016, or the Moyle Employment Agreement, Dr. Moyle serves as our Chief Scientific Officer. The Moyle Employment Agreement sets forth the

## [Table of Contents](#)

principal terms and conditions of his employment, including his initial annual base salary of \$290,000 and an annual discretionary cash bonus of up to 30% of his base salary, which bonus is earned based on achievement of certain performance goals established by our Chief Executive Officer, the final determination of which for any given year is made by our Chief Executive Officer and board of directors in their sole and absolute discretion. The Moyle Employment Agreement provides for reimbursement of actual and reasonable costs that Dr. Moyle may incur to relocate his household from Connecticut to the San Diego area no later than May 2017, up to \$135,000 in the aggregate, and the Moyle Employment Agreement provides further that, in the interim, Dr. Moyle shall be reimbursed for actual and reasonable costs incurred by Dr. Moyle for him to spend at least three weeks per month in the San Diego area, up to a maximum of an additional \$40,000 in the aggregate. The Moyle Employment Agreement provides for the grant, as soon as practicable following the effective date of the Moyle Employment Agreement, of a time-based stock option to purchase up to 169,417 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. This option was granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and vests over four years, with 1/4 of the underlying shares vesting on the first calendar anniversary of the effective date of the Moyle Employment Agreement and, thereafter, an additional 1/48 of the underlying shares vesting on the same day of each succeeding calendar month. Dr. Moyle's employment is at-will and may be terminated at any time, with or without cause. However, pursuant to the terms of the Moyle Employment Agreement, Dr. Moyle will be entitled to severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment as described in "—Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control" below.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table presents, for each of the named executive officers, information regarding outstanding stock options held as of December 31, 2016.

Name	Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards			
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Hamza Suria, M.B.A. <sup>(2)</sup>	Dec. 9, 2008	22,428	—	\$ 2.59	Dec. 8, 2018
	Feb. 10, 2010	1,428	—	\$ 2.24	Feb. 9, 2020
	Feb. 24, 2011	6,208	—	\$ 1.61	Feb. 23, 2021
	Dec. 9, 2011	140,948	—	\$ 1.12	Dec. 8, 2021
	Feb. 1, 2012	97,721	—	\$ 1.12	Jan. 31, 2022
	Feb. 1, 2012	73,291	—	\$ 1.12	Jan. 31, 2022
	Dec. 17, 2012	19,425	—	\$ 0.91	Dec. 16, 2022
	Sep. 16, 2014	51,840	—	\$ 0.70	Sep. 15, 2024
	Aug. 14, 2015	88,641	177,287	\$ 6.93	Aug. 13, 2025
Matthew Moyle, Ph.D. <sup>(3)</sup>	July 22, 2016	—	169,417	\$ 5.95	July 21, 2026
Marco Londei, M.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	Oct. 28, 2014	160,965	—	\$ 0.70	Oct. 27, 2024
	Aug. 14, 2015	30,740	61,483	\$ 6.93	Aug. 13, 2025

(1) All stock-option awards have been granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Except where otherwise noted, the underlying shares of each option vest over four years, with 1/4 of the underlying shares vesting on the first calendar anniversary of the grant date and, thereafter, 1/48 of the underlying shares vest on the same day of each succeeding calendar month, subject to the optionee's employment through each applicable vesting date, such that 100% of the underlying shares will have vested on the fourth calendar anniversary of the grant date. See "—2006 Equity Incentive Plan" below for a description of the plan.

(2) These options are early-exercisable, except for the options granted on August 14, 2015. The options vested as to their underlying shares as follows:  
 (i) the shares underlying the options granted on December 9, 2008, February 10, 2010, February 24, 2011, and December 9, 2011 and December 17, 2012, and 73,291

## Table of Contents

shares underlying the options granted on February 1, 2012, have fully vested; (ii) of the 97,721 shares underlying an option granted on February 1, 2012, all vest only upon a change in control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan) or qualified IPO (as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation) that is approved by our board of directors, subject to Mr. Suria's employment on such date; (iii) of the 51,840 shares underlying the option granted on September 16, 2014, 1/4 vested on September 16, 2015, and thereafter 1/48 vest on the sixteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting October 16 2015; and (iv) of the 265,928 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vested on August 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 13, 2016, provided that if Mr. Suria is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time.

- (3) These options are not early-exercisable. The options vest as to their underlying shares as follows: (i) of the 169,417 shares underlying the option granted on July 22, 2016, 1/4 vest on May 16, 2017, and 1/48 vest on the 16th day of each succeeding calendar month, starting June 16, 2017, provided that if Mr. Moyle is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the options shall vest at that time.
- (4) These options are early-exercisable, except for the options granted on August 14, 2015. The options vest as to their underlying shares as follows: (i) of the 160,965 shares underlying the option granted on October 28, 2014, 1/4 of the shares vested on October 24, 2015, and thereafter, 1/48 vest on the 24th day of each succeeding calendar month, starting November 24, 2015, provided that if Dr. Londei is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time; and (ii) of the 92,223 shares underlying the option granted on August 14, 2015, 1/4 vested on August 13, 2016, and 1/48 vest on the thirteenth day of each succeeding calendar month, starting September 13, 2016, provided that if Mr. Londei is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason (as each is defined in his employment agreement) in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), then all of the shares underlying the option shall vest at that time.

### **Potential Payments upon IPO, Termination or Change in Control**

#### **IPO**

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement, his option granted on February 1, 2012 will vest in full upon a Change in Control (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan) or Qualified IPO (as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation) that is approved by our board of directors, subject to Mr. Suria's employment on such date.

#### **Termination**

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement, the Londei Employment Agreement and the Moyle Employment Agreement, in the event that Mr. Suria, Dr. Londei or Dr. Moyle is terminated without "cause" or resigns for "good reason" (each as defined in the applicable employment agreement), provided that each delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) each will receive continued severance payments for 12 months, nine months and nine months, respectively and (ii) and if each elects continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, or COBRA, we will pay directly to the insurance provider of our group health plans, the monthly premium for such continuation coverage for each officer and his family, for 12 months, nine months and nine months, respectively, or such earlier date on which coverage with a new employer is obtained.

## **Change in Control**

Pursuant to the Suria Employment Agreement and certain of his outstanding stock option agreements, if we experience a change in control and Mr. Suria is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement) upon the occurrence of, or within 13 months following, such change in control, and provided that Mr. Suria delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) Mr. Suria will receive the continued severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for 12 months and (ii) certain of his currently outstanding stock options will vest in full as described in more detail in “—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table” above. In addition, Mr. Suria’s option granted on February 1, 2012, will vest in full upon a change in control, subject to Mr. Suria’s employment on such date.

Pursuant to the Londei Employment Agreement, if we experience a change in control and Dr. Londei is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement or applicable option agreement) upon the occurrence of, or within 13 months following, such change in control, and provided that Dr. Londei delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective, (i) Dr. Londei will receive the severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for nine months and (ii) each of his currently outstanding stock options will vest in full.

Pursuant to the Moyle Employment Agreement, if we experience a change in control and Dr. Moyle is terminated without “cause” or resigns for “good reason” (each as defined in the employment agreement or applicable option agreement) upon the occurrence of, or within 13 months following, such change in control, and provided that Dr. Moyle has permanently relocated his household to the San Diego area prior to such termination or resignation and delivers a signed settlement and general release in favor of us and satisfies all conditions to make such release effective (i) Dr. Moyle will receive the severance payments and COBRA premiums described above for nine months and (ii) the stock option granted to him pursuant to his employment agreement will vest in full.

Each employment agreement contains a “better after-tax” provision, which provides that if any of the payments to Mr. Suria, Dr. Londei, or Dr. Moyle respectively, constitutes a parachute payment under Section 280G of the Code, the payments will either be (i) reduced or (ii) provided in full to the executive, whichever results in the executive receiving the greater amount after taking into consideration the payment of all taxes, including the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, in each case based upon the highest marginal rate for the applicable tax.

## **Employee Benefit and Stock Plans**

### **2006 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan was adopted by our board of directors on April 24, 2006 and approved by our stockholders on May 26, 2006, which was later amended by our board of directors on July 11, 2014 and approved by our stockholders on April 29, 2015. Most recently, on April 22, 2016, our board of directors amended and restated our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to extend the term of the plan by ten years, such that it now expires on April 21, 2026, which was approved by our stockholders on January 13, 2017.

The 2006 Equity Incentive Plan provides for the grant of both incentive stock options, which qualify for favorable tax treatment to their recipients under Section 422 of the Code, and nonstatutory stock options, as well as for the issuance of shares of restricted stock and stock appreciation rights. We may grant incentive stock options only to our employees, including officers and directors who are also employees. We may grant nonstatutory stock options to our employees, officers, directors and consultants. We have only granted stock options under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan is administered by our board of directors. Our board of directors has the authority to construe and interpret our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, grant awards, determine the terms of such awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan. Subject to the terms of our 2006 equity incentive plan and the consent of any adversely affected participant, our board of directors also has the authority to reduce the exercise or strike price of any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right, cancel any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right in exchange for a new stock option or stock appreciation right, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

The exercise price of each stock option must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The exercise price of incentive stock options granted to 10% stockholders must be at least equal to 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The maximum permitted term of options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan is ten years, except that the maximum permitted term of incentive stock options granted to 10% stockholders is five years.

Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan generally vest over a four-year period based on employment through certain vesting dates. Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as determined by our board of directors. Unless otherwise permitted by our board of directors, stock options may be exercised during the lifetime of the optionee only by the optionee or the optionee's guardian or legal representative. Options granted under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of three months after the termination of the optionee's service to us for any reason other than due to death or disability, for a period of 12 months in the case of death, and 18 months in the case of disability, or such longer period as our board of directors may provide.

In the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan), the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan provides that awards may be assumed, continued or substituted by the successor or acquiring entity. If any surviving or acquiring corporation fails to assume, continue or substitute such stock awards, stock awards held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated will accelerate vesting in full prior to the corporate transaction. All stock awards will terminate at or prior to the corporate transaction. In addition, our board may also provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of a stock award that will terminate upon the occurrence of a corporate transaction will receive a payment, if any, equal to the excess of (1) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (2) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

As of September 30, 2016, we had reserved 2,695,896 shares of our common stock for issuance under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. As of September 30, 2016, options to purchase 362,910 of these shares had been exercised, options to purchase 1,856,750 of these shares remained outstanding and 513,407 of these shares remained available for grant. The options outstanding as of September 30, 2016 had a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13 per share. We will cease issuing awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan upon the effective date of our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. The remaining shares available for issuance under the 2006 Equity Plan will be rolled over into the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus. As a result, we will not grant any additional options under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan following that date, and the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will be terminated at that time. However, any outstanding options granted under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will remain outstanding, subject to the terms of our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and stock option agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

### **2017 Equity Incentive Plan**

We have adopted a 2017 Equity Incentive Plan that will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of this prospectus and will serve as the successor to our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We reserved 1,647,163 shares of our common stock to be issued under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. The number of shares

## [Table of Contents](#)

reserved for issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will increase automatically on January 1 of each of 2018 through 2027 by the number of shares equal to 4% of the aggregate number of outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31. However, our board of directors may reduce the amount of the increase in any particular year. In addition, the following shares will again be available for grant and issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan:

- shares subject to options or stock appreciation rights granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan that cease to be subject to the option or stock appreciation right for any reason other than exercise of the option or stock appreciation right;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan that are subsequently forfeited or repurchased by us at the original issue price;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan that otherwise terminate without shares being issued;
- shares surrendered, cancelled or exchanged for cash or a different award (or combination thereof);
- shares of common stock reserved but not issued or subject to outstanding grants under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options or subject to other awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan prior to the date of this prospectus that cease to be subject to such options or other awards by forfeiture or otherwise after the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan;
- shares of common stock issued under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan that are forfeited or repurchased by us at the original issue price after the date of this prospectus will be available for grant and issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan; and
- shares of common stock subject to awards under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan that are used to pay the exercise price of an option or withheld to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any award will be available for grant and issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan.

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan authorizes the award of stock options, restricted stock awards, or RSAs, stock appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted stock units, or RSUs, performance awards and stock bonuses. No person will be eligible to receive more than 1,000,000 shares in any calendar year under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan other than a new employee of ours, who will be eligible to receive no more than 2,000,000 shares under the plan in the calendar year in which the employee commences employment. No more than 12,000,000 shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options.

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be administered by our compensation committee, all of the members of which are outside directors as defined under applicable federal tax laws, or by our board of directors acting in place of our compensation committee. The compensation committee will have the authority to construe and interpret our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, grant awards, determine the terms of such awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan, including, but not limited to, repricing options or SARs without prior stockholder approval.

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will provide for the grant of awards to our employees, directors, consultants, independent contractors and advisors, provided the consultants, independent contractors, directors and advisors are natural persons who render services to us. The aggregate number of shares granted to non-employee directors shall not exceed 100,000 shares in a calendar year. The exercise price of stock options must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We anticipate that in general, options will vest over a four-year period. Options may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions. Our compensation committee may provide for options to be exercised only as they vest or to be immediately exercisable with any shares issued on exercise being subject to our right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. The maximum term of options granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan is ten years.

An RSA is an offer by us to sell shares of our common stock subject to restrictions, which may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions. The price (if any) of an RSA will be determined by the compensation committee. Unless otherwise determined by the compensation committee at the time of award, vesting will cease on the date the participant no longer provides services to us and unvested shares will be forfeited to or repurchased by us.

SARs provide for a payment, or payments, in cash or shares of our common stock, to the holder based upon the difference between the fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise and the stated exercise price up to a maximum amount of cash or number of shares. SARs may vest based on time or achievement of performance conditions.

RSUs represent the right to receive shares of our common stock at a specified date in the future, subject to forfeiture of that right because of termination of employment or failure to achieve certain performance conditions. If an RSU has not been forfeited, then on the date specified in the RSU agreement, we will deliver to the holder of the RSU whole shares of our common stock (which may be subject to additional restrictions), cash or a combination of our common stock and cash.

Performance shares are performance awards that cover a number of shares of our common stock that may be settled upon achievement of the pre-established performance conditions in cash or by issuance of the underlying shares. These awards are subject to forfeiture prior to settlement because of termination of service or failure to achieve the performance conditions. No participant will be eligible to receive more than \$5,000,000 in performance awards in any calendar year.

Stock bonuses may be granted as additional compensation for service or performance and, therefore, will not be issued in exchange for cash.

In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure without our receipt of consideration, such as a stock split, appropriate adjustments will be made to the number of shares reserved under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, the maximum number of shares that can be granted in a calendar year and the number of shares and exercise price, if applicable, of all outstanding awards under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan.

Awards granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as determined by our compensation committee. Unless otherwise permitted by our compensation committee, stock options may be exercised during the lifetime of the optionee only by the optionee or the optionee's guardian or legal representative. Options granted under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of three months after the termination of the optionee's service to us for any reason other than for cause or due to death or disability, for a period of 12 months in the case of death or disability, or such longer period as our compensation committee may provide. Options generally terminate immediately upon termination of employment for cause.

In the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan), any and all outstanding awards may be assumed or replaced by the successor corporation. In the alternative, the successor corporation may substitute equivalent awards or provide substantially similar consideration to participants as was provided to stockholders. The successor corporation may also issue, in place of outstanding shares held by the participant, substantially similar shares or other property subject to repurchase restrictions no less favorable to the participant. If the outstanding awards are not assumed, converted, replaced or substituted by the successor

## [Table of Contents](#)

corporation, the awards will expire upon the closing of the corporate transaction in which case our compensation committee will notify the participant that the award will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the committee. Our compensation committee may accelerate the vesting of the awards in connection with the transaction. Awards need not be treated similarly in a corporate transaction. In the event of a corporate transaction, the vesting of all awards granted to non-employee directors shall accelerate and such awards shall become exercisable (as applicable) in full prior to the consummation of the transaction.

Our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will terminate ten years from the date our board of directors adopts the plan, unless it is terminated earlier by our board of directors. Our board of directors may amend or terminate our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan at any time. Our board of directors generally may amend our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, without stockholder approval unless required by applicable law.

### **2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

We have adopted a 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan that will become effective on the date of this prospectus and will enable eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock at a discount beginning on a date determined by our board of directors. Purchases will be accomplished through participation in discrete offering periods. We initially reserved 218,000 shares of our common stock for issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will increase automatically on January 1st of each of the first ten calendar years following the first offering date by the number of shares equal to the greater of 1% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31 (rounded to the nearest whole share). However, our board of directors or compensation committee may reduce the amount of the increase in any particular year. The aggregate number of shares issued over the term of our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will not exceed 2,180,000 shares of our common stock. Our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the Code.

Our compensation committee will administer our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. While our employees generally are eligible to participate in our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, our compensation committee may in its discretion elect to exclude employees who work less than 20 hours per week or less than five months in a calendar year. In addition, employees who are 5% stockholders, or would become 5% stockholders as a result of their participation in our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, are ineligible to participate in our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. We may impose additional restrictions on eligibility within the limits permitted by the Code. Under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, eligible employees will be able to acquire shares of our common stock by accumulating funds through payroll deductions. Our eligible employees will be able to select a rate of payroll deduction between 1% and 15% of their base cash compensation.

When an initial first offering period commences, our employees who meet the eligibility requirements for participation in that offering period will be eligible to enroll. For subsequent offering periods, new participants will be required to enroll in a timely manner. Once an employee is enrolled, participation will be automatic in subsequent offering periods. Each offering period will be determined by our compensation committee. An employee's participation automatically ends upon termination of employment for any reason.

The first offering period will begin on a future date to be designated by our board of directors or compensation committee. Each subsequent offering period will be designated by our compensation committee, but will in no event be longer than 27 months.

No participant will have the right to purchase our shares in an amount, when aggregated with purchase rights under all our employee stock purchase plans that are also in effect in the same calendar years, that has a fair market value of more than \$25,000, determined as of the first day of the applicable purchase period, for each calendar year in which that right is outstanding. In addition, no participant will be permitted to purchase more

## [Table of Contents](#)

than 1,500 shares during any one purchase period or such lesser amount determined by our compensation committee. The purchase price for shares of our common stock purchased under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will be 85% of the lesser of the fair market value of our common stock on (i) the first trading day of the applicable offering period or (ii) the last trading day of each purchase period in the applicable offering period.

If we experience a corporate transaction (as defined in the 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan), each outstanding right to purchase shares under our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation. In the event that the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the outstanding purchase rights, any offering period that commenced prior to the closing of the proposed corporate transaction will be shortened and terminated on a new purchase date. The new purchase date will occur on or prior to the closing of the corporate transaction and our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will then terminate on the closing of the corporate transaction.

We will also have the right to amend or terminate our 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan at any time. Our 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of the last day of the first purchase period, unless it is terminated earlier by our board of directors.

### **401(k) Plan**

We sponsor a retirement savings plan established January 1, 2007, that is intended to qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 401(a) of the Code, and contains a cash or deferred feature that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 401(k) of the Code. Participants may make pre-tax and certain after-tax (Roth) salary deferral contributions to the plan from their eligible earnings up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit under the Code. Participants who are 50 years of age or older may contribute additional amounts based on the statutory limits for catch-up contributions. Participant contributions are held in trust as required by law. No minimum benefit is provided under the plan. An employee's interest in his or her salary deferral contributions is 100% vested when contributed. We have the ability to make discretionary contributions under the plan but have not done so to date.

### **Other Benefits**

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans on the same basis as our other employees, including our health and welfare plans.

### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective in connection with the closing of this offering contains provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws that will become effective in connection with the closing of this offering require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the maximum extent not prohibited by the Delaware General Corporation Law and allow us to indemnify other employees and agents as set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors, officers and certain of our key employees, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors, officers and key employees for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, penalties, fines and settlement amounts actually incurred by these individuals in any action or proceeding arising out of their service to us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which these individuals provide services at our request. Subject to certain limitations, our indemnification agreements also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors, officers and key employees for the defense of any action for which indemnification is required or permitted.

We believe that these indemnification provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified directors, officers and key employees. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions since January 1, 2014 to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or beneficial holders of more than 5% of any class of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Other than as described below, there have not been, nor are there any currently proposed, transactions or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a party other than compensation arrangements, which are described where required under “Executive Compensation.”

### Equity Financings

#### Series C-1 Preferred Stock Financing

In April 2014, we issued an aggregate of 474,001 shares of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$4.55 per share, in exchange for the cancellation of secured convertible promissory notes originally issued in July 2013, which as of April 2014 had an aggregate principal and unpaid interest of \$2.2 million.

The following table summarizes the Series C-1 convertible preferred stock issued to our executive officers, members of our board of directors and persons who hold more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock:

<u>Name of Stockholder</u>	<u>Shares of Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare(1)	195,751	\$890,670
Novo A/S(2)	195,751	\$890,670
Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P.	77,320	\$351,810
Hamza Suria(3)	781	\$ 3,555

- (1) Represents shares held by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P., an affiliate of Frazier Healthcare Ventures. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, is a General Partner of Frazier Healthcare and may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to these shares.
- (2) Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares.
- (3) Mr. Suria is our President and Chief Executive Officer and is a member of our Board of Directors.

Each share of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The purchasers of our Series C-1 convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights, as described below under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

#### Series D Preferred Stock Financing

In July 2015, we sold an aggregate of 5,490,973 shares of our Series D convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$7.42 per share, for an aggregate cash purchase price of \$40.8 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the Series D convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, members of our board of directors and persons who hold more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock:

<b>Name of Stockholder</b>	<b>Shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock</b>	<b>Total Purchase Price</b>
Entities affiliated with Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P	1,010,600	\$ 7,503,111
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd	942,835	\$ 6,999,999
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare(1)	942,835	\$ 6,999,999
Novo A/S(2)	673,454	\$ 5,000,000
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS(3)	67,345	\$ 499,999
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.(4)	21,439	\$ 159,174
Robert E. Hoffman(5)	6,734	\$ 49,999
Hamza Suria(6)	2,020	\$ 14,999
Marco Londei, M.D.(7)	2,020	\$ 14,999

- (1) Consists of shares held by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P., both affiliates of Frazier Healthcare. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, is a General Partner of Frazier Healthcare and may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to these shares.
- (2) Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares.
- (3) Dr. Lydon is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (4) Dr. Gallagher is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (5) Mr. Hoffman is our former Chief Financial Officer.
- (6) Mr. Suria is our President and Chief Executive Officer and is a member of our Board of Directors.
- (7) Dr. Londei is our Chief Medical Officer.

Each share of our Series D convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The purchasers of our Series D convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights, as described below under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

### **Participation in this Offering**

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of approximately \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no shares to any of these potential investors and any of these potential investors could determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

### **Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement**

We have entered into an amended and restated investors’ rights agreement with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. These stockholders are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares following our initial public offering under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws will require us to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent not prohibited by Delaware law. Subject to certain limitations, our restated bylaws also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see “Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

### **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

We intend to adopt a written related person transactions policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock, and any members of the immediate family of and any entity affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a material related person transaction with us without the review and approval of our audit committee, or a committee composed solely of independent directors in the event it is inappropriate for our audit committee to review such transaction due to a conflict of interest. We expect the policy to provide that any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock or with any of their immediate family members or affiliates in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 will be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, we expect that our audit committee will consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person’s interest in the transaction.

**PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at December 31, 2016, and as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock in this offering, for:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who beneficially owned more than 5% of our common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially owned, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 14,171,984 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and assumes the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 11,520,698 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering. For purposes of the table below, we have assumed that 4,000,000 shares of common stock will be issued by us in our initial public offering. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o AnaptysBio, Inc., 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including stockholders affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of approximately \$30.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. The information set forth in the table below does not reflect the potential purchase of any shares in this offering by these stockholders.

<u>Name of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Beneficial Ownership Prior to this Offering</u>		<u>Beneficial Ownership After this Offering</u>	
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare(1)	3,288,447	23.0%	3,288,447	18.0%
Novo A/S(2)	3,019,066	21.1	3,019,066	16.5
Avalon Ventures VII, L.P.(3)	2,154,415	15.1	2,154,415	11.8
Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P.(4)	1,282,485	9.0	1,282,485	7.1
Entities affiliated with Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P.(5)	1,010,600	7.1	1,010,600	5.6
HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd.(6)	942,835	6.7	942,835	5.2
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>				
Hamza Suria(7)	518,008	3.5	518,008	2.8
Marco Londei, M.D.(8)	197,568	1.4	197,568	1.1
Matthew Moyle Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.(9)	162,018	1.1	162,018	*
Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS(10)	318,452	2.2	318,452	1.7
Hollings Renton(11)	51,156	*	51,156	*
John Schmid(12)	42,337	*	42,337	*
James A. Schoeneck(13)	42,337	*	42,337	*
James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.(1)	3,288,447	23.0	3,288,447	18.0
All executive officers and directors as a group (ten persons)(14)	4,620,323	30.2	4,620,323	24.0



\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

- (1) Consists of (a) 2,228,377 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P., (b) 733,740 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P., (c) 209,095 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. and (d) 117,235 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Frazier Healthcare V, L.P. The general partner of Frazier Healthcare V, L.P. is FHM V, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership. The general partner of FHM V, L.P. is FHM V, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. The general partner of Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. is FHM VII, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership. The general partner of FHM VII, L.P. is FHM VII, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. Dr. Topper, a member of our Board of Directors, Alan Frazier, Nader Naini, Nathan Every and Patrick Heron are members of FHM V, LLC and FHM VII, LLC and may be deemed to share voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by FHM V, LLC and FHM VII, LLC. The address of Frazier Healthcare is 601 Union, Two Union Square, Suite 3200, Seattle WA 98101.
- (2) Consists of (a) 2,901,831 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Novo A/S and (b) 117,235 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrants held directly by Novo A/S. The board of directors of Novo A/S, which is currently comprised of Sten Scheibye, Göran Ando, Jeppe Christiansen, Steen Riisgaard and Per Wold-Olsen, has shared voting and investment power with respect to these shares and may exercise such control only with the support of a majority of the board. As such, no individual member of the board is deemed to hold any beneficiary ownership in these shares. Dr. Aynechi, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo A/S, and Dr. Aynechi has no beneficial ownership of or pecuniary interest in these shares. The address of Novo A/S is Tuborg Havnevej 19, 2900 Hellerup, Denmark.
- (3) Consists of (a) 2,036,932 shares of common stock held directly by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. and (b) 117,483 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Avalon Ventures VII, L.P. The general partner of Avalon Ventures II, L.P. is Avalon Ventures VII GP, LLC. The managing members of Avalon Ventures VII GP, LLC are Kevin J. Kinsella and Stephen L. Tomlin.
- (4) Consists of 1,282,485 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P. The general partner of Alloy Ventures 2005, L.P. is Alloy Ventures 2005, LLC. The managing members of Alloy Ventures 2005, LLC are Craig Taylor, Doug Kelly John Shoch, Dan Rubin and Tony Di Bona.
- (5) Consists of (a) 492,743 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., (b) 282,000 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P., (c) 91,000 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Investment 10, L.L.C. and (d) 144,857 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by MSI BVF SPV, L.L.C.
- (6) Represents 942,835 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. The board of directors of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. has sole vesting and investment power with respect to the shares. The board of directors of HBM Healthcare Investments (Cayman) Ltd. is comprised of Jean-Mar Lesieur, Richard Coles, Sophia Harris, Dr. Andrea Wicki, Paul Woodhouse and John Urquhart, none of whom has individual voting or investment power with respect to the shares.
- (7) Consists of (a) 4,998 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Mr. Suria and (b) 513,010 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Suria upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 118,241 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.
- (8) Consists of (a) 2,020 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Londei and (b) 195,548 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Londei upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 67,069 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.

## Table of Contents

- (9) Consists of (a) 64,296 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Gallagher and (b) 97,722 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Gallagher upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016.
- (10) Consists of (a) 67,332 shares of common stock held directly by Dr. Lydon, (b) 203,625 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock held directly by Dr. Lydon, (c) 16,483 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant held directly by Dr. Lydon and (d) 31,012 shares of common stock issuable to Dr. Lydon upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 7,113 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.
- (11) Represents 51,156 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Renton upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 23,020 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.
- (12) Represents 42,337 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Schmid upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 21,684 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.
- (13) Represents 42,337 shares of common stock issuable to Mr. Schoeneck upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 24,697 shares were unvested but were early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.
- (14) Includes shares beneficially owned by our executive officers and directors. Consists of (a) 67,332 shares of common stock, (b) 3,446,151 shares of common stock following conversion of convertible preferred stock, (c) 133,718 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and (d) 973,122 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016, of which 261,824 shares were unvested but early exercisable, as of 60 days after December 31, 2016.

The above table does not include Dominic G. Piscitelli, who commenced his employment with us as our Chief Financial Officer in January 2017. In connection with his employment, Mr. Piscitelli was granted an option to purchase 170,241 shares of our common stock, none of which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2016.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share. The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Pursuant to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation all of the outstanding convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock in connection with the closing of this offering. Assuming the effectiveness of this conversion as of September 30, 2016, there were 14,159,333 shares of our common stock issued, held by approximately 78 stockholders of record, and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding. Our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

### Common Stock

#### Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine. See “Dividend Policy” above.

#### Voting Rights

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our restated certificate of incorporation. Accordingly, pursuant to our restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock will be able to elect all of our directors. Our restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors, to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

#### No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

#### Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

### Preferred Stock

Pursuant to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation, all of our outstanding convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock, with such conversion to be effective in connection with the

## [Table of Contents](#)

closing of this offering. As a result, each currently outstanding share of convertible preferred stock will be converted into common stock. All series of convertible preferred stock will convert at a ratio of one share of common stock for each share of convertible preferred stock.

Following this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of their qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### **Warrants**

As of September 30, 2016, we had outstanding the following warrants to purchase shares of our capital stock:

<u>Type of Capital Stock</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Subject to Warrants</u>	<u>Exercise Price Per Share</u>	<u>Expiration Dates</u>
Common Stock	117,483	\$ 4.55	November 2018
Series C Preferred Stock	253,571	\$ 4.55	November 2018
Series C Preferred Stock	41,208	\$ 4.55	December 2024

Subsequent to September 30, 2016, we issued warrants to purchase 82,416 shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$4.55 per share.

### **Options**

As of September 30, 2016, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate 1,856,750 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.13. Subsequent to September 30, 2016, we granted stock options to purchase 221,953 shares of common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.31 per share.

### **Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the terms of our Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, immediately following this offering, the holders of 11,932,960 shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act, as described below. We refer to these shares collectively as registrable securities.

#### **Demand Registration Rights**

Beginning 180 days after the closing of this offering, the holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding registrable securities may make a written request to us for the registration of any of the registrable securities under the Securities Act. Within 30 days of such request, we are obligated provide written notice of such request to all stockholders to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering all registrable securities that the initiating holders requested to be registered and any additional registrable securities requested to be included in such registration by any other holders. We are only required to file two registration statements

## [Table of Contents](#)

that are declared effective upon exercise of these demand registration rights. We may postpone taking action with respect to such filing not more than once during any 12-month period for a total period of not more than 60 days if our board of directors determines in its good faith judgment that it would be seriously detrimental to us and our stockholders for such registration statement to be effected at such time.

### **Form S-3 Registration Rights**

Any holder of then-outstanding registrable securities can request that we register all or part of their shares on Form S-3 if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is at least \$2,000,000. The stockholders may only require us to effect two registration statements on Form S-3 in a 12-month period. We may postpone taking action with respect to such filing once during any 12-month period for a total cumulative period of not more than 90 days if our board of directors determines in its good faith judgment that the filing would be materially detrimental to us and our stockholders.

### **Piggyback Registration Rights**

In connection with this offering, holders of registrable securities were entitled to, and the necessary percentage of holders waived, their rights to notice of this offering and to include their registrable securities in this offering. If we register any of our securities for public sale in another offering, holders of registrable securities will have the right to include their shares in the registration statement. However, this right does not apply to a registration relating to employee benefit plans, a registration relating to a corporate reorganization or a registration of only common stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered. We have the right to terminate any registration we have initiated before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any holder has elected to include registrable securities in such registration. The underwriters of any underwritten offering will have the right to limit the number of shares registered by these holders if they determine in good faith that marketing factors require limitation, in which case the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned pro rata among these holders, according to the total amount of securities entitled to be included by each holder, or in a manner mutually agreed upon by the holders. However, in any underwriting not in connection with an initial public offering, the number of shares to be registered by these holders cannot be reduced below 30% of the total shares covered by the registration statement.

### **Expenses of Registration Rights**

We generally will pay all expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions.

### **Expiration of Registration Rights**

The registration rights described above will expire, with respect to any particular holder of these rights, on the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, a merger, consolidation, sale or disposition of our company or a sale by a holder of equity securities representing at least a majority of the voting power of our company, or when that holder can sell all of its registrable securities in a three-month period without restriction under Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

The provisions of Delaware law, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

## Delaware Law

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- Prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- The interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (1) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- At or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction or series of transactions together resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

## Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering, include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our company, including the following:

- *Board of Directors Vacancies.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.
- *Classified Board.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will provide that our board is classified into three classes of directors, each with staggered three-year terms. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors. See "Management—Board Composition."
- *Stockholder Action; Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our restated bylaws. Further, our restated bylaws will provide that

## [Table of Contents](#)

special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our Chief Executive Officer or our President, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

- *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our restated bylaws will provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our restated bylaws also will specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting.* The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Directors Removed Only for Cause.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may remove directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.
- *Amendment of Charter Provisions.* Any amendment of the above expected provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation would require approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.
- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other means.
- *Choice of Forum.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our restated certificate of incorporation or our restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon the closing of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, and its telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

### **Exchange Listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ANAB."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options and warrants, in the public market following this offering could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have a total of 18,159,333 shares of our common stock outstanding, based on the 14,159,333 shares of our capital stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 11,520,698 shares of common stock as of immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Of these outstanding shares, all of the 4,000,000 shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, could only be sold in compliance with Rule 144.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, substantially all of our security holders have entered into market standoff agreements with us or lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus, as described below. As a result of these agreements and the provisions of our amended and restated investors’ rights agreement described above under “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights,” subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, 18,159,333 shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- Beginning on the date of this prospectus, all of the shares sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market; and
- Beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, 14,159,133 additional shares will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which 11,688,156 shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

### Lock-Up/Market Standoff Agreements

All of our directors and officers and substantially all of our security holders are subject to lock-up agreements or market standoff provisions that prohibit them from offering for sale, selling, contracting to sell, granting any option for the sale of, transferring or otherwise disposing of any shares of our common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock or any security or instrument related to our common stock, or entering into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated. See “Underwriting.”

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to public company reporting requirements for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice



## [Table of Contents](#)

provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares 181,593 immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701.

### **Stock Options**

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our stock plans. However, the shares registered on Form S-8 may be subject to the volume limitations and the manner of sale, notice and public information requirements of Rule 144 and will not be eligible for resale until expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements to which they are subject. Of the 1,856,750 shares of our common stock that were subject to stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2016, options to purchase 868,017 shares of common stock were vested as of September 30, 2016. Shares of our common stock underlying outstanding options will not be eligible for sale until expiration of the 180 day lock-up and market standoff agreements to which they are subject. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans” for a description of our equity incentive plans.

### **Registration Rights**

We have granted demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights to certain of our stockholders to sell our common stock. Registration of the sale of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration, except for shares purchased by affiliates. For a further description of these rights, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

This section summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock by “non-U.S. holders” (as defined below) pursuant to this offering. This summary does not provide a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations relating thereto. The information provided below is based upon provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions currently in effect. These authorities may change at any time, possibly retroactively, or the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, might interpret the existing authorities differently. In either case, the tax considerations of owning or disposing of our common stock could differ from those described below. As a result, we cannot assure you that the tax consequences described in this discussion will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if challenged by the IRS.

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state or local jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent provided below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor’s particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- partnerships or entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal tax purposes (or investors in such entities);
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income;
- tax-exempt organizations or tax-qualified retirement plans;
- controlled foreign corporations or passive foreign investment companies;
- persons who acquired our common stock as compensation for services;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, “straddle,” “conversion transaction” or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes is a beneficial owner of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership or an owner of the entity will depend upon the status of the partner or other owner and the activities of the partnership or other entity. Accordingly, this summary does not address tax considerations applicable to partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors.

**INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON STOCK SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE CONSEQUENCES OF FOREIGN, STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, AND TAX TREATIES.**

## **Non-U.S. Holder Defined**

For purposes of this summary, a “non-U.S. holder” is any holder of our common stock, other than a partnership, that is not:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- a trust if it (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and one of more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) has a valid election in effect under the applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. income tax regardless of source.

If you are a non-U.S. citizen who is an individual, you may, in many cases, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. For these purposes, all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Such an individual is urged to consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

## **Dividends**

We do not expect to declare or make any distributions on our common stock in the foreseeable future. If we do pay dividends on shares of our common stock, however, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a non-U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in shares of our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock. See “—Sale of Common Stock.”

Any dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder on our common stock that is not effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate. The withholding tax might apply at a reduced rate, however, under the terms of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder’s country of residence. You should consult your tax advisors regarding your entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. Generally, in order for us or our paying agent to withhold tax at a lower treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must certify its entitlement to treaty benefits. A non-U.S. holder generally can meet this certification requirement by providing a Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E (or any successor of such forms) or appropriate substitute form to us or our paying agent. If the non-U.S. holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder’s behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent. The holder’s agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS in a timely manner.

Dividends received by a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder, and if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder’s country of residence, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States, are not subject to U.S. withholding tax. To obtain this exemption, a non-

## [Table of Contents](#)

U.S. holder must provide us or our paying agent with an IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition to being taxed at graduated tax rates, dividends received by corporate non-U.S. holders that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable tax treaty.

### **Sale of Common Stock**

Subject to the discussions below regarding Backup Withholding and Information Reporting and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, non-U.S. holders will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gains realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain (i) is effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business and (ii) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (in which case the special rules described below apply);
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, and certain other requirements are met (in which case the gain would be subject to a flat 30% tax, or such reduced rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States); or
- the rules of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act, or FIRPTA, treat the gain as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business.

The FIRPTA rules may apply to a sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock if we are, or were within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition and the non-U.S. holder's holding period, a "U.S. real property holding corporation," or USRPHC. In general, we would be a USRPHC if interests in U.S. real estate comprised at least half of the value of our business assets. We do not believe that we are a USRPHC and we do not anticipate becoming one in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, such common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if beneficially owned by a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock at some time within the five-year period preceding the disposition.

If any gain from the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock, (i) is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder and (ii) if required by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, then the gain generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, under certain circumstances, that portion of its earnings and profits that is effectively connected with its U.S. trade or business, subject to certain adjustments, generally would be subject also to a "branch profits tax." The branch profits tax rate is 30%, although an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence might provide for a lower rate.

### **U.S. Federal Estate Tax**

The estates of nonresident alien individuals generally are subject to U.S. federal estate tax on property with a U.S. situs. Because we are a U.S. corporation, our common stock will be U.S. situs property and therefore will be included in the taxable estate of a nonresident alien decedent, unless an applicable estate tax treaty between the United States and the decedent's country of residence provides otherwise.

## Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

The Code and the Treasury regulations require those who make specified payments to report the payments to the IRS. Among the specified payments are dividends and proceeds paid by brokers to their customers. The required information returns enable the IRS to determine whether the recipient properly included the payments in income. This reporting regime is reinforced by “backup withholding” rules. These rules require the payors to withhold tax from payments subject to information reporting if the recipient fails to cooperate with the reporting regime by failing to provide his taxpayer identification number to the payor, furnishing an incorrect identification number, or failing to report interest or dividends on his returns. The backup withholding tax rate is currently 28%. The backup withholding rules do not apply to payments to corporations, whether domestic or foreign, provided they establish such exemption.

Payments to non-U.S. holders of dividends on common stock generally will not be subject to backup withholding, and payments of proceeds made to non-U.S. holders by a broker upon a sale of common stock will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding, in each case so long as the non-U.S. holder certifies its nonresident status (and we or our paying agent do not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of any other exemption are not, in fact, satisfied) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The certification procedures to claim treaty benefits described under “—Dividends” will generally satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid the backup withholding tax. We must report annually to the IRS any dividends paid to each non-U.S. holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to these dividends. Copies of these reports may be made available to tax authorities in the country where the non-U.S. holder resides.

Under the Treasury regulations, the payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the beneficial owner certifies, under penalties of perjury, among other things, its status as a non-U.S. holder (and the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting, except as noted below. Information reporting, but not backup withholding, will apply to a payment of proceeds, even if that payment is made outside of the United States, if you sell our common stock through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is:

- a U.S. person (including a foreign branch or office of such person);
- a “controlled foreign corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from certain periods is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business; or
- a foreign partnership if at any time during its tax year (a) one or more of its partners are U.S. persons who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interests of the partnership or (b) the foreign partnership is engaged in a U.S. trade or business;

unless the broker has documentary evidence that the beneficial owner is a non-U.S. holder and certain other conditions are satisfied, or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption (and the broker has no actual knowledge or reason to know to the contrary).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from a payment to a holder of common stock under the backup withholding rules can be credited against any U.S. federal income tax liability of the holder and may entitle the holder to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

## **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined by the applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will also apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The 30% federal withholding tax described in this paragraph cannot be reduced under an income tax treaty with the United States or by providing an IRS Form W-8BEN or similar documentation. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Holders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the withholding described herein. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

The withholding provisions described above generally will apply to proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock if such sale or other disposition occurs on or after January 1, 2019 and currently apply to payments of dividends on our common stock.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. IT IS NOT TAX ADVICE. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.

## UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, are the representatives of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
JMP Securities LLC	
Wedbush Securities Inc.	
Total	<u>4,000,000</u>

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until that option is exercised. If an underwriter fails or refuses to purchase any of its committed shares, the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 600,000 shares from us to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise this option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above, and the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of our common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to certain dealers at such offering price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. After the initial public offering of the shares, the offering price and the selling concession may be changed by the underwriters.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by us to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$4,000,000, all of which will be paid by us. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses incurred in connection with the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., in an amount up to \$35,000. If after the initial closing of this offering, but before the underwriters have exercised their option to purchase additional shares, we terminate the underwriting agreement, or if we are unable to perform on our obligations under the underwriting agreement and the underwriters terminate the agreement, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred in connection with this offering in an amount up to \$50,000.

We and our officers and directors and the holders of substantially all of our capital stock and options have agreed with the underwriters that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions, we and they will not (1) offer, sell, pledge, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase,

## [Table of Contents](#)

purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition), directly or indirectly, including the filing (or participation in the filing) with the SEC of a registration statement under the Securities Act to register, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock or warrants or other rights to acquire shares of our common stock of which such officer, director or holder is now, or may in the future become, the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), or (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of such common stock, securities, warrants or other rights to acquire common stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) publicly disclose the intention to enter into any transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above, except with the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated; provided that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, on behalf of the underwriters, have agreed to notify us at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver granted to one of our officers or directors, and we have agreed to announce the impending release or waiver by issuing a press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

The restrictions above do not apply to the following, subject to certain limitations set forth in the lock-up agreements:

- transfers of securities as a bona fide gift;
- transfers or dispositions of securities to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up signatory or any member of the immediate family of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers of securities to affiliates;
- transfers of securities by will, other testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers or dispositions of shares of our common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock acquired in open market purchases after the closing of this offering;
- entry into any trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act;
- exercise of options, warrants or other rights to acquire shares of common stock in accordance with their terms pursuant to an employee benefit plan, option, warrant or other right;
- transfers pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union;
- transfers to us pursuant to agreements under which we have the option to repurchase such shares or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such shares upon termination of service of the lock-up signatory;
- transfers by certain stockholders of shares purchased in this offering;
- conversion of outstanding shares of preferred stock into shares of common stock; or
- transfers of shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock pursuant to a liquidation, tender offer, merger, consolidation or similar transaction that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their securities for cash, securities or other property.

See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated among us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the



## [Table of Contents](#)

initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “ANAB.” In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A “covered short position” is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters’ option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. “Naked” short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the closing of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in passive market making transactions in the common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker’s bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may cause the price of our common stock to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of those transactions. The underwriters are not required to engage in passive market making and may end passive market making activities at any time.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares of our common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

### **Offer Restrictions Outside the United States**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), no offer of the securities offered by this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any of the securities or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive. In the case of any of the securities being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the securities acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any securities to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

We and the representatives and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of securities in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of securities. Accordingly, any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of securities in circumstances in which an obligation arises for us or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purpose of the above provisions, the expression “an offer to the public” in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the same may be varied in the Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in the Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member States) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom**

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive):

- who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the Order; and/or
- who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons).

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

## **Notice to prospective investors in Canada**

### ***Resale Restrictions***

The distribution of shares of common stock offered hereby in Canada is being made only in the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta and British Columbia on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of these securities are made. Any resale of the shares offered hereby in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares.

### ***Representations of Canadian Purchasers***

By purchasing shares of common stock offered hereby in Canada and accepting delivery of a purchase confirmation, a purchaser is representing to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws as it is an “accredited investor” as defined under National Instrument 45-106 – *Prospectus Exemptions*,
- the purchaser is a “permitted client” as defined in National Instrument 31-103 – *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*,
- where required by law, the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent, and
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions.

### ***Conflicts of Interest***

Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that the underwriters are relying on the exemption set out in section 3A.3 or 3A.4, if applicable, of National Instrument 33-105 – *Underwriting Conflicts* from having to provide certain conflict of interest disclosure in this document.

### ***Statutory Rights of Action***

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if the offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) such as this document contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser of these securities in Canada should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

### ***Enforcement of Legal Rights***

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

### ***Taxation and Eligibility for Investment***

Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock offered hereby should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland**

The securities offered by this prospectus may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us, the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, or FINMA, and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of securities.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre**

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates**

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Australia**

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth), or the Corporations Act;
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or ASIC, as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, or Exempt Investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

The securities offered by this prospectus may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the securities may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any securities may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the securities, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of securities under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the securities you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the securities, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those securities to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Japan**

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong**

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the securities has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### **Warning**

The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this document, you should obtain independent professional advice.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than:

- to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA;
- to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA; or
- otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the securities pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:
  - to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
  - where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
  - where the transfer is by operation of law;
  - as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
  - as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda**

The securities offered by this prospectus may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia**

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority, or CMA pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended, or the CMA Regulations. The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands**

The securities are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by us or on our behalf. The securities may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands) (each a BVI Company), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with the Financial Services Commission of the British Virgin Islands. No registered prospectus has been or will be prepared in respect of the securities for the purposes of the Securities and Investment Business Act, 2010, or SIBA or the Public Issuers Code of the British Virgin Islands.

The securities may be offered to persons located in the British Virgin Islands who are “qualified investors” for the purposes of SIBA. Qualified investors include (i) certain entities which are regulated by the Financial Services Commission in the British Virgin Islands, including banks, insurance companies, licensees under SIBA and public, professional and private mutual funds; (ii) a company, any securities of which are listed on a recognised exchange; and (iii) persons defined as “professional investors” under SIBA, which is any person (a) whose ordinary business involves, whether for that person’s own account or the account of others, the acquisition or disposal of property of the same kind as the property, or a substantial part of our property; or (b) who has signed a declaration that he, whether individually or jointly with his spouse, has net worth in excess of US\$1,000,000 and that he consents to being treated as a professional investor.

### **Notice to prospective investors in China**

This prospectus does not constitute a public offer of the securities offered by this prospectus, whether by sale or subscription, in the People’s Republic of China, or the PRC. The securities are not being offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to or for the benefit of, legal or natural persons of the PRC.

Further, no legal or natural persons of the PRC may directly or indirectly purchase any of the securities without obtaining all prior PRC’s governmental approvals that are required, whether statutorily or otherwise. Persons who come into possession of this document are required by the issuer and its representatives to observe these restrictions.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Korea**

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FSCMA, and the securities have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the securities may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or the FETL. The securities have not been listed on any of securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea. Furthermore, the purchaser of the securities shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the securities. By the purchase of the securities, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the securities pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Malaysia**

No prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities has been or will be registered with the Securities Commission of Malaysia, or the Commission for the Commission’s approval pursuant to the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an



## Table of Contents

invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Malaysia other than (i) a closed end fund approved by the Commission; (ii) a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence; (iii) a person who acquires the securities, as principal, if the offer is on terms that the securities may only be acquired at a consideration of not less than RM250,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for each transaction; (iv) an individual whose total net personal assets or total net joint assets with his or her spouse exceeds RM3 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), excluding the value of the primary residence of the individual; (v) an individual who has a gross annual income exceeding RM300,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vi) an individual who, jointly with his or her spouse, has a gross annual income of RM400,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vii) a corporation with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) based on the last audited accounts; (viii) a partnership with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies); (ix) a bank licensee or insurance licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; (x) an Islamic bank licensee or takaful licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; and (xi) any other person as may be specified by the Commission; provided that, in the each of the preceding categories (i) to (xi), the distribution of the securities is made by a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence who carries on the business of dealing in securities. The distribution in Malaysia of this prospectus is subject to Malaysian laws. This prospectus does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of public offering or an issue, offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe for or purchase any securities requiring the registration of a prospectus with the Commission under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Taiwan**

The securities have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorised to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the securities in Taiwan.

### **Notice to prospective investors in South Africa**

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, the securities are not offered, and the Offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions applies:

- the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to duly registered banks, mutual banks, financial services provider, financial institution, the Public Investment Corporation (in each case registered as such in South Africa), a person who deals with securities in their ordinary course of business, or a wholly-owned subsidiary of a bank, mutual bank, authorised services provider or financial institution, acting as agent in the capacity of an authorised portfolio manager for a pension fund (duly registered in South Africa), or as manager for a collective investment scheme (registered in South Africa); or
- the contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than R1,000,000.

This document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute an “offer to the public” (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act, 2008, or the SA Companies Act and does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a prospectus prepared and registered under the SA Companies Act. This document is not an “offer to the public” and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who do not fall within Section 96(1)(a) of the SA Companies Act (such persons being referred to as “relevant persons”). Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.

A South African resident person or company or any non-South African company which is a subsidiary of a South African company is not permitted to acquire the securities unless such person has obtained exchange control approval to do so.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Fenwick & West LLP, San Francisco, California. Certain legal matters relating to the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Cooley LLP, San Diego, California.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of AnaptysBio, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, have been included herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and in each instance we refer you to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. We currently do not file periodic reports with the SEC. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from that office. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**AnaptysBio, Inc. Audited Consolidated Financial Statements**

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

[Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2015](#)

[Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015](#)

[Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015](#)

[Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015](#)

[Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

Page

F-2

F-3

F-4

F-5

F-6

F-7

**AnaptysBio, Inc. Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements**

[Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016 \(unaudited\)](#)

[Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 and 2016](#)

[Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 and 2016](#)

[Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

Page

F-26

F-27

F-28

F-29

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
AnaptysBio, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of AnaptysBio, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of AnaptysBio, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

San Diego, California  
February 12, 2016, except for the reverse stock split described in Note 12, which is dated January 13, 2017.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**(in thousands, except par value data)**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,188	\$ 51,684
Receivable from collaborative partner	1,455	1,226
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	758	554
Total current assets	<u>24,401</u>	<u>53,464</u>
Property and equipment, net	579	551
Restricted cash	85	60
Deferred financing costs	—	2,205
Total assets	<u>\$ 25,065</u>	<u>\$ 56,280</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 415	\$ 1,521
Accrued expenses	1,052	2,753
Deferred revenue	10,085	2,942
Income taxes payable	—	139
Other current liabilities	129	21
Total current liabilities	<u>11,681</u>	<u>7,376</u>
Notes payable, net of current portion	4,793	4,903
Deferred revenue	1,935	—
Deferred rent	94	115
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	1,549
Commitments and contingencies		
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 3,963 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$24,991	28,220	28,220
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,887 shares authorized, 1,593 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$7,246	6,452	6,452
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 474 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$6,470	2,156	2,156
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 5,491 shares authorized, no shares and 5,491 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at December 31, 2015 of \$40,767	—	40,688
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 17,214 shares authorized, 2,481 shares and 2,630 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively	2	3
Additional paid in capital	14,422	15,482
Accumulated deficit	<u>(45,259)</u>	<u>(50,664)</u>
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(30,835)</u>	<u>(35,179)</u>
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 25,065</u>	<u>\$ 56,280</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>Year Ended</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Collaboration revenue	\$15,838	\$17,571
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	8,614	17,304
General and administrative	2,354	3,589
Total operating expenses	<u>10,968</u>	<u>20,893</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>4,870</u>	<u>(3,322)</u>
Other income (expense), net		
Interest expense	(11)	(460)
Interest expense, related parties	(1,270)	—
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	(59)	(1,277)
Other income (expense), net	2	(207)
Total other expense, net	<u>(1,338)</u>	<u>(1,944)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	3,532	(5,266)
Provision for income taxes	—	(139)
Net income (loss)	\$ 3,532	\$ (5,405)
Net income attributed to participating securities	(3,300)	—
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share:		
Basic and diluted	<u>\$ 0.09</u>	<u>\$ (2.12)</u>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	<u>2,481</u>	<u>2,551</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted		<u>\$ (0.49)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding (unaudited):		
Basic and diluted		<u>11,132</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(in thousands)

	Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C-1 Convertible Preferred Stock		Series D Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance, January 1, 2014</b>	3,963	\$ 28,220	1,593	\$ 6,452	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	2,481	\$ 2	\$ 14,262	\$ (48,791)	\$ (34,527)
Conversion of promissory notes payable to related parties into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	474	2,156	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	160	—	160
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,532	3,532
<b>Balance, December 31, 2014</b>	3,963	28,220	1,593	6,452	474	2,156	—	—	2,481	2	14,422	(45,259)	(30,835)
Issuance of Series D Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,491	40,688	—	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	297	—	297
Shares issued under employee stock plans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	149	1	159	—	160
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	604	—	604
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,405)	(5,405)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2015</b>	<u>3,963</u>	<u>\$ 28,220</u>	<u>1,593</u>	<u>\$ 6,452</u>	<u>474</u>	<u>\$ 2,156</u>	<u>5,491</u>	<u>\$ 40,688</u>	<u>2,630</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ 15,482</u>	<u>\$ (50,664)</u>	<u>\$ (35,179)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 3,532	\$ (5,405)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	308	274
Stock-based compensation	160	604
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	59	1,277
Noncash interest expense	1,273	110
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	3	3
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivable from collaborative partners	(1,455)	229
Restricted cash	25	25
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(514)	204
Accounts payable and other liabilities	482	1,949
Income taxes payable	—	139
Deferred revenue	10,730	(9,078)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>14,603</u>	<u>(9,669)</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	5	—
Purchases of property and equipment	(145)	(238)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(140)</u>	<u>(238)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from notes payable, net of costs to issue	4,915	—
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net of costs to issue	—	40,688
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	160
Payments for deferred financing costs	—	(1,445)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>4,915</u>	<u>39,403</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash	19,378	29,496
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	2,810	22,188
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 22,188</u>	<u>\$ 51,684</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Interest paid	\$ 8	\$ 326
Noncash investing and financing activities:		
Conversion of convertible promissory notes payable to related parties into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock	\$ 2,156	\$ —
Reclassification of warrants to equity	\$ —	\$ 297
Amounts accrued for property and equipment	\$ —	\$ 11
Amounts accrued for deferred financing costs	\$ —	\$ 760

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

AnaptysBio, Inc. (“we,” “us,” “our,” or the “Company”) was incorporated in the state of Delaware in November 2005. We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation and immuno-oncology. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary, antibody discovery technology platform (“SHM”), which is designed to replicate, *in vitro*, the natural process of antibody generation. We currently generate revenue from our collaborative research and development arrangements.

***Basis of Presentation and Liquidity***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the Company and its wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Since our inception, we have devoted our primary effort to raising capital and research and development activities, and have, aside from the year ended December 31, 2014, incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations through the year ended December 31, 2015 and have an accumulated deficit at December 31, 2015 of \$50.7 million. Through 2015, all of our financial support has been provided primarily from the sale of our common and preferred stock and proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt. Going forward, as we continue our expansion, we may seek additional financing and/or strategic investments. However, there can be no assurance that any additional financing or strategic investments will be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. If events or circumstances occur such that we do not obtain additional funding, we will most likely be required to reduce our plans and/or certain discretionary spending, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if we are unable to continue as a going concern.

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

***Use of Estimates***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make judgments, assumptions and estimates that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates in the consolidated financial statements have been made for preferred stock warrant liabilities and stock-based compensation. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

We consider all highly liquid investments with a maturity at date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of money market and mutual funds with original maturities of 90 days or less.

***Restricted Cash***

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we held restricted cash of \$85,000 and \$60,000, respectively, used to secure a letter of credit provided as security for our operating leases for our facility.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment is carried at cost. Expenditures for major additions and betterments are capitalized. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is reflected in operations.

### ***Long Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets, consisting of property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable based on undiscounted cash flows. If long-lived assets are impaired, an impairment loss is recognized and is measured as the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets. No impairment charges were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2014 or 2015.

### ***Deferred Offering Costs***

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred an aggregate of \$2.2 million in direct costs related to our anticipated public offering of common stock. These costs were deferred and recorded as a long-term asset at December 31, 2015.

### ***Deferred Rent and Operating Lease Incentives***

When an operating lease includes lease incentives, such as a rent abatements or leasehold improvement allowances, or requires fixed escalations of the minimum lease payments, the aggregate rental expense, including such incentives or increases, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The cumulative difference between the actual rental payments and rent charged to expense is recorded as deferred rent in the accompanying balance sheets. For leasehold improvement allowances, the costs are capitalized as leasehold improvement assets and amortized to expense over the appropriate recognition period for such assets.

### ***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs incurred to obtain debt financing are deferred and are amortized over the term of the debt using the effective interest method. The costs are recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the debt and the amortization expense is included in interest expense in the statements of operations.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized in accordance with revenue recognition accounting guidance, which requires that four basic criteria be met before revenue can be recognized: (i) persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and title and the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the client or services have been rendered; (iii) the price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

*Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements.* We evaluate deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether each deliverable represents a separate unit of accounting. A deliverable constitutes a separate unit of accounting when it has standalone value to the customer. If the delivered element does not have standalone value without one of the undelivered elements in the arrangement, we combine such elements and account for them as a single unit of accounting. We allocate the consideration to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element. Our multiple-element revenue arrangements may include the following:

- **License arrangements.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license agreements generally include exclusive or nonexclusive licenses to one or more products generated using our technologies. As the delivered licenses have not historically had standalone value apart from the undelivered elements, these have been recognized as revenue as a combined unit of accounting. Accordingly, we recognize revenue from nonrefundable upfront fees in the same manner as the undelivered item(s), which is generally the period over which we provide research and development services.
- **Research and Development Services.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license arrangements include research and development services we perform on behalf of or with our collaborators. As the provision of research and development services is an integral part of our operations and we may be principally responsible for the performance of these services under the agreements, we recognize revenue on a gross basis for research and development services as we perform those services. Additionally, we recognize research related funding under collaboration research and development efforts as revenue as we perform or deliver the related services in accordance with contract terms.

*Milestone Revenue.* Our collaboration and license agreements generally include contingent contractual payments related to achievement of specific research, development and regulatory milestones and sales-based milestones that are dependent upon the performance of the licensor or collaborator.

We recognize any payment that is contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone entirely in the period in which the milestone is achieved. A milestone is defined as an event that can only be achieved based in whole or in part either on our performance, or the performance of our collaborators, or the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from our past performance for which there is a substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved.

### ***Research and Development***

Costs associated with research and development activities are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs primarily include salaries and personnel-related costs, supplies and materials, contract manufacturing, in-licensing fees, outside services, and an allocation of information technology, fringe benefits, and facility overhead costs.

Upfront and milestone payments incurred under our in-licensing agreements are expensed as acquired in-process research and development in the period in which they are incurred, provided that the technology or method has no alternative future use. Royalties incurred on fees received under our sublicensing arrangements are expensed in the period in which we recognize the related collaborative revenue.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We recognize stock-based compensation expense using a fair-value-based method for costs related to all share-based payments, including stock options. Stock-based compensation cost for stock options granted to our employees and directors is measured at the grant date based on the fair-value of the award which is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis. We estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use historical data to estimate prevesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest.

Options granted to individual service providers who are not employees or directors are accounted for at estimated fair values using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and are subject to periodic remeasurement over the period during which the services are rendered.

## [Table of Contents](#)

No tax benefits for stock-based compensation have been recognized in the statements of changes in stockholders' equity or cash flows. We have not recognized, and do not expect to recognize in the near future, any tax benefit related to stock-based compensation cost as a result of our full valuation allowance on net deferred tax assets and net operating loss carryforwards.

### ***Warrants for Shares of Preferred Stock***

We account for warrants for shares of preferred stock with conversion features that provide for reductions in the warrant price as derivative liabilities in the accompanying balance sheets at their fair value on the date of issuance. The derivative liabilities are revalued at each balance sheet date until such instruments are exercised or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

### ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

Our financial instruments consist principally of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, receivables from collaborative partners, accounts payable, notes payable and preferred stock warrant liabilities.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Accounting guidance also establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Includes other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activities, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Our policy is to place our cash and cash equivalents with high quality financial institutions in order to limit our credit risk exposure, and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. To date, we have not experienced any credit losses associated with these financial instruments.

### ***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income. A valuation allowance is recognized if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized based on the weight of available evidence, including expected future earnings.

We recognize an uncertain tax position in our consolidated financial statements when we conclude that a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination based solely on technical merits. Only after a tax position passes the first step of recognition will measurement be required. Under the measurement step, the tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon effective settlement. This is determined on a cumulative probability basis. The full impact of any change in recognition or measurement is reflected in the period in which such change occurs. We have elected to accrue any interest or penalties related to income taxes as part of our income tax expense.

***Functional Currency of Foreign Operations***

Our Australian subsidiary operates in a United States dollar (“U.S. dollar”) functional currency environment. Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiary that are not denominated in the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars at foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date except for nonmonetary assets and capital accounts, which are remeasured at historical foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the date of transaction. Expenses are generally remeasured at monthly foreign currency exchange rates which approximate average rates in effect during each period. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and remeasurement are reported in other income (expense), net, in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled (\$0.2) million during the year ended December 31, 2015.

***Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share and Pro Forma Net Income Per Common Share***

Net income (loss) per share of common stock is determined using the two-class method for participating securities to the extent this method is more dilutive than the if-converted method. All series of our convertible preferred stock are considered to be participating securities. In accordance with the two-class method, earnings allocated to these participating securities, which include participation rights in undistributed earnings, are subtracted from net income to determine total earnings to be attributed to common stockholders.

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. All participating securities are excluded from basic weighted-average common shares outstanding. In computing diluted net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders, undistributed earnings (if any) are re-allocated to reflect the potential impact of dilutive securities, including stock options and warrants that reduce the preferred stockholders participation in earnings to be attributed to common stockholders. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common equivalent shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders includes any dilutive effect from outstanding stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Computations for basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share are below. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share calculation assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock as if such conversion had occurred on January 1, 2015 or the original issuance date, if later.

<b>(in thousands, except per share data)</b>	<b>Net Income (Loss) (Numerator)</b>	<b>Shares (Denominator)</b>	<b>Amount</b>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>			
Basic and diluted net loss per common share:			
Net income	\$ 3,532		
Net income attributed to participating securities	(3,300)		
Basic and diluted net income attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>2,481</u>	<u>\$ 0.09</u>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>			
Basic net loss per common share:			
Basic and diluted net loss attributed to common stockholders	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>2,551</u>	<u>\$ (2.12)</u>
<b>Pro Forma for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 (unaudited)</b>			
Basic net loss per common share:			
Net loss	\$ (5,405)	2,551	
Pro forma adjustment to reflect the assumed conversion of convertible preferred shares	—	8,581	
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>11,132</u>	<u>\$ (0.49)</u>

Common stock equivalents issuable upon the conversion or exercise of dilutive securities that could potentially reduce net income per common share in the future that were excluded from the determination of diluted net income (loss) per common share as their effects were antidilutive are as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Convertible preferred stock	—	8,581
Options to purchase common stock	1,079	1,511
Warrants to purchase preferred stock	263	294
Warrants to purchase common stock	117	117
Total	<u>1,459</u>	<u>10,503</u>

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance in FASB ASC 605, Revenue Recognition, including industry-specific guidance. This standard is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This standard also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; adoption is permitted as early as January 1, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which intends to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments by providing users of financial instruments with more decision-useful information. The standard also addresses certain aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; early adoption is permitted for nonpublic entities. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Balance Sheet Accounts and Supplemental Disclosures

#### *Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,031	\$ 3,243
Office furniture and equipment	565	553
Leasehold improvements	338	338
	<u>3,934</u>	<u>4,134</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(3,355)	(3,583)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 579</u>	<u>\$ 551</u>

#### *Accrued Expenses*

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Accrued compensation and related expenses	\$ 588	\$ 772
Accrued professional fees	—	566
Accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses	293	1,319
Other	171	96
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$1,052</u>	<u>\$2,753</u>

### 4. Collaborative Research and Development Agreements

#### *TESARO Collaboration*

In March 2014, we entered into a Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement (TESARO Agreement) with TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Inc. (collectively, "TESARO"), an oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company. Under the terms of the agreement, we agreed to perform certain discovery and early preclinical development of therapeutic antibodies with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies for subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory and commercial development to be performed by TESARO. Under the terms of the agreement, TESARO paid an upfront license fee of \$17.0 million in March 2014 and agreed to provide funding to us for research and development services related to antibody discovery programs for three specific targets.

In November 2014, we and TESARO entered into an Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement to add an antibody discovery program against a fourth target for an upfront license fee of \$2.0 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For each development program, we are eligible to receive milestone payments of up to \$18.0 million if certain clinical trial events are achieved by TESARO, up to an additional \$90.0 million if certain U.S. and European regulatory submissions and approvals in multiple indications are achieved, and up to an additional \$165.0 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual worldwide net sales. We will also be eligible to receive tiered single-digit royalties related to worldwide net sales of products developed under the collaboration and certain commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual worldwide net sales are attained. Unless earlier terminated by either party upon specified circumstances, the agreement will terminate, with respect to each specific developed product, upon the later of the 12th anniversary of the first commercial sale of the product or the expiration of the last to expire of any patent. We determined that the upfront license fees and research funding under the agreement, as amended, should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting and that the upfront license fees should be deferred and recognized as revenue over the same period that the research and development services are performed. In December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016. As a result, the period over which the unrecognized license fees and milestones will be recognized has been extended through December 31, 2016.

We recognized revenue of \$1.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, for the achievement of two \$1.0 million milestones upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, under the principles of good laboratory practice, using the AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) and the AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022), each being advanced by TESARO. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015 will be recognized ratably through December 2016. Revenue from future contingent milestone payments will be recognized if and when such payments become due, subject to satisfaction of all of the criteria necessary to recognize revenue at that time.

Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$11.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$7.0 million for the amortization of the upfront fee and \$4.5 million in funding for research and development services. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$17.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, which includes \$9.4 million for the amortization of the upfront fee, \$6.5 million in funding for research and development services, and \$1.7 million for milestones earned, of which \$1.2 million was receivable at December 31, 2015. Deferred revenue for this agreement was \$2.9 million at December 31, 2015.

### ***Celgene Antibody Generation Agreement***

In December 2011, we entered into an Antibody Generation Agreement with Celgene Corporation (“Celgene”), under which we agreed to develop human therapeutic agents against multiple targets. We successfully delivered three antibodies against three targets under this agreement. The final deliverable under this agreement was completed in 2014. Under the terms of the agreement, Celgene agreed to pay an initial fee of \$6.0 million, followed by a success fee of \$0.5 million upon successful delivery of therapeutic antibodies against each of the targets involved.

The upfront payment was recognized as revenue ratably over the estimated time to project completion, or nine months, beginning January 2014 when the project commenced. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$0.5 million in success fees and \$92,000 in funding for research and development costs.

### ***Momenta Antibody Generation Agreement***

In December 2013, we entered into an Antibody Generation Agreement, with Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Momenta”) under which we agreed to generate certain antibodies with enhanced affinity specific for a particular target for use in the development of human therapeutic agents by Momenta. Under the terms of the agreement, Momenta agreed to pay an upfront fee of \$1.1 million, followed by a \$2.0 million success fee in the event of a successful outcome, which occurred in 2014. This agreement expired in accordance with its terms in 2014.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The upfront payment was recognized as revenue ratably over the estimated time to project completion, or nine months, beginning January 2014 when the project commenced. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$3.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, which includes \$2.0 million in success fees and \$1.1 million for the amortization of the upfront fee.

### ***Other Collaborative Agreements***

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized revenue from other collaborative partners aggregating \$0.6 million for the development of antibodies for specified targets. Revenue from these agreements consisted primarily of the amortization of upfront payments and funding for research and development services that were recognized as the related services were provided. Our obligations under these collaborative agreements were completed by the end of 2014.

## **5. Notes Payable and Convertible Promissory Notes**

### ***Notes Payable***

On December 24, 2014, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "LSA Agreement") with a bank and a financial institution whereby we may borrow up to \$15.0 million in three separate draws of \$5.0 million each. The Term A Loans, for an aggregate of \$5.0 million, were drawn on December 24, 2014. The Term B Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million were available for draw through December 31, 2015, contingent upon our first multi-dose PK/toxicology studies on at least two development programs and the Term C Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million are available for draw through December 31, 2016, contingent upon receiving FDA approval on IND submission on at least two development programs. The Term A Loans each bear a fixed rate of interest of 6.97%.

In January 2016, the LSA Agreement was amended (the "LSA Amendment") to combine Term B Loans and Term C Loans for a total of \$10.0 million available for draw and delay the beginning of our Term A Loans' principal repayments from February 1, 2016 until February 1, 2017. The Term B Loans and Term C Loans are available for draw upon the later to occur of (i) receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two development programs, provided that at least one of which must be an internal development program and only one of which may be a foreign equivalent and (ii) July 1, 2016. The draw period will end upon the earlier of (i) an event of default as defined in the LSA Agreement and (ii) December 31, 2016. If the Term B Loans and Term C Loans are issued, they will bear interest at the greater of 6.95% or the 3-month LIBOR plus 6.72%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2017 and with final maturity in January 2019. At December 31, 2015, the Term A Loans are due in 13 monthly interest-only payments through January 2017, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2019.

The costs incurred to issue the Term A Loans of \$85,000 were deferred and are included in the discount to the carrying value of the Term A Loans in the accompanying balance sheet. The Term A Loans also include a final payment fee of \$0.3 million due at the earlier of prepayment or the maturity date of the Term A Loans. The deferred costs and the final payment fee are being amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the Term A Loans using the effective interest method.

In connection with the issuance of the Term A Loans, we issued detachable, fully vested warrants to purchase an aggregate of 41,208 shares of Series C Preferred Stock at an exercise price of \$4.55 per share to the lenders, which are subject to change under anti-dilution provisions. The warrants are exercisable at any time through December 2024. The grant-date fair value of the warrants of \$0.1 million was recorded as a liability, with a reduction to the carrying value of the Term A Loans, and which is recognized as additional interest expense over the remaining term of the Loans. The initial fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions: a stock price volatility of 70.2%, an expected life equal to the contractual term of the warrants of ten years and a risk-free interest rate of 1.97%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

At December 31, 2015, the carrying amount of the Term A Loans was \$4.9 million, which is net of discounts of \$97,000. The Term A Loans were classified as noncurrent in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2015 as a result of the LSA Amendment in January 2016. The effective interest rate on the Term A Loans at December 31, 2015 was 9.25%. As of December 31, 2015, future principal maturities of the Term A Loans were \$2.2 million, \$2.6 million and \$0.2 million in 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The Term A Loans are secured by a first priority interest in most of our assets, excluding intellectual property. At December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with the covenants contained in the Loan and Security Agreement.

### **Convertible Promissory Notes Payable to Related Parties**

In August 2013, pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, we issued convertible promissory notes to existing investors aggregating \$2.0 million. The notes, which bear interest at 10% per annum, were unsecured and subordinated to all current and future indebtedness and were convertible at any time at the option of the holders into shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$4.55 per share.

Authoritative accounting guidance requires that a portion of the note proceeds be allocated to additional paid-in capital for the intrinsic value, if any, of the conversion option (the “beneficial conversion feature”) based upon the difference between the fair value of the underlying preferred stock at the date of issuance of the notes and the effective conversion price embedded in the notes. The resulting discount on the notes is amortized over the term of the related notes to the stated date of redemption. At August 30, 2013, the date of issuance of the notes, the intrinsic value of the conversion option exceeded the net proceeds of the notes, and therefore the resulting discount attributed to the notes was limited to \$2.0 million.

In April 2014, the principal and accrued interest on the notes, which aggregated \$2.2 million, were converted into 476,190 shares of Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The unamortized discount of \$0.4 million at the date of conversion was recognized as interest expense. Total interest expense resulting from the amortization and write-off of the discount totaled \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2014.

## **6. Fair Value Measurements**

### **Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis**

The following table summarizes our assets and liabilities that require fair value measurements on a recurring basis and their respective input levels based on the fair value hierarchy:

(in thousands)	Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements at End of Period Using:		
		Quoted Market Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>At December 31, 2014</b>				
Money market funds(1)	\$14,736	\$ 14,736	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds(1)	7,227	7,227	—	—
U.S. treasury security(2)	90	90	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	569	—	—	569
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 6,755	\$ 6,755	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds(1)	44,077	44,077	—	—
U.S. treasury security(2)	65	65	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549	—	—	1,549

(1) Included in cash and cash equivalents in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

(2) Included in cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Marketable Securities.* For fair values determined by Level 1 inputs, which utilize quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, the level of judgment required to estimate fair value is relatively low. The fair values of investments in money market funds, mutual funds and U.S. treasury securities were determined using Level 1 inputs.

*Warrant Liabilities.* Our preferred stock warrants are accounted for as derivative liabilities and measured at fair value on a recurring basis as they contain features that are either not afforded equity classification or embody risks that are not clearly and closely related to host contracts. We estimate fair values of these derivatives utilizing the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires Level 3 inputs.

Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments, including Level 3 instruments, require the use of significant and subjective inputs that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors, including changes in the estimated fair value of our equity securities.

The following weighted-average assumptions were employed in estimating the value of the liabilities for Series C preferred stock warrants using the Black Scholes option-pricing model:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Fair value of preferred stock	\$ 4.06	\$ 9.10
Exercise price	\$ 4.55	\$ 4.55
Risk-free interest rate	1.26%	1.32%
Volatility	61.3%	81.0%
Dividend Yield	0%	0%
Contractual term (in years)	4.8	2.8
Weighted-average measurement date fair value per share	\$ 1.96	\$ 6.09

A 10% increase in the fair values of preferred stock at December 31, 2014 and 2015 would result in increases in the estimated fair values of the preferred stock warrant liabilities of \$89,000 and \$0.2 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the activity in liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 Inputs):

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
<b>Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities:</b>		
Beginning balance	\$(386)	\$ (569)
Issuances	(124)	—
Unrealized net losses included in other income (expense), net	(59)	(1,277)
Reclassification of warrant liabilities to equity	—	297
Ending balance	<u>\$(569)</u>	<u>\$(1,549)</u>

In July 2015, the Company reclassified 41,208 Series C Preferred Stock warrants from Preferred stock warrant liabilities to Additional paid in capital on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, at fair value on the date of transfer. The reclassification occurred upon the expiration of a feature within the warrant contract that had previously precluded equity classification. As a result, these warrants are no longer remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2015.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments***

The fair values of the Company's financial instruments estimated as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are presented below:

	<u>December 31, 2014</u>		<u>December 31, 2015</u>	
	<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Notes Payable	\$ 4,793	\$4,793	\$ 4,903	\$4,686

The carrying amounts of certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, receivable from collaborative partner, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of the Company's financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value:

*Notes Payable* —We use the income approach to value the aforementioned debt instrument. We use a present value calculation to discount principal and interest payments and the final maturity payment on these liabilities using a discounted cash flow model based on observable inputs. The Company discounts these debt instruments based on what the current market rates would offer the Company as of the reporting date. Based on the assumptions used to value these liabilities at fair value, these debt instruments are categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

## **7. Stockholders' Equity**

### ***Issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock***

On July 13, 2015, we issued and sold 5,490,973 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock at \$7.42 per share for net proceeds of \$40.7 million.

### ***Amendments to Certificate of Incorporation and 2006 Equity Incentive Plan***

On July 13, 2015, we amended our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase the total number of shares authorized for issuance from 20,215,271 shares to 29,029,772 shares. Of these shares, 17,214,285 shares are designated as common stock and 11,815,487 shares are designated as preferred stock, which are designated as follows:

Series A	—
Series B	3,646,356
Series B-1	285,163
Series B-2	31,744
Series C	1,887,250
Series C-1	474,001
Series D	5,490,973
Total designated Preferred Stock	<u>11,815,487</u>

Additionally, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation provided for the split of Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock into ten shares for every nine shares outstanding. The consolidated financial statements and accompanying footnotes have been retroactively restated to reflect the Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock splits.

The Series B, B-1, and B-2 Preferred Stock (collectively, the "Series B Preferred Stock") generally have consistent rights and preferences discussed below, except that the conversion price of the Series B-2 Preferred Stock shall not be subject to adjustment in the event that we issue additional equity securities at a purchase price less than the Series B-2 conversion price.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The convertible preferred stock has been classified as temporary equity in the accompanying balance sheets as the shares include provisions allowing the holder to cause redemption of the shares upon certain change in control events that are outside of our control. We have elected not to adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the respective liquidation preferences of such shares as we are uncertain whether or when an event would occur that would obligate us to pay the liquidation preference to the holders of such shares, as discussed below. Adjustments to increase the carrying values to the respective liquidation preferences will be made if and when it becomes probable that an event would occur obligating us to pay such amounts.

**Dividend Rights.** The holders of the Series Preferred Stock are entitled to receive noncumulative dividends at a rate of 8% of the respective Series issue price per annum. The Series D Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The Series C-1 Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series C Preferred Stock. The Series C Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B and Series A Preferred Stock dividends are payable in preference and in priority to any dividends on common stock.

The preferred stock dividends are payable when, as and if declared by our board of directors. As of December 31, 2015, the board of directors has not declared any dividends.

**Voting Rights.** The holders of Series Preferred Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock into which such Series Preferred Stock could then be converted; and with respect to such vote, such holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of common stock, except that the holders of the Series B Preferred shares, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the board of directors, the holders of the Series A Preferred and common stock shares, each voting as a separate class, are each entitled to elect one member of the board of directors, and the holders of the Preferred and common shares, voting as a single class, are entitled to elect all remaining members of the board of the directors.

**Liquidation Rights.** Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive distributions to be paid out of the assets of the Company, before any distributions are made to the holders of common stock. The holders of the Series D are entitled to receive liquidation preference at one (1) times the original issue price of \$7.42 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series C-1 Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series C-1 are entitled to receive liquidation preference at three (3) times the original issue price of \$4.55 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series C-1 Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$4.55 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock. The holders of the Series B and Series B-1 Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$6.30 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends and the holders of Series A and Series B-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to receive liquidation preferences at the rate of \$7.00 per share plus all declared and unpaid dividends. Liquidation payments to the holders of Series B and Series A Preferred Stock have priority and are made in preference to any payments to the holders of common stock.

**Conversion Rights.** The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$6.30 per share and the shares of Series B, C, C-1 and D Preferred Stock are convertible into an equal number of shares of common stock. The shares of Series Preferred Stock are convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, subject to certain antidilutive adjustments. Each share of Series Preferred Stock is automatically converted into common stock (i) upon the affirmative election of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as if converted basis, or (ii) immediately upon the closing of a firmly underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which the gross cash proceeds to the Company (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least \$50.0 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Common Shares**

We have authorized 17,214,285 shares of common stock, of which 2,629,544 shares were issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015. Common shares reserved for future issuance upon the exercise, issuance or conversion of the respective equity instruments at December 31, 2015 are as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Convertible preferred stock	11,520,698
Issued and Outstanding:	
Stock options	2,050,196
Warrants for shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock	412,262
Shares reserved for future award grants	328,962
Total	<u>14,312,118</u>

### **Warrants for Shares of Preferred and Common Stock**

A summary of the activity related to our warrants during the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

	<u>Shares Subject to Warrants</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Warrant Price per Share</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)</u>
<b><u>Warrants to Purchase Shares of Series C Preferred Stock</u></b>				
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2014 and 2015	294,779	\$ 4.55	3.7	\$ —
<b><u>Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock</u></b>				
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2014 and 2015	117,483	\$ 4.55	2.8	\$ —

### **8. Equity Incentive Plan**

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, and rights to purchase restricted stock to our employees, nonemployee directors and consultants. Recipients of incentive stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the Plan is ten years. On April 29, 2015, our stockholders approved an amendment to the Plan which provided for an increase in the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the plan by 544,285 and on July 9, 2015, we amended our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance under the plan by 680,978 shares. As of December 31, 2015, awards for up to 2,379,158 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the Plan, of which 2,050,196 are reserved for issuance upon exercise of granted and outstanding options and 328,962 shares are available for future grants.

[Table of Contents](#)**Stock Options**

Stock options granted to employees and nonemployees generally vest over a four-year period and have a maximum term of ten years from the date of grant, subject to earlier cancellation prior to vesting upon cessation of service to the Company. A summary of the activity related to stock option awards during the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

	<u>Shares Subject to Options</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Exercise Price per Share</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)</u>
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	1,244,837	\$ 1.09		
Granted	1,040,093	\$ 7.03		
Exercises	(148,395)	\$ 1.08		
Forfeitures and cancellations	(86,339)	\$ 3.87		
Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2015	<u>2,050,196</u>	\$ 3.99	7.4	\$ 9,900.2
Options vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2015	1,885,856	\$ 3.84	7.9	\$ 9,400.8

Total cash received from the exercise of stock options was \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015.

All stock option grants under the Plan provide for exercise of the stock option prior to vesting. Shares of common stock issued upon exercise of unvested options are subject to repurchase by us at the respective original exercise price until vested. Consideration received for the exercise of unvested stock options is recorded as a liability and reclassified into equity as the related award vests.

**Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

The estimated fair value of each stock option award was determined on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following weighted average assumptions for options granted to employees during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015:

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Risk-free interest rate	2.0%	1.4%
Expected volatility	66.8%	71.2%
Dividend Yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.1	6.1
Weighted-average grant date fair value per share	\$ 1.05	\$ 4.48

We determine the appropriate, risk free interest rate, expected term for employee stock based awards, contractual term for nonemployee stock based awards, and volatility assumptions. The weighted-average expected option term for employee stock based awards reflects the application of the simplified method, which defines the life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all option tranches. The weighted average expected term for nonemployee stock based awards is the remaining contractual life of the award. Estimated volatility incorporates historical volatility of similar entities whose share prices are publicly available. The risk free interest rate is based upon U.S. Treasury securities with remaining terms similar to the expected or contractual term of the share based payment awards. The assumed dividend yield is based on our expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Total non-cash stock-based compensation expense for all stock awards that was recognized in the statements of operations is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Research and development	\$ 87	\$ 282
General and administrative	73	322
Total	<u>\$ 160</u>	<u>\$ 604</u>

At December 31, 2015, there was \$4.3 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock option awards, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average vesting period of 3.6 years.

### 9. Employee Benefit Plan

We have a defined-contribution 401(k) plan for our employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the plan beginning on the first day of the month following date of hire. Under the terms of the plan, employees may make voluntary contributions as a percentage of compensation and we have the option to make a discretionary match as determined by the board of directors, within prescribed limits. There were no employer contributions to the plan during the years ended December 31, 2014 or 2015.

### 10. Commitments and Contingencies

#### *Operating Leases*

We lease our facility under a non-cancellable operating lease for which we exercised our option to renew for an additional five-year period. The lease now expires in August 2021.

Rent expense was \$0.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. At December 31, 2015, deferred rent aggregated \$0.1 million, of which \$21,000 is included in other current liabilities and \$0.1 million is included in noncurrent liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. At December 31, 2015, the future minimum annual obligations under non-cancellable operating lease commitments are as follows:

Years Ending December 31, (in thousands)	
2016	\$ 512
2017	532
2018	550
2019	569
2020	590
Thereafter	401
Total minimum payments required	<u>\$3,154</u>

#### *License Agreements*

We have entered into collaborative license agreements that provide us with rights to use certain know-how, technology and patent rights maintained by the licensors in our research and development efforts. Terms of the license agreements may require us to make upfront payments, milestone payments upon the achievement of certain product research and development objectives and royalty payments on fees received under our sublicensing arrangements and/or future sales, if any, of commercial products resulting from the collaboration.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Certain of the licensing agreements require guaranteed minimum annual payments. Terms of the licensing agreements generally range from the remaining life of the patent up to 17 years and, in some cases, may be subject to earlier termination by either party upon specified circumstances.

Total expense incurred under all collaborative licensing agreements for upfront, milestone and royalty payments were \$0.2 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015. Total cash paid under these agreements was \$0.2 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015.

Future minimum annual obligations under all such license agreements were \$0.2 million in aggregate. These obligations are payable through ten years from the first commercial sale, if any, or expiration of the last patent to expire, the dates of which are not determinable at this time.

### *Letter of Credit*

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we were contingently liable for a standby letter of credit issued by a commercial bank for \$85,000 and \$60,000, respectively, for security on our lease. A restricted cash account with these amounts was held as cash collateral for the letter of credit.

### *Litigation*

We are, from time to time, involved in legal proceedings, regulatory actions, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. Currently, we are not a defendant in any lawsuit.

## **11. Income Taxes**

Significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Deferred Tax Assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 16,480	\$ 16,251
Research and development credits	2,285	2,272
Deferred revenue	—	1,137
Other, net	220	585
Total deferred tax assets	<u>18,985</u>	<u>20,245</u>
Deferred Tax Liabilities:		
Fixed assets	(149)	(155)
Convertible promissory note	—	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(149)</u>	<u>(155)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	18,836	20,090
Less: valuation allowance	(18,836)	(20,090)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

We have recorded a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty surrounding the realization of such assets. Management has determined it more likely than not that the deferred tax assets are not realizable due to our historical loss position.

At December 31, 2015, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards (“NOL”) of \$34.5 million and \$41.5 million, respectively. The federal and state NOLs will begin to expire in 2028 and 2017, respectively, unless previously utilized. At December 31, 2015 we had federal and California research tax credit carryforwards of \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The federal research tax credit carryforward will begin to expire in 2026 and the California state credits carryforward indefinitely.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The above NOL carryforward and the research tax credit carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and similar state provisions if we experience one or more ownership changes which would limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change as defined by Section 382 and 383, results from transactions increasing ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of the corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. In September 2015, we completed a Section 382 analysis through December 31, 2014 and determined that there was an ownership change in 2007 that may limit the utilization of approximately \$5.3 million and \$5.4 million in federal and state NOLs, respectively, and \$0.2 million in both federal and state research tax credits. Our use of federal NOL carryforwards could be limited further by the provisions of Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, depending upon the timing and amount of additional equity securities that we have issued or will issue. State NOL carryforwards may be similarly limited. If eliminated, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, will not impact our effective tax rate.

The following is a reconciliation of the expected statutory federal income tax provision to our actual income tax provision:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Expected income tax expense (benefit) at federal statutory tax rate	1,201	(1,790)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	223	(206)
Permanent items	75	154
Change in fair value of preferred stock warrant liabilities	20	434
Return to provision adjustment	—	2
Rate differential	—	279
Research credits	(314)	13
Other	30	—
Change in the valuation allowance	(1,235)	1,253
Income tax expense	—	139

We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits. Income tax positions must meet a more likely than not recognition at the effective date to be recognized. At December 31, 2014 and 2015, we had no unrecognized tax benefits that if recognized and realized, would affect the effective tax rate due to the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets. The following table summarizes the activity related to our unrecognized tax benefits:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Balance at the beginning of the year	\$ 258	\$ 289
Decrease related to prior year tax positions	—	(54)
Increase related to current year tax positions	31	17
Balance at the end of the year	\$ 289	\$ 252

We do not anticipate there will be a significant change in unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months.

Our policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in the provision for income taxes. At December 31, 2014 and 2015, there were no interest or penalties on uncertain tax benefits.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

We file income tax returns in the United States, California and Australia. Due to our losses incurred, we are essentially subject to income tax examination by tax authorities from inception to date.

**12. Subsequent Event**

We have evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through February 12, 2016, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were issued, except for the reverse stock split discussed below.

***Milestone Payment***

In January 2016, we earned a \$4.0 million milestone payment from one of our collaborators. We expect to receive this \$4.0 million milestone payment in February 2016.

***Reverse Stock Split***

On January 13, 2017, we amended and restated our certificate of incorporation to effect a seven-to-one reverse stock split of every outstanding share of our preferred and common stock. The financial statements and accompanying footnotes have been retroactively restated to reflect the reverse stock split.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except par value data)

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2015</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2016</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u> <u>Stockholders'</u> <u>Equity at</u> <u>September 30,</u> <u>2016</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 51,684	\$ 47,134	
Receivable from collaborative partner	1,226	860	
Australian tax incentive receivable	—	3,293	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	554	1,065	
Total current assets	53,464	52,352	
Property and equipment, net	551	425	
Restricted cash	60	60	
Deferred financing costs	2,205	3,000	
Total assets	\$ 56,280	\$ 55,837	
<b>LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 1,521	\$ 1,440	
Accrued expenses	2,753	2,974	
Deferred revenue	2,942	1,529	
Notes payable, current portion	—	1,590	
Income taxes payable	139	—	
Other current liabilities	21	6	
Total current liabilities	7,376	7,539	
Notes payable, net of current portion	4,903	3,393	
Deferred rent	115	148	
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549	1,214	\$ —
Commitments and contingencies			
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 3,963 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016; aggregate liquidation preference at September 30, 2016 of \$24,991	28,220	28,220	—
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,887 shares authorized, 1,593 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016; aggregate liquidation preference at September 30, 2016 of \$7,246	6,452	6,452	—
Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 474 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at September 30, 2016 of \$6,470	2,156	2,156	—
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 5,491 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference at September 30, 2016 of \$40,767	40,688	40,688	—
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 17,214 shares authorized, 2,630 shares and 2,639 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively; 14,159 issued and outstanding, pro forma, at September 30, 2016	3	3	14
Additional paid in capital	15,482	16,369	95,088
Accumulated deficit	(50,664)	(50,345)	(50,345)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(35,179)	(33,973)	\$ 44,757
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	\$ 56,280	\$ 55,837	

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Collaboration revenue	<u>\$13,517</u>	<u>\$13,930</u>
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	10,732	10,403
General and administrative	2,515	3,378
Total operating expenses	<u>13,247</u>	<u>13,781</u>
Income from operations	<u>270</u>	<u>149</u>
Other (expense) income, net		
Interest expense	(344)	(347)
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	(1,528)	335
Other (expense) income, net	(241)	182
Total other (expense) income, net	<u>(2,113)</u>	<u>170</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,843)	319
Provision for income taxes	(50)	—
Net Income (loss)	<u>(1,893)</u>	<u>319</u>
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(319)
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	<u>(1,893)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net loss per common share:		
Basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.75)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding:		
Basic	<u>2,528</u>	<u>2,633</u>
Diluted	<u>2,528</u>	<u>3,467</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share:		
Basic and diluted		<u>\$ —</u>
Pro forma weighted-average number of shares outstanding:		
Basic		<u>14,154</u>
Diluted		<u>14,988</u>

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	<b>Nine Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,893)	\$ 319
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	215	175
Stock-based compensation	348	872
Change in fair value of liability for preferred stock warrants	1,528	(335)
Noncash interest expense	83	80
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	2	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivable from collaborative partners	(458)	366
Restricted cash	25	—
Australian tax incentive receivable	—	(3,293)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(324)	(511)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	632	419
Income taxes payable	50	(139)
Deferred revenue	(7,250)	(1,413)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(7,042)</u>	<u>(3,460)</u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	(196)	(49)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(196)</u>	<u>(49)</u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	148	16
Payments for repurchase of common stock	—	(1)
Payments for deferred offering costs	(541)	(1,056)
Proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock, net	40,688	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>40,295</u>	<u>(1,041)</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	33,057	(4,550)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	22,188	51,684
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$55,245</u>	<u>\$47,134</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Interest paid	\$ 261	\$ 261
Noncash investing and financing activities:		
Amounts accrued for property and equipment	\$ 6	\$ —
Amounts accrued for deferred financing costs	\$ 1,472	\$ 499

See accompanying notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

AnaptysBio, Inc. (“we,” “us,” “our,” or the “Company”) was incorporated in the state of Delaware in November 2005. We are a biotechnology company developing first-in-class antibody product candidates focused on unmet medical needs in inflammation. We develop our product candidates using our proprietary, antibody discovery technology platform, which is designed to replicate, *in vitro*, the natural process of antibody generation. We currently generate revenue from our collaborative research and development arrangements.

***Basis of Presentation and Liquidity***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the Company and its wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, which was established in March 2015. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Certain information and note disclosures normally included in annual financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) have been omitted. The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements include all known adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the results of interim periods as required by GAAP. These adjustments consist primarily of normal recurring accruals and estimates that impact the carrying value of assets and liabilities. Actual results may materially differ from these estimates. Operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2016. The financial statements should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2015, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Since our inception, we have devoted our primary effort to raising capital and research and development activities, and at September 30, 2016, have an accumulated deficit of \$50.3 million. Through September 30, 2016, all of our financial support has been provided primarily from the sale of our common and preferred stock, proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt and funds received under our collaborative research and development agreements. Going forward, as we continue our expansion, we may seek additional financing and/or strategic investments. However, there can be no assurance that any additional financing or strategic investments will be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. If events or circumstances occur such that we do not obtain additional funding, we will most likely be required to reduce our plans and/or certain discretionary spending, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if we are unable to continue as a going concern.

***Unaudited Pro Forma Stockholders’ Equity***

Prior to the closing of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, we expect all of our convertible preferred stock outstanding to convert into shares of common stock at the then applicable conversion rate. The unaudited pro forma stockholders’ equity is based on the assumed conversion of shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding at September 30, 2016.

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

***Use of Estimates***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make

## [Table of Contents](#)

judgments, assumptions and estimates that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates in the consolidated financial statements have been made for preferred stock warrant liabilities and stock-based compensation. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

We consider all highly liquid investments with a maturity at date of purchase of six months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of money market and mutual funds with original maturities of 90 days or less.

### ***Restricted Cash***

We held restricted cash of \$60,000 at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively, which we used to secure a letter of credit provided as security for our operating lease for our facility.

### ***Deferred Offering Costs***

As of September 30, 2016, we have incurred an aggregate of \$3.0 million in direct costs related to our anticipated public offering of common stock. These costs were deferred and recorded as a long-term asset at September 30, 2016.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized in accordance with revenue recognition accounting guidance, which requires that four basic criteria be met before revenue can be recognized: (i) persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and title and the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the client or services have been rendered; (iii) the price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

*Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements.* We evaluate deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement to determine whether each deliverable represents a separate unit of accounting. A deliverable constitutes a separate unit of accounting when it has standalone value to the customer. If the delivered element does not have standalone value without one of the undelivered elements in the arrangement, we combine such elements and account for them as a single unit of accounting. We allocate the consideration to each unit of accounting at the inception of the arrangement based on the relative selling price.

We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element. Our multiple-element revenue arrangements may include the following:

- **License arrangements.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license agreements generally include exclusive or nonexclusive licenses to one or more products generated using our technologies. As the delivered licenses have not historically had standalone value apart from the undelivered elements, these have been recognized as revenue as a combined unit of accounting. Accordingly, we recognize revenue from nonrefundable upfront fees in the same manner as the undelivered item(s), which is generally the period over which we provide research and development services.
- **Research and Development Services.** The deliverables under our collaboration and license arrangements include research and development services we perform on behalf of or with our collaborators. As the provision of research and development services is an integral part of our operations and we may be principally responsible for the performance of these services under the agreements, we recognize revenue on a gross basis for research and development services as we perform those services. Additionally, we recognize research related funding under collaboration research and development efforts as revenue as we perform or deliver the related services in accordance with contract terms.



## [Table of Contents](#)

*Milestone Revenue.* Our collaboration and license agreements generally include contingent contractual payments related to achievement of specific research, development and regulatory milestones and sales-based milestones that are dependent upon the performance of the licensor or collaborator.

We recognize any payment that is contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone entirely in the period in which the milestone is achieved. A milestone is defined as an event that can only be achieved based in whole or in part either on our performance, or the performance of our collaborators, or the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from our past performance for which there is a substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved.

### ***Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive***

We are eligible under the Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive Program (the “Tax Incentive”) to obtain a cash refund from the Australian Taxation Office for eligible research and development expenditures. However, we must have revenue of less than AUD \$20.0 million during the reimbursable period and cannot be controlled by income tax exempt entities. The Tax Incentive is recognized as a reduction to research and development expense when there is reasonable assurance that the Tax Incentive will be received, the relevant expenditure has been incurred, and the amount can be reliably measured. The Tax Incentive is denominated in Australian dollars and, therefore, the related receivable is remeasured into U.S. dollars as of each reporting date.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We recognize stock-based compensation expense using a fair-value-based method for costs related to all share-based payments, including stock options. Stock-based compensation cost for stock options granted to our employees and directors is measured at the grant date based on the fair-value of the award which is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis. We estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use historical data to estimate prevesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest.

Options granted to individual service providers who are not employees or directors are accounted for at estimated fair values using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and are subject to periodic remeasurement over the period during which the services are rendered.

No tax benefits for stock-based compensation have been recognized in the statements of changes in stockholders’ equity or cash flows. We have not recognized, and do not expect to recognize in the near future, any tax benefit related to stock-based compensation cost as a result of our full valuation allowance on net deferred tax assets and net operating loss carryforwards.

### ***Warrants for Shares of Preferred Stock***

We account for warrants for shares of preferred stock with conversion features that provide for reductions in the warrant price as derivative liabilities in the accompanying balance sheets at their fair value on the date of issuance. The derivative liabilities are revalued at each balance sheet date until such instruments are exercised or expire, with changes in the fair value between reporting periods recorded as other income or expense.

### ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

Our financial instruments consist principally of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, receivables from collaborative partners, accounts payable, notes payable and preferred stock warrant liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Accounting guidance also establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Includes other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activities, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

### ***Functional Currency of Foreign Operations***

Our Australian subsidiary operates in a United States dollar (“U.S. dollar”) functional currency environment. Assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiary that are not denominated in the functional currency are remeasured into U.S. dollars at foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date except for nonmonetary assets and capital accounts, which are remeasured at historical foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the date of transaction. Expenses are generally remeasured at monthly foreign currency exchange rates which approximate average rates in effect during each period. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency transactions and remeasurement are reported in other income (expense), net, in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$(0.3) million and \$84,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2016.

### ***Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share and Pro Forma Net Income Per Common Share***

Net income (loss) per share of common stock is determined using the two-class method for participating securities to the extent this method is more dilutive than the if-converted method. All series of our convertible preferred stock are considered to be participating securities. In accordance with the two-class method, earnings allocated to these participating securities, which include participation rights in undistributed earnings, are subtracted from net income to determine total earnings to be attributed to common stockholders.

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. All participating securities are excluded from basic weighted-average common shares outstanding. In computing diluted net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders, undistributed earnings (if any) are re-allocated to reflect the potential impact of dilutive securities, including stock options and warrants that reduce the preferred stockholders’ participation in earnings to be attributed to common stockholders. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common equivalent shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per share attributed to common stockholders includes any dilutive effect from outstanding stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Computations for basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share are below. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share calculation assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock as if such conversion had occurred on January 1, 2016 or the original issuance date, if later.

(in thousands except per share data)	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2016
Numerator:		
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,893)	\$ 319
Net income attributed to participating securities	—	(319)
Net income (loss) attributed to common stockholders	\$ (1,893)	\$ —
Denominator:		
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding	2,528	2,633
Effect of dilutive securities:		
Stock options	—	804
Warrants	—	30
Diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding	<u>2,528</u>	<u>3,467</u>
Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.75)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Pro forma adjustment to reflect the assumed conversion of convertible preferred shares		11,521
Pro forma basic weighted-average common shares outstanding		14,154
Pro forma diluted weighted average common shares outstanding		14,988
Pro forma net income per share, basic and diluted		<u>\$ —</u>

Common stock equivalents issuable upon the conversion or exercise of dilutive securities that could potentially reduce net income per common share in the future that were excluded from the determination of diluted net income (loss) per common share as their effects were antidilutive are as follows:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2016
Convertible preferred stock	7,601	—
Options to purchase common stock	1,352	1,023
Warrants to purchase preferred stock	294	—
Warrants to purchase common stock	117	—
Total	<u>9,364</u>	<u>1,023</u>

### **Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted**

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which addresses eight specific cash flows issues for which it provides specific guidance on treatment within the cash flow statement, with the intent of reducing diversity in practice. As permitted by this ASU, we elected to early adopt the standard beginning with our quarterly reporting period ended September 30, 2016, with retrospective application of the amended guidance. Upon adoption, there was no effect to our consolidated financial statements.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue

## [Table of Contents](#)

recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This standard is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This standard also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; adoption is permitted as early as January 1, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach for the adoption of the new standard. We have not yet selected a transition method, and we are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which intends to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments by providing users of financial instruments with more decision-useful information. The standard also addresses certain aspects of the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of assets recognized from costs incurred to fulfill a contract and becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires that lessees recognize a right-of-use asset and a related lease liability arising from leases on the balance sheet. ASU 2016-02 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2019, including interim periods thereafter; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which is intended to simplify the accounting for share-based payments including forfeiture rates, expected option terms, intrinsic value, income taxes as they relate to awards, and cash flow presentation. ASU 2016-09 becomes effective for our annual reporting period beginning January 1, 2017, including interim periods thereafter; early adoption is permitted. We are currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Balance Sheet Accounts and Supplemental Disclosures

#### *Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment consist of the following:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>December 31, 2015</b>	<b>September 30, 2016</b>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,243	\$ 3,279
Office furniture and equipment	553	553
Leasehold improvements	338	351
	<u>4,134</u>	<u>4,183</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(3,583)	(3,758)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 551</u>	<u>\$ 425</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015	September 30 2016
Accrued compensation and related expenses	\$ 772	\$ 737
Accrued professional fees	566	634
Accrued research and contract manufacturing expenses	1,319	1,552
Other	96	51
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 2,753</u>	<u>\$ 2,974</u>

## **4. Collaborative Research and Development Agreements**

### **TESARO Collaboration**

In March 2014, we entered into a Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement (TESARO Agreement) with TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Inc. (collectively, "TESARO"), an oncology-focused biopharmaceutical company. Under the terms of the agreement, we agreed to perform certain discovery and early preclinical development of therapeutic antibodies with the goal of generating immunotherapy antibodies for subsequent preclinical, clinical, regulatory and commercial development to be performed by TESARO. Under the terms of the agreement, TESARO paid an upfront license fee of \$17.0 million in March 2014 and agreed to provide funding to us for research and development services related to antibody discovery programs for three specific targets. In November 2014, we and TESARO entered into an Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement to add an antibody discovery program against an undisclosed fourth target for an upfront license fee of \$2.0 million.

For each development program, we are eligible to receive milestone payments of up to \$18.0 million if certain clinical trial events are achieved by TESARO, up to an additional \$90.0 million if certain U.S. and European regulatory submissions and approvals in multiple indications are achieved, and up to an additional \$165.0 million upon the achievement of specified levels of annual worldwide net sales. We will also be eligible to receive tiered single-digit royalties related to worldwide net sales of products developed under the collaboration and certain commercial milestone payments if specified levels of annual worldwide net sales are attained. Unless earlier terminated by either party upon specified circumstances, the agreement will terminate, with respect to each specific developed product, upon the later of the 12th anniversary of the first commercial sale of the product or the expiration of the last to expire of any patent. We determined that the upfront license fees and research funding under the agreement, as amended, should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting and that the upfront license fees should be deferred and recognized as revenue over the same period that the research and development services are performed. In December 2015, we determined that the research and development services would be extended through December 31, 2016. As a result, the period over which the unrecognized license fees and milestones will be recognized has been extended through December 31, 2016.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we achieved two \$1.0 million milestones upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, using good laboratory practices (GLPs), for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) and an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022), each being advanced by TESARO, for which we recognized revenue of \$1.7 million. The remaining unrecognized milestone payments of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2015 will be recognized ratably through December 2016, for which \$0.2 million was recognized during the nine months ended September 30, 2016.

In January 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-PD-1 antagonist antibody (TSR-042) resulting in us earning a \$4.0 million milestone payment. We recognized \$3.6 million of the \$4.0 million milestone payment as revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The remaining unrecognized milestone payment of \$0.4 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. The \$4.0 million milestone payment was received in February 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In May 2016, TESARO received clearance of their IND from the FDA for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-TIM-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-022) resulting in us earning a \$4.0 million milestone payment. We recognized \$3.6 million of the \$4.0 million milestone payment as revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The remaining unrecognized milestone payment of \$0.4 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 31, 2016. The \$4.0 million milestone payment was received in June 2016.

In September 2016, we achieved a \$1.0 million milestone upon initiation of *in vivo* toxicology studies, using GLPs, for an AnaptysBio-generated anti-LAG-3 antagonist antibody (TSR-033), being advanced by TESARO, for which we recognized revenue of approximately \$0.9 million. The remaining unrecognized milestone payment of \$0.1 million at September 30, 2016 will be recognized ratably through December 2016. The \$1.0 million milestone payment was received in September 2016.

Revenue from future contingent milestone payments will be recognized if and when such payments become due, subject to satisfaction of all of the criteria necessary to recognize revenue at that time.

Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$13.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, which primarily includes \$8.2 million for the amortization of the upfront fee and \$5.3 million in funding for research and development services. Revenue recognized under this agreement aggregated \$13.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, which includes \$8.4 million related to five milestones for which we are recognizing revenue pro rata over the collaboration term, \$3.0 million in funding for research and development services, and \$2.0 million for the amortization of the upfront fee, of which \$0.9 million was receivable at September 30, 2016. Deferred revenue under this agreement totaled \$1.5 million at September 30, 2016.

### ***Antibody Generation Agreement with Celgene Corporation***

In December 2011, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Celgene to develop therapeutic antibodies against multiple targets. We granted Celgene the option to obtain worldwide commercial rights to antibodies generated against each of the targets under the agreement, which option was triggered on a target-by-target basis by our delivery of antibodies meeting certain pre-specified parameters pertaining to each target under the agreement.

The agreement provided for an upfront payment of \$6.0 million from Celgene, which we received in 2011 and recognized through 2014, milestone payments of up to \$53.0 million per target, low single-digit royalties on net sales of antibodies against each target, and reimbursement of specified research and development costs.

In June 2016, Celgene successfully completed an *in vivo* toxicology study using good laboratory practices for an AnaptysBio-generated antibody resulting in us earning a \$0.5 million milestone payment in June 2016, which we recognized in full as revenue in June 2016. The \$0.5 million milestone payment was received in June 2016.

## **5. Notes Payable and Convertible Promissory Notes**

### ***Notes Payable***

On December 24, 2014, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "LSA Agreement") with a bank and a financial institution whereby we may borrow up to \$15.0 million in three separate draws of \$5.0 million each. The Term A Loans, for an aggregate of \$5.0 million, were drawn on December 24, 2014. The Term B Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million were available for draw through December 31, 2015, contingent upon our first multi-dose PK/toxicology studies on at least two development programs and the Term C Loans for an aggregate of \$5.0 million are available for draw through December 31, 2016, contingent upon receiving FDA approval on IND submission on at least two development programs. The Term A Loans each bear a fixed rate of interest of 6.97%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The costs incurred to issue the Term A Loans of \$85,000 were deferred and are included in the discount to the carrying value of the Term A Loans in the accompanying balance sheet. The Term A Loans also include a final payment fee of \$0.3 million due at the earlier of prepayment or the maturity date of the Term A Loans. The deferred costs and the final payment fee are being amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the Term A Loans using the effective interest method.

In connection with the issuance of the Term A Loans, we issued detachable, fully vested warrants to purchase an aggregate of 41,208 shares of Series C Preferred Stock at an exercise price of \$4.55 per share to the lenders, which are subject to change under anti-dilution provisions. The warrants are exercisable at any time through December 2024. The grant-date fair value of the warrants of \$0.1 million was recorded as a liability, with a reduction to the carrying value of the Term A Loans, and which is recognized as additional interest expense over the remaining term of the Loans. The initial fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions: a stock price volatility of 70.2%, an expected life equal to the contractual term of the warrants of ten years and a risk-free interest rate of 1.97%.

In January 2016, the LSA Agreement was amended (the "LSA Amendment") to combine Term B Loans and Term C Loans for a total of \$10.0 million available for draw and delay the beginning of our Term A Loans' principal repayments from February 1, 2016 until February 1, 2017. The Term B Loans and Term C Loans became available for draw on July 1, 2016 which was the later to occur of (i) receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two development programs, provided that at least one of which must be an internal development program and only one of which may be a foreign equivalent (which occurred in the first quarter of 2016) and (ii) July 1, 2016. The draw period will end upon the earlier of (i) an event of default as defined in the LSA Agreement and (ii) December 31, 2016. If the Term B Loans and Term C Loans are issued, they will bear interest at the greater of 6.95% or the 3-month LIBOR plus 6.72%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2017 and with final maturity in January 2019. At September 30, 2016, the Term A Loans are due in 4 monthly interest-only payments through January 2017, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2019.

At September 30, 2016, the carrying amount of the Term A Loans was \$5.0 million, which is net of discounts of \$17,000, of which \$1.6 million is classified as current liabilities, and \$3.4 million is classified as noncurrent liabilities at September 30, 2016. The effective interest rate on the Term A Loans at September 30, 2016 was 9.29%. As of September 30, 2016, future principal maturities of the Term A Loans were \$2.2 million, \$2.6 million and \$0.2 million in 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The Term A Loans are secured by a first priority interest in most of our assets, excluding intellectual property. At September 30, 2016, we were in compliance with the covenants contained in the Loan and Security Agreement.

## 6. Fair Value Measurements

### *Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

The following table summarizes our assets and liabilities that require fair value measurements on a recurring basis and their respective input levels based on the fair value hierarchy:

(in thousands)	Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements at End of Period Using:		
		Quoted Market Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>At December 31, 2015</b>				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 6,755	\$ 6,755	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds(1)	44,077	44,077	—	—
U.S. treasury security(2)	65	65	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,549	—	—	1,549
<b>At September 30, 2016</b>				
Money market funds(1)	\$31,872	\$ 31,872	\$ —	\$ —
Mutual funds(2)	13,139	13,139	—	—
U.S. treasury security(2)	65	65	—	—
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	1,214	—	—	1,214

(1) Included in cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash in the accompanying balance sheets.

(2) Included in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying balance sheets.

*Marketable Securities.* For fair values determined by Level 1 inputs, which utilize quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, the level of judgment required to estimate fair value is relatively low. The fair values of investments in money market funds, mutual funds and U.S. treasury securities were determined using Level 1 inputs.

*Warrant Liabilities.* Our preferred stock warrants are accounted for as derivative liabilities and measured at fair value on a recurring basis as they contain features that are either not afforded equity classification or embody risks that are not clearly and closely related to host contracts. We estimate fair values of these derivatives utilizing the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires Level 3 inputs.

Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments, including Level 3 instruments, require the use of significant and subjective inputs that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors, including changes in the estimated fair value of our equity securities.

The following weighted-average assumptions were employed in estimating the value of the liabilities for Series C preferred stock warrants using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model:

	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016
Fair value of preferred stock	\$ 9.10	\$ 7.70
Exercise price	\$ 4.55	\$ 4.55
Risk-free interest rate	1.32%	0.88%
Volatility	81.0%	92.4%
Dividend Yield	0%	0%
Contractual term (in years)	2.8	2.0
Weighted-average measurement date fair value per share	\$ 6.09	\$ 4.76



## [Table of Contents](#)

A 10% increase in the fair values of preferred stock at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016 would each result in increases in the estimated fair values of the preferred stock warrant liabilities of \$0.2 million.

The following table summarizes the activity in liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 Inputs):

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended	
	September 30, 2015	September 30, 2016
<b>Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities:</b>		
Beginning balance	\$ (569)	\$(1,549)
Unrealized net (losses) income included in other income (expense), net	(1,528)	335
Reclassification of warrant liabilities to equity	297	—
Ending balance	<u>\$(1,800)</u>	<u>\$(1,214)</u>

### **Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments**

The fair value of our financial instruments estimated as of December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016 are presented below:

	December 31, 2015		September 30, 2016	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Notes Payable	\$ 4,903	\$4,686	\$ 4,983	\$4,752

The carrying amounts of certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, receivable from collaborative partner, Australian tax incentive receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of our financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value:

*Notes Payable*—We use the income approach to value the aforementioned debt instrument. We use a present value calculation to discount principal and interest payments and the final maturity payment on these liabilities using a discounted cash flow model based on observable inputs. We discount these debt instruments based on what the current market rates would offer us as of the reporting date. Based on the assumptions used to value these liabilities at fair value, these debt instruments are categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

## **7. Stockholders' Equity**

### **Repurchase of Common Stock**

Certain stock option grants under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") are subject to an early exercise provision. Shares of common stock obtained upon early exercise of unvested options are subject to repurchase by us at the applicable original issue price. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we repurchased 1,457 shares of Common Stock.

## **8. Equity Incentive Plan**

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, and rights to purchase restricted stock to our employees, nonemployee directors and consultants. Recipients of incentive stock options shall be eligible to purchase shares of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the Plan is ten years. As of September 30, 2016, awards for up to 2,370,157 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the Plan, of which 1,856,750 are reserved for issuance upon exercise of granted and outstanding options and 513,407 shares are available for future grants.

### **Stock Options**

Stock options granted to employees and nonemployees generally vest over a four-year period and have a maximum term of ten years from the date of grant, subject to earlier cancellation prior to vesting upon cessation of service to us. A summary of the activity related to stock option awards during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 is as follows:

	<u>Shares Subject to Options</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Exercise Price per Share</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)</u>
Outstanding at January 1, 2016	2,050,196	\$ 3.99		
Granted	278,910	\$ 5.95		
Exercises	(10,548)	\$ 1.55		
Forfeitures and cancellations	<u>(461,808)</u>	\$ 4.69		
Outstanding and exercisable at September 30, 2016	<u>1,856,750</u>	\$ 4.13	7.37	\$ 4,440.7
Options vested or expected to vest at September 30, 2016	1,748,907	\$ 4.04	7.29	\$ 4,324.2

Total cash received from the exercise of stock options was approximately \$16,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016.

All stock option grants under the Plan provide for exercise of the stock option prior to vesting. Shares of common stock issued upon exercise of unvested options are subject to repurchase by us at the respective original exercise price until vested. Consideration received for the exercise of unvested stock options is recorded as a liability and reclassified into equity as the related award vests.

### **Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

The estimated fair values of stock option awards granted to employees were determined on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>
Risk-free interest rate	1.3%	1.3%
Expected volatility	71.1%	69.2%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.1	6.25
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	\$ 4.27	\$ 3.64

We determine the appropriate, risk free interest rate, expected term for employee stock based awards, contractual term for nonemployee stock based awards, and volatility assumptions. The weighted-average expected option term for employee stock based awards reflects the application of the simplified method, which defines the life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted average vesting period for all option tranches. The weighted average expected term for nonemployee stock based awards is the remaining

## [Table of Contents](#)

contractual life of the award. Estimated volatility incorporates historical volatility of similar entities whose share prices are publicly available. The risk free interest rate is based upon U.S. Treasury securities with remaining terms similar to the expected or contractual term of the share based payment awards. The assumed dividend yield is based on our expectation of not paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

Total non-cash stock-based compensation expense for all stock awards that was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations is as follows:

(in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2015	2016
Research and development	\$ 212	\$ 282
General and administrative	136	590
Total	<u>\$ 348</u>	<u>\$ 872</u>

At September 30, 2016, there was \$2.8 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock option awards, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average vesting period of 2.8 years.

### **9. Australia Research and Development Tax Incentive**

Our Australian subsidiary, which conducts core research and development activities on our behalf, is eligible to receive a 45% refundable tax incentive for qualified research and development activities. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, \$6.2 million was recorded as a reduction to research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations, of which \$3.0 million related to fiscal 2015. We received the \$3.0 million in cash during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. In September 2016, we determined that we would meet the criteria for eligibility for fiscal 2016, therefore we recorded a reduction to research and development expenses of \$3.2 million equal to 45% of our eligible expenditures for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016, as collectability was considered reasonably assured.

### **10. Subsequent Events**

We have evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through November 10, 2016, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were issued, except for the items discussed below.

#### **Reverse Stock Split**

On January 13, 2017, we amended and restated our certificate of incorporation to effect a seven to one reverse stock split of every outstanding share of our preferred and common stock. The financial statements and accompanying footnotes have been retroactively restated to reflect the reverse stock split.

#### **Loan Amendment**

In December 2016, the Loan Agreement was further amended to (i) allow for the Term B Loans and Term C Loans to be drawn on December 30, 2016, (ii) delay principal repayments of all Term Loans until February 1, 2018 and (iii) amend the interest rate for each Loan. The Term B Loans and the Term C Loans were drawn on December 30, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, the Loans are due in 13 monthly interest-only payments through January 2018, followed by 24 equal monthly principal and interest payments, with final maturity in January 2020. Each Loan bears interest equal to 3-month U.S. LIBOR plus 6.37%, with principal payments beginning February 1, 2018 and final maturity in January 2020. In conjunction with the December 30, 2016 draw, we issued 82,416 Series C Preferred warrants to the lenders with an exercise price of \$4.55 which expire December 30, 2026.

**4,000,000 Shares**



**AnaptysBio, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

---

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

---

**Credit Suisse**

**Stifel**

**JMP Securities**

**Wedbush PacGrow**

, 2017

---

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.**

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee:

	<b>Amount Paid or to be Paid</b>
SEC registration fee	\$ 10,023
FINRA filing fee	13,438
Nasdaq listing fee	125,000
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	10,000
Printing and engraving expenses	650,000
Legal fees and expenses	2,150,000
Accounting fees and expenses	875,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	3,500
Miscellaneous expenses	163,039
Total	<u>\$4,000,000</u>

**ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers under certain circumstances and subject to certain limitations. The terms of Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law are sufficiently broad to permit indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation to be effective in connection with the closing of this offering contains provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except liability for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Registrant or its stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (regarding unlawful dividends and stock purchases); or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Registrant's restated bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering, provide that:

- the Registrant is required to indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions;
- the Registrant may indemnify its other employees and agents as set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law;

## Table of Contents

- the Registrant is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and executive officers in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions; and
- the rights conferred in the restated bylaws are not exclusive.

Prior to the closing of this offering, the Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its current directors and executive officers to provide these directors and executive officers additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of the indemnification set forth in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and to provide additional procedural protections. There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving a director or executive officer of the Registrant for which indemnification is sought. Reference is also made to Section 9 of the underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, which provides for the indemnification of executive officers, directors and controlling persons of the Registrant against certain liabilities. The indemnification provisions in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation, restated bylaws and the indemnification agreements entered into or to be entered into between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's directors and executive officers for liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The Registrant currently carries liability insurance for its directors and officers.

Reference is made to the following documents filed as exhibits to this Registration Statement regarding relevant indemnification provisions described above and elsewhere herein:

<u>Exhibit Document</u>	<u>Number</u>
Form of Underwriting Agreement.	1.1
Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering.	3.2
Form of Restated Bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering.	3.4
Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated July 13, 2015 among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, as amended.	4.2
Form of Indemnification Agreement.	10.1

### **ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.**

The following lists set forth information regarding all securities sold or granted by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act, and the consideration, if any, received by us for such securities:

#### ***(a) Stock Option Grants***

Between January 13, 2014 and January 13, 2017, the Registrant granted options to purchase 1,826,184 shares of common stock under its 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to its directors, officers, employees, consultants, and other service providers with per share exercise prices ranging from \$0.70 to \$11.34. In this same period, the Registrant issued 171,594 shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options previously issued under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to its directors, officers, employees, consultants, and other service providers for cash consideration in the aggregate amount of \$190,760. The stock options and the common stock issuable upon the exercise of such options as described in this section (a) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with the Company's employees and directors in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about the Company or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

## Table of Contents

### ***(b) Warrants to Purchase Preferred Stock***

In December 2014, the Registrant issued warrants to accredited investors to purchase an aggregate of 41,208 shares of the Registrant's Series C convertible preferred stock. The preferred stock warrants have a per share exercise price of \$4.55. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act.

In December 2016, the Registrant issued warrants to accredited investors to purchase an aggregate of 82,416 shares of the Registrant's Series C convertible preferred stock. The preferred stock warrants have a per share exercise price of \$4.55. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act.

### ***(c) Sales of Preferred Stock***

1. In April 2014, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 474,001 shares of the Registrant's Series C-1 convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$4.55 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2.2 million to 12 purchasers that represented to us that they are each a sophisticated accredited investor and qualified institutional buyer. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act.

2. In July 2015, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 5,490,973 shares of the Registrant's Series D convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$7.42 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$40.8 million to 19 purchasers that represented to us that they are each a sophisticated accredited investor and qualified institutional buyer. The securities issued in this transaction were exempt from registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act.

None of the foregoing transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions or any public offering, and the Registrant believes each transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act as stated above. All recipients of the foregoing transactions either received adequate information about the Registrant or had access, through their relationships with the Registrant, to such information. Furthermore, the Registrant affixed appropriate legends to the share certificates and instruments issued in each foregoing transaction setting forth that the securities had not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer.

## **ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

### **(a) Exhibits.**

See Exhibit Index immediately following signature page.

### **(b) Financial Statement Schedules.**

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

## **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant

## Table of Contents

has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(a) purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the Registrant has duly caused this amendment to the registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in San Diego, California, on the 17th day of January, 2017.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Hamza Suria  
*Chief Executive Officer*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Hamza Suria</u> Hamza Suria	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 17, 2017
<u>/s/ Dominic G. Piscitelli</u> Dominic G. Piscitelli	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> Tiba Aynечи, Ph.D.	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> Carol G. Gallagher, Pharm.D.	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> Nicholas B. Lydon, Ph.D., FRS	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> Hollings Renton	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> John Schmid	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> James A. Schoeneck	Director	January 17, 2017
<u>*</u> James N. Topper, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	January 17, 2017

\* Pursuant to Power of Attorney

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Hamza Suria  
Attorney-in-fact

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b><u>Exhibit Number</u></b>	<b><u>Description of Document</u></b>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement, including Form of Lock-Up Agreement.
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon the closing of this offering.
3.3*	Bylaws, as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Restated Bylaws to be effective upon the closing of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2*	Fourth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2015, by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders.
5.1	Opinion of Fenwick & West LLP.
10.1*	Form of Indemnity Agreement.
10.2	Amended and Restated 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements.
10.3	2017 Equity Incentive Plan, to become effective on the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.4	2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, to become effective on the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.5*	Employment Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2012, by and between the Registrant and Hamza Suria, as amended.
10.6*	Employment Agreement, effective as of March 22, 2016, by and between the Registrant and Matthew Moyle.
10.7*	Employment Agreement, effective as of October 20, 2014, by and between the Registrant and Marco Londei.
10.8*	Office Lease, dated April 19, 2011, by and between the Registrant and Kilroy Realty, L.P., as amended.
10.9*	Antibody Generation Agreement, dated December 22, 2011, by and between the Registrant and Celgene Corporation, as modified.
10.10*+	Collaboration and Exclusive License Agreement, dated March 10, 2014, by and among the Registrant, TESARO, Inc. and TESARO Development, Ltd., as amended.
10.11*+	License Agreement, dated August 30, 2006, by and between the Registrant and Medical Research Council, as amended.
10.12*+	Non-Exclusive Research and Commercial License Agreement, dated May 15, 2009, by and between the Registrant and Millipore Corporation.
10.13	Loan and Security Agreement, dated December 24, 2014, by and among the Registrant, Oxford Finance LLC and Silicon Valley Bank, as amended.
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2	Consent of Fenwick & West LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney.

\* Previously filed.

+ Registrant has omitted and filed separately with the SEC portions of the exhibit pursuant to a confidential treatment request under Rule 406 promulgated under the Securities Act.

[●] Shares

## ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share

## UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[●], 2017

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
As Representatives of the Several Underwriters

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
11 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10010-3629

and

c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
One Montgomery Street, Suite 3700  
San Francisco, California 94104

Ladies and Gentlemen:

AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell an aggregate of [●] shares (the "Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), to the several underwriters (collectively, the "Underwriters") named in Schedule I to this agreement (this "Agreement"), for whom Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated are acting as representatives (the "Representatives"). The Company has also agreed to grant to the Underwriters an option (the "Option") to purchase up to an additional [●] shares of Common Stock (the "Option Shares") on the terms set forth in Section 1(b) hereof. The Firm Shares and the Option Shares are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Shares."

The Company confirms as follows its agreement with the Representatives and the several other Underwriters:

1. Agreement to Sell and Purchase.

(a) *Purchase of Firm Shares.* On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company contained herein and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company agrees to sell to the several Underwriters and each of the several Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at a purchase price per share of \$[●] (the "Purchase Price"), the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I, plus such additional number of Firm Shares which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to Section 8 hereof.

(b) *Purchase of Option Shares.* Subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company grants the Option to the several Underwriters to purchase, severally and not jointly, the Option Shares at the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Option Shares. The Option may be exercised in whole or in part at any time on or before the 30th day after the date of this Agreement, upon written notice (the "Option Shares Notice") by the Representatives to the Company no later than 12:00 noon, New York City time, at least two and no more than five business days before the date specified for closing in the Option Shares Notice (the "Option Closing Date") setting forth the aggregate number of Option Shares to be purchased and the time and date for such purchase. On the Option Closing Date, the Company shall issue and sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Shares set forth in the Option Shares Notice and each Underwriter shall purchase from the Company such percentage of the Option Shares as is equal to the percentage of Firm Shares that such Underwriter is purchasing, as adjusted by the Representatives in such manner as they deem advisable to avoid fractional shares.

2. Delivery and Payment.

(a) *Closing.* Delivery of the Firm Shares shall be made to the Representatives through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") for the respective accounts of the Underwriters against payment of the Purchase Price by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company. Such payment shall be made at 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the third business day (the fourth business day, should the offering be priced after 4:00 p.m., Eastern Time) after the date on which the first *bona fide* offering of the Firm Shares to the public is made by the Underwriters or at such time on such other date, not later than ten business days after such date, as may be agreed upon by the Company and the Representatives (such date is hereinafter referred to as the "Closing Date").

(b) *Option Closing.* To the extent the Option is exercised, delivery of the Option Shares against payment by the Representatives (in the manner and at the location specified above) shall take place at the time and date (which may be the Closing Date, but not earlier than the Closing Date) specified in the Option Shares Notice.

(c) *Electronic Transfer.* Electronic transfer of Shares shall be made at the time of purchase in such names and in such denominations as the Representatives shall specify.

(d) *Tax Stamps.* The cost of original issue tax stamps, if any, in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Shares by the Company to the respective Underwriters shall be borne by the Company. The Company shall pay and hold each Underwriter and any subsequent holder of the Shares harmless from any and all liabilities with respect to or resulting from any failure or delay in paying Federal and state stamp and other transfer taxes, if any, which may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the original issuance or sale to such Underwriter of the Shares.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to, and covenants with, each Underwriter as follows:

(a) *Compliance with Registration Requirements.* A registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-206849) relating to the Shares, including a preliminary prospectus and such amendments to such registration statement as may have been required to the date of this Agreement, has been prepared by the Company under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and the rules and regulations (collectively referred to as the "Rules and Regulations") of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") thereunder, and has been filed with the Commission. Copies of such registration statement and of each amendment thereto, if any, including the related preliminary prospectuses, heretofore filed by the Company with the Commission have been delivered to the Representatives. The term "Registration Statement" means the registration statement as amended at the time it becomes or became effective, including financial statements and all exhibits and any information deemed to be included therein by Rule 430A, Rule 430B or Rule 430C of the Rules and Regulations, as applicable. If the Company files a registration statement to register a portion of the Shares and relies on Rule 462(b) of the Rules and Regulations for such registration statement to become effective upon filing with the Commission (the "Rule 462 Registration Statement"), then any reference to the "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include the Rule 462 Registration Statement, as amended from time to time. The term "preliminary prospectus" as used herein means a preliminary prospectus as contemplated by Rule 430, Rule 430A or Rule 430B of the Rules and Regulations included at any time as part of, or deemed to be part of or included in, the registration statement. The term "Prospectus" means the final prospectus in connection with this offering as first filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations or, if no such filing is required, the form of final prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the effective date. The term "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Act. The term "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations.

(b) *Effectiveness of Registration.* The Registration Statement, any Rule 462 Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto have been declared effective by the Commission under the Act or have become effective pursuant to Rule 462 of the Rules and Regulations. The Company has responded to all requests, if any, of the Commission for additional or supplemental information. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any Rule 462 Registration Statement is in effect and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission.

(c) *Accuracy of Registration Statement.* Each of the Registration Statement, any Rule 462 Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective and at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, complied and will comply in all material respects with the Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, as of its date and at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, complied and will comply in all material respects with the Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not or will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made. Each preliminary prospectus (including the preliminary prospectus or prospectuses filed as part of the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto) complied when so filed in all material respects with the Rules and Regulations, and each preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering is identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission on EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T. The foregoing representations and warranties in this Section 3(c) do not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance on and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished in writing to the Company by the Representatives specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto. For all purposes of this Agreement, the amounts of the selling concession set forth in the Prospectus constitute the only information (the “Underwriters’ Information”) relating to any Underwriter furnished in writing to the Company by the Representatives specifically for inclusion in the preliminary prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

(d) *Company Not Ineligible Issuer.* (i) At the time of filing the Registration Statement relating to the Shares and (ii) as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Agreement (with such date being used as the determination date for purposes of this clause (ii)), the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer” (as defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations).

(e) *Disclosure at the Time of Sale.* As of the Applicable Time (as defined below), neither (i) the Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below) issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the most recent preliminary prospectus related to this offering, and the information included on Schedule IV hereto, all considered together (collectively, the “General Disclosure Package”), nor (ii) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below), when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, nor (iii) any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from the General Disclosure Package based upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representatives specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists of the Underwriters’ Information.

As used in this subsection and elsewhere in this Agreement:

“Applicable Time” means [●] [a.m.][p.m.](Eastern Time) on [●], 2017 or such other time as agreed by the Company and the Representative(s).

“Issuer Free Writing Prospectus” means any “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 of the Rules and Regulations, relating to the Shares that (i) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) is a “a written communication that is a road show” within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission or (iii) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Shares or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g); *provided, however*, that a Written Testing-the-Waters Communication shall be deemed not to be an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

“Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus” means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors, as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule II hereto.

“Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus” means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

(f) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses*. Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the Prospectus Delivery Period (defined below), does not include any information that conflicts with the information contained in the Registration Statement. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus based upon and in conformity with the Underwriters’ Information. If at any time following the issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement relating to the Shares or included or would include an untrue statement of material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances prevailing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has promptly notified or will promptly notify the Representatives and has promptly amended or will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement, or omission.

(g) *Distribution of Offering Material by the Company*. The Company has not distributed and will not distribute, prior to the later of the Closing Date and the completion of the Underwriters’ distribution of the Shares, any offering material in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares other than any Testing-the-Waters Communication made in compliance with Section 3(xx) hereof, the Registration Statement, the preliminary prospectus, the Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses reviewed and consented to by the Representatives and included in Schedule II hereto, and the Prospectus.

(h) *Due Incorporation; Subsidiary.*

(i) The Company is, and at the Closing Date will be, a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation. The Company has, and at the Closing Date will have, full power and authority to conduct all the activities conducted by it, to own or lease all the assets owned or leased by it and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company is, and at the Closing Date will be, duly licensed or qualified to do business in and in good standing as a foreign corporation in all jurisdictions in which the nature of the activities conducted by it or the character of the assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not (i) have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, assets, business prospects, financial condition, results of operations or capitalization of the Company and its subsidiary, taken as a whole, or (ii) prevent or materially interfere with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder (any such effect, prevention or interference, a “Material Adverse Effect”).

(ii) AnaptysBio Pty Ltd. is the only subsidiary of the Company (as defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations), and has been duly incorporated, is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, has the corporate power and authority to own its property and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and Prospectus and is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing, if applicable, in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued share capital or other equity interests of AnaptysBio Pty Ltd. have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly by the Company, free and clear of all liens, charges, encumbrances, equities, security interests, restrictions on voting or transfer or any other claims.

(i) *Capitalization.* The authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption “Capitalization.” The outstanding shares of Common Stock and any other outstanding capital stock of the Company have been, and the Shares will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not be subject to any preemptive, first refusal, or similar right. The description of the Common Stock included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is now, and at the Closing Date will be, complete and accurate in all material respects. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company does not have outstanding, and at the Closing Date will not have outstanding, any options to purchase, or any rights or warrants to subscribe for, or any securities or obligations convertible into, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any such warrants, convertible securities or obligations. Upon the issuance and delivery pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the Underwriters will acquire good and marketable title to the Shares, free and clear of any lien, charge, claim, encumbrance, pledge, security interest, defect or other restriction or equity of any kind whatsoever.



(j) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) and schedules included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly the financial condition of the Company and its consolidated subsidiary as of the respective dates thereof and their results of operations and cash flows for the respective periods covered thereby, all in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied in the United States on a consistent basis throughout the entire period involved. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements included therein and the books and records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiary. The pro forma financial statements, if any, and the other pro forma financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly, in all material respects, the information shown therein, have been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines with respect to pro forma financial statements and have been properly computed on the bases described therein. The assumptions used in the preparation of the pro forma financial statements, if any, and other pro forma financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions or circumstances referred to therein. No other financial statements, schedules or reconciliations of "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) of the Company are required by the Act or the Rules and Regulations to be included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(k) *Independent Accountants.* KPMG LLP (the "Accountants"), who certified the financial statements and supporting schedules of the Company and its consolidated subsidiary included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are (i) independent accountants as required by the Act and the Rules and Regulations and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the "PCAOB"), (ii) in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Act, and (iii) a registered public accounting firm as defined by the PCAOB whose registration has not been suspended or revoked and who has not requested such registration to be withdrawn.

(l) *No Material Adverse Changes.* Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and prior to the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been a material adverse change, or any development that would be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the business, properties, assets, business prospects, financial condition, results of operations or capitalization of the Company and its subsidiary, taken as a whole, arising for any reason whatsoever (a "Material Adverse Change"), (ii) the Company has not incurred, nor will it incur, any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, nor has it entered into, nor will it enter into, any material transactions not in the ordinary course of business, other than pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions referred to herein, and (iii) the Company has not and will not have paid or declared any dividends or other distributions of any kind on any class of its capital stock.

(m) *Investment Company.* The Company is not, and, after giving effect to the issuance and sale of the Shares and the use of the proceeds therefrom as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, an “investment company” or an “affiliated person” of, or “promoter” or “principal underwriter” for, an “investment company,” as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

(n) *Litigation.* Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no actions, suits or proceedings pending, or to the Company’s knowledge, threatened against or affecting, the Company or its subsidiary or any of its officers in their capacity as such, before or by any federal or state court, commission, regulatory body, including the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”) and the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, administrative agency or other governmental body, domestic or foreign, wherein an unfavorable ruling, decision or finding would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.. The Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any authorization, approval, order, license, certificate, franchise or permit. There are no pending investigations known to the Company involving the Company by any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the Company or its business or operations.

(o) *Compliance with Laws and Regulations and Performance of Obligations and Contracts.* The Company and its subsidiary have, and at the Closing Date will have, (i) complied in all material respects with all laws, regulations and orders applicable to it or its business and (ii) performed in all material respects the obligations required to be performed by it, and is not, and at the Closing Date will not be, in default under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, voting trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, debenture, note agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument (individually, a “Contract” and collectively, “Contracts”) to which it is a party or by which its property is bound or affected. To the knowledge of the Company, no other party under any Contract to which it is a party is in default in any respect thereunder or has given written or oral notice to the Company or any of its officers or directors of such other party’s intention to terminate, cancel or refuse to renew any Contract. The Company is not now, and at the Closing Date will not be, in violation of any provision of its certificate of incorporation or by-laws. The disclosures included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of Federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules and regulations on the business of the Company as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted are correct in all material respects.

(p) *No Consent of Governmental Body Needed.* No consent, approval, authorization, license, registration, qualification or order of, or any filing or declaration with, any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, agency or body is required in connection with the authorization, issuance, transfer, sale or delivery of the Shares by the Company, in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company or in connection with the taking by the Company of any action contemplated hereby, except as have been obtained under the Act and such as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws or the by-laws and rules of FINRA in connection with the purchase and distribution by the Underwriters of the Shares to be sold by the Company.

(q) *Agreement Duly Authorized.* The Company has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with the terms hereof, except as the enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or general equitable principles.

(r) *No Conflicts.* The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and the performance of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the application of the net proceeds from the offering and sale of the Shares to be sold by the Company in the manner set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds" do not and will not (i) violate the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Company or (ii) result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any of the assets of the Company or its subsidiary pursuant to the terms or provisions of, or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or give any other party a right to terminate any of its obligations under, or result in the acceleration of any obligation under any Contract to which the Company or its subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or its subsidiary or any of its properties is bound or affected, or violate or conflict with any judgment, ruling, decree, order, law, statute, rule or regulation of any court or other governmental agency or body applicable to the business or properties of the Company or its subsidiary, except, in the case of clause (ii) above, as would not be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(s) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company and its subsidiary have good and marketable title to all properties and assets described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned respectively by it, free and clear of all liens, charges, encumbrances or restrictions, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or are not material to the business of the Company or its subsidiary. The Company and its subsidiary have valid, subsisting and enforceable leases for the properties described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as leased by them, with such exceptions as are not material and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such properties by the Company and its subsidiary.

(t) *Documents Described in Registration Statement.* There is no document or Contract required to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement that is not described or filed as required. All such documents and Contracts described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement were duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, constitute valid and binding agreements of the Company and are enforceable against the Company in accordance with the terms thereof.

(u) *No Untrue Statement; Statistical and Market Data.* No statement, representation, warranty or covenant made by the Company in this Agreement or made in any certificate or document required by this Agreement to be delivered to Representatives was or will be, when made, inaccurate, untrue or incorrect. All statistical or market-related data included in

the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources to the extent required.

(v) *No Price Stabilization or Manipulation.* Neither the Company nor any of its directors, officers or controlling persons has taken, directly or indirectly, any action intended to cause or result in, or which might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, or which has constituted, stabilization or manipulation, under the Act or otherwise, of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.

(w) *No Registration Rights.* No holder of securities of the Company has rights to register any securities of the Company because of the filing of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the offering of the Shares, except for rights that have been duly waived with respect to such holder, have expired or have been fulfilled by registration prior to the date of this Agreement.

(x) *Stock Exchange Listing.* Prior to the Closing Date, the Shares have been authorized for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market, subject only to notice of issuance.

(y) *Labor Matters.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiary is involved in any labor dispute except, where the dispute would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any such dispute threatened.

(z) *No Unlawful Payments.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiary, nor any director or officer of the Company or its subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee or representative of the Company or its subsidiary, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or its subsidiary, has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment of corporate funds or benefit to any foreign or domestic government or regulatory official or employee, including, without limitation, of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offense under any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company has instituted, maintained and enforced, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(aa) *Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws.* The operations of the Company and its subsidiary are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency

and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, those of the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act), and the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions in which the Company and its subsidiary conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental or regulatory agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or its subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(bb) *No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiary, nor any director or officer of the Company or its subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee or representative of the Company or its subsidiary, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or its subsidiaries is currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (“OFAC”) or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a “specially designated national” or “blocked person”), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor is the Company or its subsidiary located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria (each, a “Sanctioned Country”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to its subsidiary, any joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiary have not knowingly engaged in, are not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(cc) *Taxes.* The Company and its subsidiary have filed all federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and have paid all taxes required to be filed or paid by them and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against them. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in Section 3(j) hereof in respect of all material federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company has not been finally determined.

(dd) *Insurance.* The Company and its subsidiary carry, or are covered by, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company believes are adequate for the conduct of their business and the value of their properties and is customary for companies engaged in similar industries, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company

has no reason to believe that it and its subsidiary. will not be able to (i) renew their existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct their business as currently conducted or proposed to be conducted and at a cost that would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor its subsidiary has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.

(ee) *Benefit Plans.* The Company has not maintained or contributed to a defined benefit plan as defined in Section 3(35) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”). No plan maintained or contributed to by the Company that is subject to ERISA (an “ERISA Plan”) (or any trust created thereunder) has engaged in a “prohibited transaction” within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) that could subject the Company to any material tax penalty on prohibited transactions or has not adequately been corrected. Each plan maintained or contributed to by the Company is in compliance in all material respects with all reporting, disclosure and other requirements of the Code and ERISA as they relate to such plan, except for any noncompliance which would not result in the imposition of a material liability or penalty. With respect to each ERISA Plan that is intended to be “qualified” within the meaning of Section 401(a) of the Code, each ERISA Plan has obtained a favorable determination letter or opinion or advisory letter, if applicable as to its qualified status under the Code, each such ERISA Plan has timely adopted all currently effective amendments to the Code to the extent any such amendments are required under the Code, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there are no existing circumstances or any events that have occurred that would affect the qualified status of any such ERISA Plan. The Company has never completely or partially withdrawn from a “multiemployer plan,” as defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA. Each plan maintained or contributed to by the Company that is subject to Section 409A of the Code has been administered in compliance with its terms and the operational and documentary requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

(ff) *Title to Intellectual Property.* Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiary own, have valid and enforceable licenses for or otherwise have adequate rights to use technology (including but not limited to patented, patentable and unpatented inventions and unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), designs, processes, licenses, patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade and service mark registrations, trade secrets, trade names, know how, copyrights and other works of authorship, computer programs, technical data and information and other intellectual property (collectively, the “Intellectual Property.”) that are or would reasonably be expected to be material to their business as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted (including upon the commercialization of products or services described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus as under development) or to the development, manufacture, operation and sale of any products and services sold or proposed to be sold by any of the Company or its subsidiary. The Company’s Intellectual Property has not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) to the knowledge of the Company, there are no third parties who have or, or who will be able to establish rights to any Intellectual Property owned by, or licensed to, the Company or its

subsidiary, except for, and to the extent of, the ownership rights of the owners of the Intellectual Property which the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus disclose is licensed to the Company; (ii) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement by third parties of any Intellectual Property owned by, or licensed to, the Company or its subsidiary; (iii) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's rights in or to any Intellectual Property owned by, or licensed to, the Company or its subsidiary, and the Company is unaware of any facts which could form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (iv) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property owned by, or licensed to, the Company and its subsidiary, and the Company is unaware of any facts which could form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (v) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that (nor has the Company received any claim from a third party that) the Company or its subsidiary infringe or otherwise violate, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, infringe or otherwise violate, any patent, trademark, tradename, service name, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of another, and the Company and its subsidiary are unaware of any facts which could form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (vi) to the knowledge of the Company, no employee of the Company is or has been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company; (vii) the Company and its subsidiary have complied with the terms of each agreement pursuant to which Intellectual Property has been licensed to the Company and its subsidiary, and all such agreements are in full force and effect; (viii) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no prior art that may render any patent within the Intellectual Property invalid or that may render any patent application within the Intellectual Property unpatentable that has not been disclosed to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; and (ix) to the knowledge of the Company, there are no material defects in any of the patents or patent applications within the Intellectual Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiary are not obligated or under any liability whatsoever to make any material payment by way of royalties, fees or otherwise to any owner or licensee of, or other claimant to, any Intellectual Property, with respect to the use thereof or in connection with the conduct of their respective businesses or otherwise.

(gg) *Trademarks.* The Company and its subsidiary own, or are licensed or otherwise have the full exclusive right to use, all material trademarks and trade names that are used in or reasonably necessary for the conduct of their business as described in the Prospectus. The Company has not received any notice of infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any such trademarks or trade names, or challenging or questioning the validity or effectiveness of any such trademark or trade name. The use, in connection with the business and operations of the Company and its subsidiary of such trademarks and trade names does not, to the Company's knowledge, infringe on the rights of any person. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiary are not obligated or under any liability whatsoever to make any payment by

way of royalties, fees or otherwise to any owner or licensee of, or other claimant to, any trademark, service mark or trade name with respect to the use thereof or in connection with the conduct of their business or otherwise.

(hh) *Protection of Intellectual Property.* The Company and its subsidiary have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all their Intellectual Property in all material aspects, including, but not limited to complying with all duty of disclosure requirements before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and any other non-U.S. Patent Offices as appropriate, and has no reason to believe that such Intellectual Property is not or, if not yet patented or registered, would not be, valid and enforceable against an unauthorized user.

(ii) *Related Party Transactions.* There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described. Without limiting the generality of the immediately preceding sentence, no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company on the other hand, that is required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and that is not so described. Since inception, the Company has not, directly or indirectly, extended or maintained credit, arranged to extend credit, or renewed any extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any director or executive officer of the Company, or to or for any family member or affiliate of any director or executive officer of the Company in violation of applicable laws, including Section 13(k) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

(jj) *Environmental Matters.* Each of the Company and its subsidiary (i) is in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and non-U.S. laws and regulations relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (ii) has received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of it under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct its businesses and (iii) is in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval.

(kk) *Controls and Procedures.*

(i) *Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) that (A) are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company and its subsidiary is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and its principal financial officer by others within those entities, particularly during the periods in which the periodic reports required under the Exchange Act are being prepared; (B) provide for the periodic evaluation of the effectiveness of such disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by the Company's most recent annual or quarterly report filed with the Commission; and (C) are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established.



(ii) *Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Internal Accounting Controls.* The Company maintains (i) effective “internal control over financial reporting” as defined in, and in compliance with, Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, and (ii) a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(iii) *No Material Weakness in Internal Controls.* Since the end of the Company’s most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (A) no material weakness in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (B) no change in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. The Company is not aware of (x) any significant deficiency in the design or operation of its internal control over financial reporting which is reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data or any material weaknesses in its internal controls, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or in any document incorporated by reference therein, since the end of the Company’s most recent audited fiscal year; or (y) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company’s internal controls.

(ll) *Off-Balance Sheet Transactions.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no off-balance sheet transactions (including, without limitation, transactions related to, and the existence of, “variable interest entities” within the meaning of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 810), arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), or any other relationships with unconsolidated entities or other persons, that may have a material current or future effect on the Company’s financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses.

(mm) *Audit Committee.* The Company’s Board of Directors has validly appointed an audit committee whose composition satisfies the requirements of Section 10A of, and Rule 10A-3 under, the Exchange Act and the Board of Directors and/or the audit committee has adopted a charter that satisfies the requirements of Section 10A of, and Rule 10A-3 under, the Exchange Act. The audit committee has reviewed the adequacy of its charter within the past twelve months. Neither the Board of Directors nor the audit committee has been informed, nor is any director of the Company aware, of (i) any significant deficiency in the design or operation of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting which is reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data or any material weakness in the Company’s internal controls; or (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees of the Company who have a significant role in the Company’s internal controls.

(nn) *Sarbanes-Oxley*. The Company is, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares will be, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable effective provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

(oo) *Accurate Disclosure*. The statements included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the captions “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders,” “Description of Capital Stock,” “Shares Eligible for Future Sale,” and “Underwriting,” and the statements in the Registration Statement under Items 14 and 15 thereof, insofar as such statements contain descriptions of the terms of statutes, rules, regulations or legal or governmental proceedings, or contracts or other documents, are fair and accurate in all material respects.

(pp) *Data Presentation*. The Company is not currently conducting any clinical trials. The preclinical studies conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (the “Company Studies”) were and, if still pending, are being, conducted in all material respects in accordance with their experimental protocols; the descriptions of the results of the Company Studies contained in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication are accurate in all material respects; the Company has no knowledge of any other preclinical studies or clinical trials not described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication the results of which are inconsistent with or otherwise call into question the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication; and the Company has not received any written notices or correspondence from the FDA or any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority (the “Regulatory Agencies”) requiring the termination, suspension or material modification of any Company Studies that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and, to the Company’s knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for the same. To the Company’s knowledge, none of the Company Studies involved any investigator who has been disqualified as a clinical investigator or has been found by the FDA to have engaged in scientific misconduct.

(qq) *Regulatory Filings*. The Company has not failed to file with the Regulatory Agencies any required filing, declaration, listing, registration, report or submission with respect to the Company’s product candidates that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any other filing required by any other applicable Regulatory Agency or governmental authority; all such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions were in material compliance with applicable laws when filed; all such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions were timely, complete, accurate and not misleading on the date filed in all material respects (or were corrected or supplemented by subsequent submission); and no deficiencies regarding compliance with applicable law have been asserted by any applicable Regulatory Agency or other governmental authority with respect to any such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions.

(rr) *Licenses and Permits*. Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company and its subsidiary hold, and are operating in compliance with, such permits, licenses, franchises, registrations, exemptions, approvals, authorizations and clearances of any other governmental authorities (including, without limitation, the FDA) required for the conduct of its business as currently conducted (collectively, the “Permits”), and all such Permits are in full force and effect; and (ii) the Company and its subsidiary have fulfilled and performed all of their obligations with respect to the Permits, and, to the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred which allows, or after notice or lapse of time would allow, revocation or termination thereof or results in any other impairment of the rights of the holder of any Permit. All applications, notifications, submissions, information, claims, reports and statistics, and other data and conclusions derived therefrom, utilized as the basis for any and all requests for a Permit from the FDA or other governmental authority relating to the Company or its subsidiary, its business and its products, when submitted to the FDA or other governmental authority by or on behalf of the Company or its subsidiary, were true, complete and correct in all material respects. Any necessary or required updates, changes, corrections or modification to such applications, notifications, submissions, information, claims, reports and statistics and other data have been submitted to the FDA or other governmental authority, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiary have not received any notification, correspondence or any other written communication, including notification of any pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened claim, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority, including, without limitation, the FDA, of potential or actual material non-compliance by, or material liability of, the Company or its subsidiary under any Permits. To the Company’s knowledge, there are no facts or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to give rise to any material liability of the Company or its subsidiary under any Permits.

(ss) *Compliance with Certain Regulatory Matters*. The Company, its subsidiary, its directors and officers and, to the Company’s knowledge, its employees and agents have operated and currently are in compliance in all material respects with applicable Health Care Laws. For purposes of this Agreement, “Health Care Laws” includes, without limitation: the federal Anti-kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)); the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. §§ 301 et seq.); the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws; and any other applicable local, state or federal law or regulation. Neither the Company nor its subsidiary, are a party to, and do not have any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to, any corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution agreement, monitoring agreement, consent decree, settlement order, plan of correction or similar agreement imposed by any governmental authority. Neither the Company, its subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents has been debarred, excluded or suspended from participation in or receiving payment from any federal, state or local government health care program or is subject to an audit, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action by any governmental authority that could reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension or exclusion.

(tt) *Absence of Certain Regulatory Actions*. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its

subsidiary, have not had any product or manufacturing site (whether Company-owned or that of a contract manufacturer for Company product candidates) subject to a governmental authority (including, without limitation, the FDA) shutdown or import or export prohibition, nor have the Company and its subsidiary received any FDA Form 483 or other governmental authority notice of inspectional observations, “warning letters,” “untitled letters,” requests to make changes to the Company products, processes or operations, or similar correspondence or notice from the FDA or other governmental authority alleging or asserting material noncompliance with any applicable laws. To the Company’s knowledge, neither the FDA nor any other governmental authority has threatened such action. Neither the Company nor its subsidiary, has received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court, arbitrator, Regulatory Agency, or other governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Health Care Laws nor, to the Company’s knowledge, is any such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action threatened.

(uu) *Emerging Growth Company Status.* From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Act (an “Emerging Growth Company”).

(vv) *Testing-the-Waters Communications.* The Company (i) has not engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule III hereto. Each Written Testing-the-Waters Communication listed on Schedule III hereto did not, as of the Applicable Time, and at all times through the completion of the public offer and sale of the Shares will not, include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(ww) *Confidential Submission of Registration Statement.* The Company has filed publicly on EDGAR at least 21 calendar days prior to any “road show” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act), any confidentially submitted registration statement and registration statement amendments relating to the offer and sale of the Shares.

(xx) *No Rating.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiary, has debt securities or preferred stock that is rated by any “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act).

(yy) *No Broker's Fees*. The Company is not a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

4. Agreements of the Company. The Company agrees with each Underwriter as follows:

(a) *Amendments and Supplements to Registration Statement*. The Company shall not, either prior to any effective date or thereafter during such period as the Prospectus is required by law to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 of the Rules and Regulations or any similar rule) (the "Prospectus Delivery Period") in connection with sales of the Shares by an Underwriter or dealer, amend or supplement the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications, unless a copy of such amendment or supplement thereof shall first have been submitted to the Representatives within a reasonable period of time prior to the filing or, if no filing is required, the use thereof and the Representatives shall not have objected thereto in good faith.

(b) *Amendments and Supplements to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus and Other Securities Act Matters*. If, during the Prospectus Delivery Period, any event or development shall occur or condition exist as a result of which the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing or under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or if it shall be necessary to amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing or under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or if in the reasonable opinion of the Representatives it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or to file a new registration statement containing the Prospectus, in order to comply with law, including in connection with the delivery of the Prospectus, the Company agrees to (i) promptly notify the Representatives of any such event or condition and (ii) promptly prepare (subject to Section 4(a) and 4(f) hereof), file with the Commission (and use its best efforts to have any amendment to the Registration Statement or any new registration statement to be declared effective) and furnish at its own expense to the Underwriters (and, if applicable, to dealers), amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or any new registration statement, necessary in order to make the statements in the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or the applicable Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as so amended or supplemented, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing or under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading or so that the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or the applicable Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, as amended or supplemented, will comply with law.

(c) *Notifications to the Representatives.* The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective, and shall notify the Representatives promptly in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement has become effective and when any post-effective amendment thereto becomes effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the commencement by the Commission or by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of any of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose, including, without limitation, the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose or the threat thereof, (iv) of the happening of any event during the Prospectus Delivery Period that in the judgment of the Company makes any statement made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading (v) of receipt by the Company or any representative of the Company of any other communication from the Commission relating to the Company, the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication and (vi) of any distribution of Written Testing-the-Waters Communication by or on behalf of the Company (other than through any Underwriter). If at any time the Commission shall issue any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company shall use best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order at the earliest possible moment. The Company shall comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to Rules 424(b), 430A, 430B, 430C and 462(b) of the Rules and Regulations and notify the Representatives promptly of all such filings.

(d) *Executed Registration Statement.* Upon request of the Representatives, to the extent not available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system or any successor system ("EDGAR"), the Company shall furnish to the Representatives, without charge, for transmittal to each of the other Underwriters, two signed copies of the Registration Statement and of any post-effective amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits thereto, and shall furnish to the Representatives, without charge, for transmittal to each of the other Underwriters, a copy of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules but without exhibits.

(e) *Undertakings.* The Company shall comply with all the provisions of any undertakings contained and required to be contained in the Registration Statement.

(f) *Prospectus.* The Company shall prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by the Representatives and shall file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations with a filing date not later than the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement. Promptly after the effective date of the Registration Statement, and thereafter from time to time, the Company shall deliver to each of the Underwriters, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto as the Representatives may reasonably request. The Company consents to

the use of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto by the Underwriters and by all dealers to whom the Shares may be sold, both in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and for any period of time thereafter during the Prospectus Delivery Period. If, during the Prospectus Delivery Period any event shall occur that in the judgment of the Company or counsel to the Underwriters should be set forth in the Prospectus in order to make any statement therein, in the light of the circumstances under which it was made, not misleading, or if it is necessary to supplement or amend the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company shall forthwith prepare and duly file with the Commission an appropriate supplement or amendment thereto, and shall deliver to each of the Underwriters, without charge, such number of copies thereof as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(g) *Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses.* The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Representatives, will not make, any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a “free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations, required to be filed with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433 of the Rules and Regulations; *provided* that the prior written consent of the Representatives hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses included in Schedule II hereto. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representatives is herein referred to as a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.” The Company agrees that (i) it has treated and will treat, as the case may be, each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and (ii) has complied and will comply, as the case may be, with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 of the Act applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping. The Company represents that it has satisfied and agrees that it will satisfy the conditions in Rule 433 to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show.

(h) *Compliance with Blue Sky Laws.* Prior to any public offering of the Shares by the Underwriters, the Company shall cooperate with the Representatives and counsel to the Underwriters in connection with the registration or qualification (or the obtaining of exemptions from the application thereof) of the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may request, including, without limitation, the provinces and territories of Canada and other jurisdictions outside the United States; *provided, however*, that in no event shall the Company be obligated to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or to take any action which would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject.

(i) *Delivery of Financial Statements.* During the period of five years commencing on the effective date of the Registration Statement applicable to the Underwriters, the Company shall furnish to the Representatives and each other Underwriter who may so request copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company may from time to time distribute generally to the holders of any class of its capital stock, and will furnish to the Representatives and each other Underwriter who may so request a copy of each annual or other report it shall be required to file with the Commission; *provided, however*, that electronically transmitted copies filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR shall satisfy the Company’s obligation to furnish copies hereunder.

(j) *Availability of Earnings Statements.* The Company shall make generally available to holders of its securities as soon as may be practicable but in no event later than the last day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the calendar quarter in which the most recent effective date occurs in accordance with Rule 158 of the Rules and Regulations, an earnings statement (which need not be audited but shall be in reasonable detail) for a period of 12 months ended commencing after the effective date of the Registration Statement, and satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act (including Rule 158 of the Rules and Regulations).

(k) *Payment of Expenses.* Whether or not any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid, or reimburse if paid by the Representatives, all costs and expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including but not limited to: (i) any filing fees and other expenses (including reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters) incurred in connection with qualification of the Shares for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives designate pursuant to Section 4(g) hereof and the securities laws of Canada, including the reasonable and documented fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Underwriters in connection therewith, and, if requested by the Representatives, the preparation and printing of preliminary, supplemental and final Blue Sky memoranda, collectively not to exceed \$5,000, (ii) the preparation and printing of memoranda relating thereto, costs and expenses related to the review by FINRA of the Shares (including filing fees and the fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters relating to such review), collectively not to exceed \$35,000, (iii) costs and expenses relating to investor presentations or any "road show" in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares including, without limitation, the travel expenses of the Company's officers, employees and agents and 50% of the cost of chartering aircraft in connection with any "road show," such aircraft not to be chartered without the written consent of the Company (the remaining 50% of the cost of such aircraft shall be paid by the Underwriters), (iv) fees and expenses incident to listing the Shares on the NASDAQ Global Market, (v) fees and expenses in connection with the registration of the Shares under the Exchange Act, (vi) expenses incurred in distributing preliminary prospectuses and the final prospectus (including any amendments and supplements thereto) to the Underwriters, (vii) for expenses incurred for preparing, printing and distributing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses to investors or prospective investors, (viii) the fees and expenses of counsel to the Company, (ix) the costs and charges of DTC and the transfer agent for the Shares and (x) the fees and expenses of the Accountants.

(l) *Reimbursement of Expenses upon Termination of Agreement.* If this Agreement shall be terminated by the Company pursuant to any of the provisions hereof or if for any reason the Company shall be unable to perform its obligations or to fulfill any conditions hereunder or if the Underwriters shall terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7 hereof or the Agreement is terminated pursuant to the second sentence of Section 8 hereof, (A) the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses (including the documented fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Underwriters) reasonably incurred by them in connection herewith; and (B) if such termination is after the Closing Date, with respect to the proposed purchase of any Option Shares pursuant to a notice delivered by the Underwriters to the Company, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of Underwriters' counsel and for such other out-of-pocket



expenses, such fees and expenses collectively not to exceed \$50,000, as shall have been reasonably and actually incurred by them following the Closing Date pursuant to this Agreement in connection with such proposed purchase of such Option Shares; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to reimburse the expenses of any defaulting Underwriter under Section 8 hereof.

(m) *No Stabilization or Manipulation.* The Company shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, take any action intended to cause or result in, or which would reasonably be expected to cause or result in, or which will constitute, stabilization or manipulation, under the Act or otherwise, of the price of the shares of Common Stock to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Shares.

(n) *Use of Proceeds.* The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the offering and sale of the Shares to be sold by the Company in the manner set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds" and shall file such reports with the Commission with respect to the sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds therefrom as may be required in accordance with Rule 463 under the Act.

(o) *Lock-Up Agreements of Company, Management and Affiliates.* The Company shall not, for a period of 180 days after the date of the Prospectus (the "Lock-Up Period"), without the prior written consent of the Representatives (which consent may be withheld in their sole discretion), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Act to register, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of such shares of Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to enter into any transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above. The foregoing sentence shall not apply to (A) the Shares to be sold hereunder; (B) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof and referred to in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (C) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon the exercise of an option to purchase Common Stock granted pursuant to employee stock option plans or stock ownership plans of the Company in effect on the date hereof and described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (but for the avoidance of doubt, not any sale of such shares issued upon such exercise); (D) enter into agreements providing for the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable for shares of Common Stock in connection with the acquisition by the Company or its subsidiary of the securities, business, property or other assets of another person or entity pursuant to an employee benefit plan assumed by the Company in connection with such acquisition, and issue any such securities pursuant to any such agreement; (E) enter into agreements providing for the issuance of shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable for shares of Common Stock in connection with joint ventures, commercial relationships or other strategic transactions, and issue any such securities pursuant to any such agreements; *provided* that in the case of clauses (D) and (E), the aggregate number of

shares of Common Stock that the Company may sell or issue or agree to sell or issue pursuant to clauses (D) and (E), taken together, shall not exceed 5.0% of the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately subsequent to the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; *provided further* that in the case of clauses (D) and (E), it shall be a condition to the sale, issuance or transfer of shares of any such securities that the transferee executes and delivers to the Representatives, acting on behalf of the Underwriters, not later than one business day prior to such transfer, a written agreement, in substantially the form of Exhibit A to this Agreement, and otherwise satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives; (F) adopt a new equity incentive plan and file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the offer and sale of securities to be issued pursuant to such new equity incentive plan or any employee benefit or equity incentive plan of the Company described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and issue securities pursuant to such new equity incentive plan (including, without limitation, the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of options or other securities issued pursuant to such new equity incentive plan), *provided* that (1) such new equity incentive plan satisfies the transaction requirements of General Instruction A.1 of Form S-8 under the Securities Act and (2) this clause (F) shall not be available unless each recipient of shares of Common Stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into Common Stock, pursuant to such new equity incentive plan shall be contractually prohibited from selling, offering, disposing of or otherwise transferring any such shares or securities during the remainder of the Lock-Up Period. The Company shall cause each of its officers, directors and beneficial owners of its capital stock (including stockholders, option holders and other equityholders) to enter into agreements with the Representatives in the form set forth in Exhibit A.

(p) *Lock-Up Releases*. If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 5(j) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of such release or waiver.

(q) *Emerging Growth Company Status*. The Company shall promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (x) the time when a prospectus relating to the offering or sale of the Shares is not required by the Act to be delivered (whether physically or through compliance with Rule 172 of the Rules and Regulations or any similar rule) and (B) completion of the Lock-Up Period.

(s) *Transfer Agent*. The Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Shares.

5. Conditions of the Obligations of the Underwriters. The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Firm Shares on the Closing Date or the Option Shares on the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) *Post Effective Amendments and Prospectus Filings.* Notification that the Registration Statement has become effective shall be received by the Representatives not later than 6:00 p.m., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement or at such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by the Representatives and all filings made pursuant to Rules 424, 430A, 430B or 430C of the Rules and Regulations, as applicable, shall have been made or will be made prior to the Closing Date in accordance with all such applicable rules.

(b) *No Stop Orders, Requests for Information and No Amendments.* (i) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall be pending or are, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission, (ii) no order suspending the qualification or registration of the Shares under the securities or Blue Sky laws of any jurisdiction shall be in effect and no proceeding for such purpose shall be pending before or threatened or contemplated by the authorities of any such jurisdiction, (iii) any request for additional information on the part of the staff of the Commission or any such authorities shall have been complied with to the satisfaction of the staff of the Commission or such authorities and (iv) after the date hereof no amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall have been filed unless a copy thereof was first submitted to the Representatives and the Representatives did not object thereto in good faith, and the Representatives shall have received certificates, dated the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date and signed by the Chief Executive Officer or the Chairman of the Board of Directors and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company (who may, as to proceedings threatened, rely upon the best of their information and belief), to the effect of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii).

(c) *No Material Adverse Changes.* Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (i) there shall not have been a Material Adverse Change, (ii) the Company shall not have incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, (iii) the Company shall not have entered into any material transactions not in the ordinary course of business other than pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions referred to herein, (iv) the Company shall not have issued any securities (other than the Shares) or declared or paid any dividend or made any distribution in respect of its capital stock of any class or debt (long-term or short-term), and (v) no material amount of the assets of the Company shall have been pledged, mortgaged or otherwise encumbered.

(d) *No Actions, Suits or Proceedings.* Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there shall have been no actions, suits or proceedings instituted, or to the Company's knowledge, threatened against or affecting, the Company or any of its officers in their capacity as such, before or by any Federal, state or local court, commission, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental body, domestic or foreign, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) *All Representations True and Correct and All Conditions Fulfilled.* Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct at the Closing Date as if made at the Closing Date and, with respect to the Option Shares, at the Option Closing Date as if made at the Option Closing Date, and all covenants and agreements contained herein to be performed by the Company and all conditions contained herein to be fulfilled or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date and, with respect to the Option Shares, at or prior to the Option Closing Date, shall have been duly performed, fulfilled or complied with.

(f) *Opinions of Counsel to the Company.* The Representatives shall have received the opinions and letters, each dated the Closing Date and, with respect to the Option Shares, the Option Closing Date, reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to counsel for the Underwriters, from Fenwick & West LLP, counsel to the Company, to the effect set forth in Exhibit C, Leydig, Voit & Mayer, Ltd., intellectual property counsel to the Company, to the effect set forth in Exhibit D, Hyman, Phelps & McNamara P.C., regulatory counsel to the Company, to the effect set forth in Exhibit E, and Griffith Hack, local regulatory counsel to the Company, to the effect set forth in Exhibit F.

(g) *Opinion of Counsel to the Underwriters.* The Representatives shall have received an opinion, dated the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, from Cooley LLP, counsel to the Underwriters, with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and this Agreement, which opinion shall be satisfactory in all respects to the Representatives.

(h) *Accountants' Comfort Letter.* On the date of the Prospectus, the Representatives shall have received from the Accountants a letter dated the date of its delivery, addressed to the Representatives, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountant's "comfort letters" to underwriters, delivered according to Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletin), with respect to the audited and unaudited financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. At the Closing Date and, as to the Option Shares, the Option Closing Date, the Representatives shall have received from the Accountants a letter dated such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished by them pursuant to the preceding sentence and have conducted additional procedures with respect to certain financial figures included in the Prospectus, except that the specified date referred to therein for the carrying out of procedures shall be no more than three business days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

(i) *Chief Financial Officer Certificate.* At the time of execution of this Agreement and at the Closing Date and, as to the Option Shares, the Option Closing Date, there shall be furnished to the Representatives an accurate certificate, dated the date of its delivery, signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(j) *Officers' Certificates.* At the Closing Date and, as to the Option Shares, the Option Closing Date, there shall be furnished to the Representatives an accurate certificate, dated the date of its delivery, signed by each of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, to the effect that:

(i) each signer of such certificate has carefully examined the Registration Statement and the Prospectus;

(ii) there has not been a Material Adverse Change;

(iii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued; and no proceedings or examination for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of such signer, threatened;

(iv) each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement are, at the time such certificate is delivered, true and correct; and

(v) each of the covenants required herein to be performed by the Company on or prior to the date of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully performed and each condition herein required to be complied with by the Company on or prior to the delivery of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully complied with.

(k) *Lock-Up Agreements.* At the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received the executed "lock-up" agreements referred to in Section 4(o) hereof from the Company's officers, directors and beneficial owners (including stockholders, option holders and other equityholders) owning in the aggregate substantially all of the Company's fully diluted capital stock.

(l) *Compliance with Blue Sky Laws.* The Shares shall be qualified for sale in such states and jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, including, without limitation, the provinces and territories of Canada and other jurisdictions outside the United States, and each such qualification shall be in effect and not subject to any stop order or other proceeding on the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date.

(m) *Stock Exchange Listing.* The Shares shall have been duly authorized for listing or quotation on the NASDAQ Global Market, subject only to notice of issuance.

(n) *Good Standing.* At the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and, if applicable, its subsidiary in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions

(o) *Company Certificates.* The Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such certificates, in addition to those specifically mentioned herein, as the Representatives may have reasonably requested as to the accuracy and completeness at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date of any statement in the Registration Statement, the

Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, as to the accuracy at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company herein, as to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, or as to the fulfillment of the conditions concurrent and precedent to the obligations hereunder of the Underwriters.

(n) *No Objection.* FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Shares.

If any of the conditions hereinabove provided for in this Section 5 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement to be fulfilled, the obligations of the Underwriters hereunder may be terminated by the Representatives by notifying the Company of such termination in writing at or prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be

#### 6. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of the Underwriters.* The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its partners, members, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each an "Indemnified Party"), against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Act, the Exchange Act, other Federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of any Registration Statement at any time (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rules 430A, 430B or 430C, any preliminary prospectus, any preliminary prospectus supplement, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Shares, including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically) or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any documented legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending against any loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, and in connection with the enforcement of this provision with respect to any of the above as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in or omission or alleged omission from any of such documents in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the Underwriters' Information. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability that the Company might otherwise have.

(b) *Indemnification of the Company.* Each Underwriter will severally and not jointly indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors and each of its officers who signs a Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an “Underwriter Indemnified Party”) against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Underwriter Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Act, the Exchange Act, or other Federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of any Registration Statement at any time (or any amendment thereto) , including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rules 430A, 430B or 430C, any preliminary prospectus, any preliminary prospectus supplement, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or arise out of or are based upon the omission or the alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through the Representatives specifically for use therein, and will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Underwriter Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending against any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission as such expenses are incurred, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of Underwriters’ Information. This indemnity will be in addition to any liability that each Underwriter might otherwise have.

(c) *Actions against Parties; Notification.* Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under Section 6(a) or 6(b) above, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under Section 6(a) or 6(b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided further that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under Section 6(a) or 6(b) above. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies an indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 6 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party unless such settlement (i) includes an

unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action and (ii) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of an indemnified party.

(d) *Contribution.* If the indemnification provided for in this Section 6 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 6(a) or 6(b) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in Section 6(a) or 6(b) above (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this Section 6(d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim which is the subject of this Section 6(d). Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6(d), no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6(d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 6(d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 6(d).

(e) *Survival.* The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 6 and the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriters, (ii) acceptance of any of the Shares and payment therefor or (iii) any termination of this Agreement.

7. Termination. The obligations of the several Underwriters under this Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing Date (or, with respect to the Option Shares,



on or prior to the Option Closing Date), by notice to the Company from the Representatives, without liability on the part of any Underwriter to the Company, if, prior to delivery and payment for the Firm Shares (or the Option Shares, as the case may be), in the sole judgment of the Representatives, any of the following shall occur:

(a) trading or quotation in any of the equity securities of the Company shall have been suspended or limited by the Commission or by an exchange or otherwise;

(b) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Global Select Market shall have been suspended or limited or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on such exchange, or additional material governmental restrictions, not in force on the date of this Agreement, shall have been imposed upon trading in securities generally by such exchange or by order of the Commission or any court or other governmental authority;

(c) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of Federal, New York or Delaware authorities;

(d) the United States shall have become engaged in new hostilities, there shall have been an escalation in hostilities involving the United States or there shall have been a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or there shall have occurred such a material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions, including, without limitation, as a result of terrorist activities after the date hereof (or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States shall be such), or any other calamity or crisis shall have occurred, the effect of any of which is such as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to market the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated by the Prospectus;

(e) the Company shall have sustained a loss material or substantial to the Company by reason of flood, fire, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage, or other calamity or malicious act, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, the effect of any of which is such as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to market the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated by the Prospectus; or

(f) there shall have been a Material Adverse Change.

8. **Default of Underwriters.** If any Underwriter or Underwriters default in their obligations to purchase Shares hereunder on either the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date and the aggregate number of shares of Shares that such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase does not exceed 10% of the total number of shares of Shares that the Underwriters are obligated to purchase on such Closing Date, the Representatives may make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the purchase of such Shares by other persons, including any of the Underwriters, but if no such arrangements are made by such Closing Date, the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated severally, in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder, to purchase the Shares that such defaulting Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase on such Closing Date. If any Underwriter or Underwriters so default and the aggregate number of Shares with respect to which such default or defaults occur exceeds 10% of the total

number of Shares that the Underwriters are obligated to purchase on such Closing Date and arrangements satisfactory to the Representatives and the Company for the purchase of such Shares by other persons are not made within 48 hours after such default, this Agreement will terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company, except as provided in Section 4(l) and 9(c) (provided that if such default occurs with respect to Option Shares after the Closing Date, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Shares or any Option Shares purchased prior to such termination). As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section. Nothing herein will relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

#### 9. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Notices.* Notice given pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified, shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied (a) if to the Company, at the office of the Company, 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, California 92121, Attention: President or (b) if to the Underwriters, c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010-3629, Attention: LCD-IBD and c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, One Montgomery Street, Suite 3700, San Francisco, California 94104; Attention: Legal Department. Any such notice shall be effective only upon receipt. Any notice under Section 6 hereof may be made by telecopy or telephone, but if so made shall be subsequently confirmed in writing.

(b) *No Third Party Beneficiaries; Successors.* This Agreement has been and is made solely for the benefit of and will inure to and be binding on the several Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, counsel and agents referred to in Section 6 hereof, and their respective successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. The term "successors and assigns" as used in this Agreement shall not include a purchaser of Shares from the Underwriters in his, her or its capacity as such a purchaser.

(c) *Survival of Representations and Warranties.* All representations, warranties and agreements of the Company or its officers contained herein or in certificates or other instruments delivered pursuant hereto shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any of their controlling persons and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares hereunder.

(d) *Absence of Fiduciary Relationship.* The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(i) *No Other Relationship.* The Underwriters have been retained solely to act as underwriters in connection with the sale of the Shares and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the final prospectus, irrespective of whether the Underwriters or any of its affiliates have advised or are advising the Company on other matters;

(ii) *Arms' Length Negotiations.* The price of the Shares set forth in this Agreement, including the public offering price and any related discounts and commissions, was established by Company following discussions and arms-length negotiations with the Underwriters and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding and understand and accept the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(iii) *Absence of Obligation to Disclose.* The Company has been advised that the Underwriters and their affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship;

(iv) *Waiver.* The Company waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims they may have against the Underwriters for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agree that the Underwriters shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company; and

(v) *Accounting, Regulatory and Tax.* The Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering contemplated by this Agreement and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

(e) *Governing Law.* THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO AGREEMENTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED ENTIRELY WITHIN SUCH STATE. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits for purposes of any action arising from this Agreement brought by the other party hereto to the jurisdiction of the courts of New York State located in the Borough of Manhattan and the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York.

(f) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be signed in two or more counterparts with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

(g) *Survival of Provisions Upon Invalidity of Any Single Provision.* In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

(h) *Waiver of Jury Trial.* The Company and the Underwriters each hereby irrevocably waive any right they may have to a trial by jury in respect of any claim based upon or arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(i) *Titles and Subtitles.* The titles of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are for convenience and reference only and are not to be considered in construing this Agreement.

(j) *Entire Agreement.* This Agreement embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be amended or otherwise modified or any provision hereof waived except by an instrument in writing signed by the Representatives and the Company.

[Signature page follows]

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth the agreement between the Company and the several Underwriters.

Very truly yours,

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Confirmed as of the date first above mentioned:

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC  
STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INCORPORATED

Acting on behalf of themselves and as Representatives of the  
several Underwriters named in Schedule I hereof

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INCORPORATED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Firm Shares</u>
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	[●]
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	[●]
JMP Securities LLC	[●]
Wedbush Securities Inc.	[●]
<b>Total</b>	<b>[●]</b>

ISSUER FREE WRITING PROSPECTUSES:

[None]

S-II-1



WRITTEN TESTING-THE-WATERS COMMUNICATIONS:

[None]

S-III-1

1. The initial public offering price per share of Common Stock shall be \$[●].
2. The Company is selling [●] shares of Common Stock.
3. The Company has granted an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional [●] shares of Common Stock.

S-IV-1

Form of Lock-up Agreement

A-1

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
As Representatives of the Several Underwriters

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
11 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10010-3629

and

c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
One Montgomery Street, Suite 3700  
San Francisco, California 94104

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In consideration of the agreement of the several underwriters (the "Underwriters"), for which Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC ("Credit Suisse") and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated ("Stifel") intend to act as Representatives, to underwrite a proposed public offering (the "Offering") of shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Stock"), of AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the undersigned hereby irrevocably agrees that the undersigned shall not, for a period (the "Lock-Up Period") beginning on the date of this Lock-Up Agreement and ending 180 days after the date of the final prospectus for the Offering (the "Prospectus"), without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse and Stifel (which consent may be withheld in their sole discretion), (1) offer to sell, sell, pledge, contract to sell, purchase any option to sell, grant any option for the purchase of, lend, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition by the undersigned or any controlled affiliate of the undersigned), directly or indirectly, including the filing (or participation in the filing) with the Securities and Exchange Commission of a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") to register, any shares of Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock or warrants or other rights to acquire shares of Stock of which the undersigned is now, or may in the future become, the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) (such shares, securities, warrants or rights, collectively, the "Restricted Securities"), or (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of such Restricted Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) publicly disclose the intention to enter into any transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of Restricted Securities owned either of record or beneficially by the undersigned except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions. Any securities of the Company acquired by the undersigned in the Offering (including, without limitation, in any issuer-directed share program) will also be Restricted Securities subject to this Lock-Up Agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed shares of Stock the undersigned may purchase in the Offering.

The foregoing restrictions shall not apply to: (i) transfers of Restricted Securities as a *bona fide* gift or gifts by the undersigned; (ii) transfers or dispositions of Restricted Securities to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or any member of the immediate family of the undersigned; (iii) transfers or dispositions of Restricted Securities to any of the undersigned's affiliates (within the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, including any wholly-owned subsidiary of the undersigned or to the parent entity of the undersigned), limited partners, general partners, limited liability company members or stockholders; (iv) transfers of Restricted Securities by will, other testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family of the undersigned; (v) transfers or dispositions of shares of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of Stock acquired by the undersigned in open market purchases after the completion of the Offering; (vi) entry by the undersigned into any trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act; (vii) the exercise of options, warrants or other rights to acquire shares of Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable for shares of Stock in accordance with their terms (including the settlement of restricted stock units and including, in each case, by way of net exercise and/or to cover withholding tax obligations in connection with such exercise, but for the avoidance of doubt, excluding all manners of exercise that would involve a sale of any securities, whether to cover the applicable aggregate exercise price, withholding tax obligations or otherwise) pursuant to an employee benefit plan, option, warrant or other right disclosed in the Prospectus, (viii) transfers pursuant to a court order or settlement agreement related to the distribution of assets in connection with the dissolution of a marriage or civil union, (ix) transfers to the Company pursuant to agreements under which the Company has the option to repurchase such shares or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such shares upon termination of service of the undersigned, (x) the conversion of outstanding shares of preferred stock of the Company into shares of Stock; *provided, however*, that such restrictions shall apply to the shares of Stock issued upon such conversion; or (xi) the transfer of shares of Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock pursuant to a liquidation, tender offer, merger, consolidation, binding share exchange or other similar transaction that results in all of the Company's stockholders having the right to exchange their Stock for cash, securities or other property; provided that if such transaction is not consummated, any such securities shall remain subject to the restrictions set forth in this Lock-Up Agreement; *provided, however*, that (a) in the case of (i), (ii) (iii), (iv) or (viii) above, it shall be a condition to the transfer or disposition that the donee, trustee, heir, distributee or other transferee, as the case may be, agrees to be bound in writing to the restrictions set forth herein during the Lock-Up Period; (b) any transfer or disposition pursuant to (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above shall not involve a disposition for value; (c) in the case of a transfer or distribution pursuant to (i), (ii), (iii) or (v) above, no filing by the undersigned or any other party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily during the Lock-Up Period in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period and, with respect to clause (viii), other than a filing required to be made on a Form 4 by the undersigned reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Stock; *provided*, that the undersigned shall include a statement in such report to the effect that the transfer occurred by operation of law, such as pursuant to a

qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, as applicable); (d) in the case of (vi) above, such trading plan does not provide for any sales or other dispositions of Restricted Securities during the Lock-Up Period and no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act or otherwise is made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of, or sales under, such plan during the Lock-Up Period; and (e) in the case of (vii) above, the shares of Stock delivered upon such exercise are issued in the name of the undersigned and are subject to the restrictions set forth in this Lock-Up Agreement, and no filing under the Exchange Act or other public announcement (whether voluntarily or otherwise) shall be made during the Lock-Up Period unless such filing or announcement clearly states that no Stock was sold by the undersigned and that the Stock received upon such exercise is subject to this Lock-Up Agreement. For purposes of clause (xi) above, "change in control" shall mean the transfer (whether by tender offer, merger, consolidation or similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons (other than an Underwriter of the Offering), of the Company's voting securities if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (or the surviving entity). For the purposes of this Lock-Up Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) Credit Suisse and Stifel agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Restricted Securities, Credit Suisse and Stifel will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company will agree in the underwriting agreement relating to the Offering (the "Underwriting Agreement") to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by Credit Suisse and Stifel hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Lock-Up Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

With respect to the Offering only, the undersigned waives any registration rights relating to registration under the Securities Act of any shares of Stock owned either of record or beneficially by the undersigned, including rights to receive notice of the Offering, including, without limitation, any registration rights owned by the undersigned pursuant to the Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement dated as of July 15, 2013, by and among the Company and the investors listed in Exhibit A thereto, as may be amended from time to time.

This Lock-Up Agreement shall automatically terminate and become null and void (i) at such time as either Credit Suisse and Stifel, on the one hand, or the Company, on the other hand, advises the other in writing, prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the Offering, (ii) upon the termination of the Underwriting Agreement if prior to the closing of the Offering, or (iii) on June 30, 2017, if the Offering shall not have closed by such date; *provided, however*, that Credit Suisse and Stifel or the Company may, by written notice to you prior to such date, extend such date for a period of up to three additional months.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Lock-Up Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Offering in reliance upon this Lock-Up Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

This Lock-Up Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Lock-Up Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely within such state.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Security Holder (*Print exact name*)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

If not signing in an individual capacity:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Authorized Signatory (*Print*)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title of Authorized Signatory (*Print*)  
(*indicate capacity of person signing if signing as custodian, trustee, or on behalf of an entity*)



## Form of Press Release

AnaptysBio, Inc.

[Date]

AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “Company”) announced today that Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, co-lead book-running managers in the Company’s recent public sale of shares of common stock, are [waiving][releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to [●] shares of the Company’s common stock held by [certain officers or directors][an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver][release] will take effect on [●], and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

**This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.**

B-1

Form of Opinion of  
Counsel to the Company.

C-1

Form of Opinion of  
Intellectual Property Counsel to the Company.

Form of Opinion of  
Regulatory Counsel to the Company

Form of Opinion of  
Local Regulatory Counsel to the Company.

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

Hamza Suria hereby certifies that:

**ONE:** The date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this company with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was November 16, 2005 under the name of Anaptys Biosciences, Inc.

**TWO:** He is the duly elected and acting Chief Executive Officer of AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

**THREE:** The Certificate of Incorporation of this company is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

**I.**

The name of this company is AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “*Company*” or the “*Corporation*”).

**II.**

The address of the registered office of this Company in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, City of Wilmington. County of New Castle, Zip Code 19801, and the name of the registered agent of this Corporation in the State of Delaware at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**III.**

The purpose of the Company is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law (“*DGCL*”).

**IV.**

**A.** The Company is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, “Common Stock” and “Preferred Stock.” The total number of shares which the Company is authorized to issue is 71,520,698 shares, 60,000,000 shares of which shall be Common Stock (the “*Common Stock*”) and 11,520,698 shares of which shall be Preferred Stock (the “*Preferred Stock*”). The Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and the Common Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

**B.** The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Company entitled to vote (voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis).

C. 3,646,356 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B Preferred**"). 285,164 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B-1 Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B-1 Preferred**"). 31,743 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B-2 Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B-2 Preferred**"). 1,592,461 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series C Preferred Stock" (the "**Series C Preferred**"). 474,001 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series C-1 Preferred" (the "**Series C-1 Preferred**"). 5,490,973 of the authorized shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series D Preferred Stock" (the "**Series D Preferred**").

D. Contingent and effective upon the filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "**Effective Time**"), every 7 outstanding shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock will be combined into and automatically, without any further action by the Corporation or the stockholders thereof, become one (1) outstanding share of Common Stock and Preferred Stock, respectively, of the Corporation (the "**Reverse Stock Split**"). All shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to the Reverse Stock Split that are held by a stockholder will be aggregated by series prior to the combination of such shares pursuant to the preceding sentence.

E. No fractional shares shall be issued in connection with the foregoing combination of the shares pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split. The Corporation will pay in cash the fair value of such fractional shares, without interest and as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board**") when those entitled to receive such fractional shares are determined. The Reverse Stock Split shall occur automatically without any further action by the holders of Common Stock or Preferred Stock. The shares issued pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split shall be entered in the books of the Corporation, without the need for surrender or exchange of any stock certificate outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time.

F. The rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions and other matters relating to the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred, the Series B-2 Preferred, the Series C Preferred the Series C-1 Preferred and the Series D Preferred (collectively, the "**Series Preferred**") are as follows:

#### 1. DIVIDEND RIGHTS.

(a) First, holders of the Series D Preferred, in preference to the holders of the Series C-1 Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred, the Series B-2 Preferred and Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board, but only out of funds that are legally available therefore, cash dividends at the rate of 8% of the Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of Series D Preferred. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board and shall be non-cumulative. Any partial payment pursuant to this Section 1(a) shall be made ratably among the holders of Series D Preferred in proportion to the payment each such holder would receive if the full amount of such dividends were paid.

(b) Second, after payment of any amounts payable pursuant to Section 1(a) above, holders of the Series C-1 Preferred, in preference to the holders of the Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred, the Series B-2 Preferred and Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board, but only out of funds that are legally available therefore, cash dividends at the rate of 8% of the Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of Series C-1 Preferred. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board and shall be non-cumulative. Any partial payment pursuant to this Section 1(b) shall be made ratably among the holders of Series C-1 Preferred in proportion to the payment each such holder would receive if the full amount of such dividends were paid.

(c) After payment of any amounts payable pursuant to Sections 1(a) and 1(b) above, Holders of the Series C Preferred, in preference to the holders of the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred, the Series B-2 Preferred and Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board, but only out of funds that are legally available therefore, cash dividends at the rate of 8% of the Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of Series C Preferred. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board and shall be non-cumulative. Any partial payment pursuant to this Section 1(c) shall be made ratably among the holders of Series C Preferred in proportion to the payment each such holder would receive if the full amount of such dividends were paid.

(d) After payment of any amounts payable pursuant to Sections 1(a), 1(b) and 1(c) above, holders of the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred and the Series B-2 Preferred, on a pari passu basis and in preference to the holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board, but only out of funds that are legally available therefore, cash dividends at the rate of 8% of the applicable Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and the Series B-2 Preferred. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board and shall be non-cumulative. Any partial payment pursuant to this Section 1(d) shall be made ratably among the holders of the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred and the Series B-2 Preferred in proportion to the payment each such holder would receive if the full amount of such dividends were paid.

(e) The “**Original Issue Price**” of (i) the Series D Preferred shall be \$7.42, (ii) the Series C-1 Preferred shall be \$4.55, (iii) the Series C Preferred shall be \$4.55, (iv) the Series B Preferred shall be \$6.30, (v) the Series B-1 Preferred shall be \$6.30, and (vi) the Series B-2 Preferred shall be \$7.00 (in each case as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to such shares after the filing date hereof (such date, the “**Filing Date**”).

(f) So long as any shares of Series Preferred are outstanding, the Company shall not pay or declare any dividend, whether in cash or property, or make any other distribution on the Common Stock, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any shares of Common Stock until all dividends as set forth in Sections 1(a), 1(b), 1(c) and 1(d) above on the Series Preferred shall have been paid or declared and set apart, except for:



(i) acquisitions of Common Stock by the Company pursuant to agreements which permit the Company to repurchase such shares at cost (or the lesser of cost or fair market value) upon termination of services to the Company;

(ii) acquisitions of Common Stock in exercise of the Company's right of first refusal to repurchase such shares approved by the Board; or

(iii) distributions to holders of Common Stock in accordance with Sections 3 and 4.

(g) In the event dividends are paid on any share of Common Stock, the Company shall pay an additional dividend on all outstanding shares of Series Preferred in a per share amount equal (on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis) to the amount paid or set aside for each share of Common Stock.

(h) The provisions of Sections 1(f) and 1(g) shall not apply to a dividend payable solely in Common Stock to which the provisions of Section 5(f) hereof are applicable, or any repurchase of any outstanding securities of the Company that is approved by (i) the Board and (ii) the Series Preferred as may be required by this Certificate of Incorporation.

(i) Distributions on shares junior to the Series Preferred as they relate to repurchases of shares of Common Stock upon termination of employment or service as a consultant or director may be made without regard to any preferential dividends arrears amount or any preferential rights amount (each as determined under applicable law).

## 2. VOTING RIGHTS.

(a) **General Rights.** Each holder of shares of the Series Preferred shall be entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Series Preferred could be converted (pursuant to Section 5 hereof) immediately after the close of business on the record date fixed for such meeting or the effective date of such written consent and shall have voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the Common Stock and shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the bylaws of the Company. Except as otherwise provided herein or as required by law, the Series Preferred shall vote together with the Common Stock at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders and not as a separate class, and may act by written consent in the same manner as the Common Stock.

(b) **Separate Vote of Series Preferred.** For so long as at least 214,285 shares of Series Preferred remain outstanding (subject to adjustment for any stock split, reverse stock split or similar event affecting the Series Preferred after the Filing Date), in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding Series Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise):

(i) Any amendment, alteration, repeal or waiver of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any filing of a Certificate of Designation);

(ii) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock;

(iii) Any authorization or any designation, whether by reclassification or otherwise, of any new class or series of stock or any other securities convertible into equity securities of the Company ranking on a parity with or senior to the Series Preferred or any series thereof in right of redemption, liquidation preference, voting or dividend rights or any increase in the authorized or designated number of any such new class or series;

(iv) Any redemption, repurchase, payment or declaration of dividends or other distributions with respect to Common Stock or Preferred Stock (except for acquisitions of Common Stock by the Company permitted by Section 1(f)(i), (ii) and (iii) hereof);

(v) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of members of the Board;

(vi) Any Liquidation Event (as defined in Section 3 hereof); or

(vii) Any agreement by the Company or its stockholders regarding an Asset Transfer or Acquisition (each as defined in Section 4 hereof).

(c) **Separate Vote of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred.** For so long as at least an aggregate of 457,142 shares of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred remain outstanding (subject to adjustment for any stock split, reverse stock split or similar event affecting the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred or the Series B-2 Preferred after the Filing Date), in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 55% of the outstanding Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise):

(i) Any action (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise, including without limitation any amendment, alteration, repeal or waiver of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any filing of a Certificate of Designation)) that alters or changes the voting or other powers, preferences, or other special rights, privileges or restrictions of the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred or the Series B-2 Preferred in a manner different than any other series of Preferred Stock; or

(ii) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred or Series B-2 Preferred.

(d) **Separate Vote of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred.** For so long as at least an aggregate of 457,142 shares of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred remain outstanding (subject to

adjustment for any stock split, reverse stock split or similar event affecting the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred or Series B-2 Preferred after the Filing Date), in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 55% of the outstanding Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise):

- (i) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of members of the Board;
- (ii) Any Liquidation Event; or
- (iii) Any agreement by the Company or its stockholders regarding an Asset Transfer or Acquisition.

**(e) Separate Vote of Series C-1 Preferred and Series C Preferred.** For so long as at least 457,142 shares of Series C-1 Preferred and Series C Preferred remain outstanding (subject to adjustment for any stock split, reverse stock split or similar event affecting the Series C-1 Preferred and Series C Preferred after the Filing Date), in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 55% of the outstanding Series C-1 Preferred and Series C Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise):

(i) Any action (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise, including without limitation any amendment, alteration, repeal or waiver of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any filing of a Certificate of Designation)) that alters or changes the voting or other powers, preferences, or other special rights, privileges or restrictions of the Series C-1 Preferred or Series C Preferred in a manner different than any other series of Preferred Stock;

- (ii) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of Series C-1 Preferred or Series C Preferred;
- (iii) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of members of the Board;
- (iv) Any Liquidation Event; or
- (v) Any agreement by the Company or its stockholders regarding an Asset Transfer or Acquisition.

**(f) Separate Vote of Series D Preferred.** For so long as any shares of Series D Preferred remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding Series D Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise):

(i) Any action (whether by merger, recapitalization or otherwise, including without limitation any amendment, alteration, repeal or waiver of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any filing of a Certificate of Designation)) that alters or changes the voting or other powers, preferences, or other special rights, privileges or restrictions of the Series D Preferred in a manner different than any other series of Preferred Stock; or

(ii) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of Series D Preferred.

**(g) Election of Board of Directors.**

(i) For so long as at least an aggregate of 457,142 shares of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred remain outstanding (subject to adjustment for any stock split, reverse stock split or similar event affecting the Series B Preferred, the Series B-1 Preferred or the Series B-2 Preferred after the Filing Date), the holders of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect two members of the Board (the “**Series B/B-1/B-2 Directors**”) at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Company’s stockholders for the election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors.

(ii) The holders of Common Stock, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one member of the Board at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Company’s stockholders for the election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors.

(iii) The holders of Common Stock and Series Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect all remaining members of the Board at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Company’s stockholders for the election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors.

(iv) No person entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate votes to which such person is entitled unless required by applicable law at the time of such election. During such time or times that applicable law requires cumulative voting, every stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate such stockholder’s votes and give one candidate a number of votes equal to the number of directors to be elected multiplied by the number of votes to which such stockholder’s shares are otherwise entitled, or distribute the stockholder’s votes on the same principle among as many candidates as such stockholder desires. No stockholder, however, shall be entitled to so cumulate such stockholder’s votes unless (i) the names of such candidate or candidates have been placed in nomination prior to the voting and (ii) the stockholder has given notice at the meeting, prior to the voting, of such stockholder’s intention to cumulate such stockholder’s votes. If any stockholder has given proper notice to cumulate votes, all stockholders may cumulate their votes for any candidates who have been properly placed in nomination. Under cumulative voting, the

candidates receiving the highest number of votes, up to the number of directors to be elected, are elected.

(v) During such time or times that applicable law requires cumulative voting, one or more directors may be removed from office at any time without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote for that director as provided above; *provided, however*, that unless the entire Board is removed, no individual director may be removed when the votes cast against such director's removal, or not consenting in writing to such removal, would be sufficient to elect that director if voted cumulatively at an election which the same total number of votes were cast (or, if such action is taken by written consent, all shares entitled to vote were voted) and the entire number of directors authorized at the time of such director's most recent election were then being elected.

### 3. LIQUIDATION RIGHTS.

(a) Upon any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "**Liquidation Event**"), before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any Common Stock, the Company shall make payment to the holders of Series Preferred as follows:

(i) First, holders of Series D Preferred shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution for each share of Series D Preferred held by them, an amount per share of Series D Preferred equal to the Original Issue Price of the Series D Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series D Preferred (the "**Series D Liquidation Preference**"). If, upon any such Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company shall be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series D Preferred of the Series D Liquidation Preference, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of Series D Preferred at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled pursuant to this Section 3(a)(i).

(ii) Second, after payment in full of the Series D Liquidation Preference, holders of Series C-1 Preferred shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution for each share of Series C-1 Preferred held by them, an amount per share of Series C-1 Preferred equal to three (3) times the Original Issue Price of the Series C-1 Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series C-1 Preferred (the "**Series C-1 Liquidation Preference**"). If, upon any such Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company shall be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series C-1 Preferred of the Series C-1 Liquidation Preference, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of Series C-1 Preferred at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled pursuant to this Section 3(a)(ii).

(iii) After payment in full of the Series D Liquidation Preference and the Series C-1 Liquidation Preference, the holders of Series C Preferred shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution for each share of Series C Preferred held by them, an amount per share of Series C Preferred equal to the Original Issue Price of the Series C Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the

Series C Preferred (the “**Series C Liquidation Preference**”). If, upon any such Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company shall be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series C Preferred of the Series C Liquidation Preference, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of Series C Preferred at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled pursuant to this Section 3(a)(iii).

(iv) After payment in full of the Series D Liquidation Preference, Series C-1 Liquidation Preference and the Series C Liquidation Preference, the holders of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred, on a pari passu basis and in preference to holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution for each share of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred or Series B-2 Preferred held by them, an amount per share of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred or Series B-2 Preferred equal to (i) with respect to the Series B Preferred, the Original Issue Price of the Series B Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series B Preferred (the “**Series B Liquidation Preference**”), (ii) with respect to the Series B-1 Preferred, the Original Issue Price of the Series B-1 Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series B-1 Preferred (the “**Series B-1 Liquidation Preference**”) and (iii) with respect to the Series B-2 Preferred, the Original Issue Price of the Series B-2 Preferred plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series B-2 Preferred (the “**Series B-2 Liquidation Preference**”, and together with the Series B Liquidation Preference and the Series B-1 Liquidation Preference, the “**Junior Preferred Liquidation Preference**”). If, upon any such Liquidation Event and after payment in full of the Series D Liquidation Preference, Series C-1 Liquidation Preference and the Series C Liquidation Preference, the assets of the Company shall be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred of the Junior Preferred Liquidation Preference, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of Series B Preferred, Series B-1 Preferred and Series B-2 Preferred at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled pursuant to this Section 3(a)(iv).

(b) After payment in full of the Series D Liquidation Preference, Series C-1 Liquidation Preference, the Series C Liquidation Preference and the Junior Preferred Liquidation Preference, the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution, if any, shall be distributed ratably to the holders of the Common Stock and the Series D Preferred Stock in proportion to the shares of Common Stock then held by them and the shares of Common Stock to which they have the right to acquire upon conversion of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock held by them; provided, however, that at such time as the distribution of assets of the Company to the holders of Series D Preferred pursuant to Section 3(a) and this Section 3(b) shall equal: (x) 1.5 times the Original Issue Price of the Series D Preferred, plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series D Preferred if such Liquidation Event is consummated on or before March 31, 2016 or (y) 2 times the Original Issue Price of the Series D Preferred, plus all declared and unpaid dividends on the Series D Preferred if such Liquidation Event is consummated after March 31, 2016, then the holders of Series D Preferred shall not be entitled to any further distribution pursuant to this Section 3(b) with respect to such shares of Series D Preferred.

(c) After payment has been made to the holders of Preferred Stock and Common Stock pursuant to Section 3(a) and Section 3(b), any remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution to the stockholders of the Company shall be distributed ratably among the holders of Common Stock based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each.

(d) Shares of Series Preferred shall not be entitled to be converted into shares of Common Stock in order to participate in any distribution, or series of distributions, as shares of Common Stock, without first foregoing participation in the distribution, or series of distributions, as shares of Series Preferred. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a Liquidation Event, a holder of Series Preferred shall be entitled to receive, for each share of Series Preferred then held, out of the proceeds of such Liquidation Event, the greater of the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive in a Liquidation Event pursuant to (x) Section 3(a) and Section 3(b) above or (y) the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive in a Liquidation Event with respect to such shares if such shares had been converted to Common Stock immediately prior to such Liquidation Event.

#### 4. ASSET TRANSFER OR ACQUISITION RIGHTS.

(a) In the event that the Company is a party to an Acquisition or Asset Transfer, then each holder of Series Preferred shall be entitled to receive, for each share of Series Preferred then held, out of the proceeds of such Acquisition or Asset Transfer, the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive in a Liquidation Event pursuant to Section 3(a) and Section 3(b) above.

(b) For the purposes of this Section 4: (i) “**Acquisition**” shall mean (A) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; or (B) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company’s voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; and (ii) “**Asset Transfer**” shall mean a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(c) In any Acquisition or Asset Transfer, if the consideration to be received is securities of a corporation or other property other than cash, its value will be deemed its fair market value as determined in good faith by the Board on the date such determination is made.

## 5. CONVERSION RIGHTS.

The holders of the Series Preferred shall have the following rights with respect to the conversion of the Series Preferred into shares of Common Stock (the “*Conversion Rights*”):

(a) **Optional Conversion.** Subject to and in compliance with the provisions of this Section 5, any shares of Series Preferred may, at the option of the holder, be converted at any time into fully-paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock to which a holder of Series Preferred shall be entitled upon conversion shall be the product obtained by multiplying the applicable “Series Preferred Conversion Rate” then in effect (determined as provided in Section 5(b)) by the number of shares of Series Preferred being converted.

(b) **Series Preferred Conversion Rate.** The conversion rate in effect at any time for the conversion of the Series Preferred (the “*Series Preferred Conversion Rate*”) shall be the quotient obtained by dividing the applicable Original Issue Price of the Series Preferred by the applicable “Series Preferred Conversion Price,” calculated as provided in Section 5(c).

(c) **Series Preferred Conversion Price.** The conversion price of the Series B Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series B Preferred; the conversion price of the Series B-1 Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series B-1 Preferred; the conversion price of the Series B-2 Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series B-2 Preferred; the conversion price of the Series C Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series C Preferred; the conversion price of the Series C-1 Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series C-1 Preferred and the conversion price of the Series D Preferred shall initially be the Original Issue Price of the Series D Preferred (each such conversion price, the “*Series Preferred Conversion Price*”). Such initial Series Preferred Conversion Prices shall be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Section 5. All references to the Series Preferred Conversion Price herein shall mean the Series Preferred Conversion Price as so adjusted.

(d) **Mechanics of Conversion.** Each holder of Series Preferred who desires to convert the same into shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 5 shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the office of the Company or any transfer agent for the Series Preferred, and shall give written notice to the Company at such office that such holder elects to convert the same. Such notice shall state the number of shares of Series Preferred being converted. Thereupon, the Company shall promptly issue and deliver at such office to such holder a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such holder is entitled and shall promptly pay (i) in cash or, to the extent sufficient funds are not then legally available therefor, in Common Stock (at the Common Stock’s fair market value determined by the Board as of the date of such conversion), any declared and unpaid dividends on the shares of Series Preferred being converted and (ii) in cash (at the Common Stock’s fair market value determined by the Board as of the date of conversion) the value of any fractional share of Common Stock otherwise issuable to any holder of Series Preferred. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made at the close of business on the



date of such surrender of the certificates representing the shares of Series Preferred to be converted, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such shares of Common Stock on such date.

**(e) Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations.** If at any time or from time to time on or after the Filing Date the Company effects a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock without a corresponding subdivision of the Series Preferred, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased. Conversely, if at any time or from time to time after the Filing Date the Company combines the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares without a corresponding combination of the Series Preferred, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased. Any adjustment under this Section 5(e) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

**(f) Adjustment for Common Stock Dividends and Distributions.** If at any time or from time to time on or after the Filing Date the Company pays to holders of Common Stock a dividend or other distribution in additional shares of Common Stock without a corresponding dividend or other distribution to holders of Preferred Stock, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series then in effect shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance, as provided below:

**(i)** The Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series shall be adjusted by multiplying the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series then in effect by a fraction equal to:

**(A)** the numerator of which is the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance, and

**(B)** the denominator of which is the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution;

**(ii)** If the Company fixes a record date to determine which holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive such dividend or other distribution, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for each series of Series Preferred shall be fixed as of the close of business on such record date and the number of shares of Common Stock shall be calculated immediately prior to the close of business on such record date; and

**(iii)** If such record date is fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for each series of Series Preferred shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Series Preferred Conversion Price for each series of Series Preferred shall be adjusted pursuant to this Section 5(f) to reflect the actual payment of such dividend or distribution.

**(g) Adjustment for Reclassification, Exchange, Substitution, Reorganization, Merger or Consolidation.** If at any time on or after the Filing Date the Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of a series of the Series Preferred is changed into the same or a different number of shares of any class or classes of stock, whether by recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or otherwise (other than an Acquisition or Asset Transfer as defined in Section 4 or a subdivision or combination of shares or stock dividend provided for elsewhere in this Section 5), in any such event each holder of such series of Series Preferred shall then have the right to convert such stock into the kind and amount of stock and other securities and property receivable upon such recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or other change by holders of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Series Preferred could have been converted immediately prior to such recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or change, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein or with respect to such other securities or property by the terms thereof. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Section 5 with respect to the rights of the holders of such series of Series Preferred after the capital reorganization to the end that the provisions of this Section 5 (including adjustment of the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series of Series Preferred then in effect and the number of shares issuable upon conversion of such series of Series Preferred) shall be applicable after that event and be as nearly equivalent as practicable.

**(h) Sale of Shares Below Series Preferred Conversion Price.**

**(i)** If at any time or from time to time after the Filing Date, the Company issues or sells, or is deemed by the express provisions of this Section 5(h) to have issued or sold, Additional Shares of Common Stock, other than as provided in Section 5(e), 5(f) or 5(g) above, for an Effective Price less than the then-effective Series Preferred Conversion Price for the Series D Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred and Series B-1 Preferred, as applicable (a “*Qualifying Dilutive Issuance*”), then and in each such case, the then-existing Series Preferred Conversion Price (other than the Conversion Price of the Series B-2 Preferred) for such series of Series Preferred shall be reduced, as of the opening of business on the date of such issue or sale, to a price determined by multiplying the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series in effect immediately prior to such issuance or sale by a fraction equal to:

**(A)** the numerator of which shall be (A) the number of shares of Common Stock deemed outstanding (as determined below) immediately prior to such issue or sale, plus (B) the number of shares of Common Stock which the Aggregate Consideration (as defined below) received or deemed received by the Company for the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued would purchase at such then-existing Series Preferred Conversion Price, and

**(B)** the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock deemed outstanding (as determined below) immediately prior to such issue or sale plus the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued.

For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of (A) the number of shares of

Common Stock outstanding, (B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred could be converted if fully converted on the day immediately preceding the given date, and (C) the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon the exercise or conversion of all other rights, options and convertible securities outstanding on the day immediately preceding the given date.

(ii) No adjustment shall be made to the Series Preferred Conversion Price for any series of Series Preferred in an amount less than \$0.01 per share. Any adjustment required by this Section 5(h) shall be rounded to the nearest \$0.01 per share. Any adjustment otherwise required by this Section 5(h) that is not required to be made due to the preceding two sentences shall be included in any subsequent adjustment to the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series of Series Preferred. Further, no adjustment shall be made to the Series B-2 Preferred Conversion Price pursuant to this Section 5(h).

(iii) For the purpose of making any adjustment required under this Section 5(h), the aggregate consideration received by the Company for any issue or sale of securities (the “**Aggregate Consideration**”) shall be defined as: (A) to the extent it consists of cash, be computed at the gross amount of cash received by the Company before deduction of any underwriting or similar commissions, compensation or concessions paid or allowed by the Company in connection with such issue or sale and without deduction of any expenses payable by the Company, (B) to the extent it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value of that property as determined in good faith by the Board, and (C) if Additional Shares of Common Stock, Convertible Securities (as defined below) or rights or options to purchase either Additional Shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities are issued or sold together with other stock or securities or other assets of the Company for a consideration which covers both, be computed as the portion of the consideration so received that may be reasonably determined in good faith by the Board to be allocable to such Additional Shares of Common Stock, Convertible Securities or rights or options.

(iv) For the purpose of the adjustment required under this Section 5(h), if the Company issues or sells (x) Preferred Stock or other stock, options, warrants, purchase rights or other securities exercisable for or convertible into, Additional Shares of Common Stock (such convertible stock or securities being herein referred to as “**Convertible Securities**”) or (y) rights or options for the purchase of Additional Shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities and if the Effective Price of such Additional Shares of Common Stock is less than the Series Preferred Conversion Price for the Series D Preferred, Series C-1 Preferred, Series C Preferred, Series B Preferred or Series B-1 Preferred, in each case the Company shall be deemed to have issued at the time of the issuance of such rights or options or Convertible Securities the maximum number of Additional Shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise or conversion thereof and to have received as consideration for the issuance of such shares an amount equal to the total amount of the consideration, if any, received by the Company for the issuance of such rights or options or Convertible Securities plus:

(A) in the case of such rights or options, the minimum amounts of consideration, if any, payable to the Company upon the exercise of such rights or options; and

(B) in the case of Convertible Securities, the minimum amounts of consideration, if any, payable to the Company upon the conversion thereof (other than by cancellation of liabilities or obligations evidenced by such Convertible Securities); *provided* that if the minimum amounts of such consideration cannot be ascertained, but are a function of antidilution or similar protective clauses, the Company shall be deemed to have received the minimum amounts of consideration without reference to such clauses.

(C) If the minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of rights, options or Convertible Securities is reduced over time or on the occurrence or non-occurrence of specified events other than by reason of antidilution adjustments, the Effective Price shall be recalculated using the figure to which such minimum amount of consideration is reduced; provided further, that if the minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of such rights, options or Convertible Securities is subsequently increased, the Effective Price shall be again recalculated using the increased minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of such rights, options or Convertible Securities.

(D) No further adjustment of the Series Preferred Conversion Price for a series of Series Preferred, as adjusted upon the issuance of such rights, options or Convertible Securities, shall be made as a result of the actual issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock or the exercise of any such rights or options or the conversion of any such Convertible Securities. If any such rights or options or the conversion privilege represented by any such Convertible Securities shall expire without having been exercised, the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series as adjusted upon the issuance of such rights, options or Convertible Securities shall be readjusted to the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series which would have been in effect had an adjustment been made on the basis that the only Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued were the Additional Shares of Common Stock, if any, actually issued or sold on the exercise of such rights or options or rights of conversion of such Convertible Securities, and such Additional Shares of Common Stock, if any, were issued or sold for the consideration actually received by the Company upon such exercise, plus the consideration, if any, actually received by the Company for the granting of all such rights or options, whether or not exercised, plus the consideration received for issuing or selling the Convertible Securities actually converted, plus the consideration, if any, actually received by the Company (other than by cancellation of liabilities or obligations evidenced by such Convertible Securities) on the conversion of such Convertible Securities, provided that such readjustment shall not apply to prior conversions of Series Preferred.

(v) For the purpose of making any adjustment to the Conversion Price of the Series Preferred required under this Section 5(h), “**Additional Shares of Common Stock**” shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued by the Company or deemed to be issued pursuant to this Section 5(h) (including shares of Common Stock subsequently reacquired or retired by the Company), other than:

(A) shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Series Preferred;

(B) shares of Common Stock issued in connection with a Qualified IPO (as defined below);

(C) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued after the Filing Date to employees, officers or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to stock purchase or stock option plans or other arrangements that are approved by the Board;

(D) shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the exercise of Convertible Securities outstanding as of the Filing Date;

(E) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued for consideration other than cash pursuant to a merger, consolidation, acquisition, strategic alliance or similar business combination; *provided* that the issuance of shares therein has been approved by the Board;

(F) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued pursuant to any equipment loan or leasing arrangement, real property leasing arrangement or debt financing from a bank or similar financial institution; *provided* that the issuance of shares therein has been approved by the Board;

(G) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued to third-party service providers in exchange for or as partial consideration for services rendered to the Company; *provided* that the issuance of shares therein has been approved by the Board;

(H) any Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued in connection with strategic transactions involving the Company and other entities, including, without limitation, (i) joint ventures, manufacturing, marketing or distribution arrangements or (ii) technology transfer or development arrangements; *provided* that the issuance of shares therein has been approved by the Board; and

(I) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities issued pursuant to the that certain Series D Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the individuals and entities identified on Exhibit A thereto, dated on or around the date hereof;

*provided, however*, that the total number of shares excluded from the definition of Additional Shares of Common Stock pursuant to subsections (E), (F), (G) and (H) above shall not exceed 428,571 shares in the aggregate (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to such shares after the Filing Date).

References to Common Stock in the subsections of this clause (v) above shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued by the Company or deemed to be issued pursuant to this Section 5(h). The “*Effective Price*” of Additional Shares of Common Stock shall mean the quotient determined by dividing the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock issued or sold, or deemed to have been issued or sold by the Company under this Section 5(h), into the Aggregate Consideration received, or deemed to have been received by the Company for such

issue under this Section 5(h), for such Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event that the number of shares of Additional Shares of Common Stock or the Effective Price cannot be ascertained at the time of issuance (other than by virtue of antidilution provisions contained therein that have not yet been invoked), such Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be deemed issued immediately upon the occurrence of the first event that makes such number of shares or the Effective Price, as applicable, ascertainable.

(vi) In the event that the Company issues or sells, or is deemed to have issued or sold, Additional Shares of Common Stock in a Qualifying Dilutive Issuance (the “*First Dilutive Issuance*”), then in the event that the Company issues or sells, or is deemed to have issued or sold, Additional Shares of Common Stock in a Qualifying Dilutive Issuance other than the First Dilutive Issuance as a part of the same transaction or series of related transactions as the First Dilutive Issuance (a “*Subsequent Dilutive Issuance*”), then and in each such case upon a Subsequent Dilutive Issuance the applicable Series Preferred Conversion Price (other than the Series Preferred Conversion Price of the Series B-2 Preferred) shall be reduced to the Series Preferred Conversion Price that would have been in effect had the First Dilutive Issuance and each Subsequent Dilutive Issuance all occurred on the closing date of the First Dilutive Issuance. Qualifying Dilutive Issuances occurring within three months of each other shall be deemed to be part of the same transaction for the purposes of this subsection (vi).

(i) **Certificate of Adjustment.** In each case of an adjustment or readjustment of the Series Preferred Conversion Price for the number of shares of Common Stock or other securities issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred, if such series of Series Preferred is then convertible pursuant to this Section 5, the Company, at its expense, shall compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the provisions hereof and shall, upon request, prepare a certificate showing such adjustment or readjustment, and shall mail such certificate, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each registered holder of such Series Preferred so requesting at the holder’s address as shown in the Company’s books. The certificate shall set forth such adjustment or readjustment, showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based, including a statement of (i) the consideration received or deemed to be received by the Company for any Additional Shares of Common Stock issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold, (ii) the Series Preferred Conversion Price for such series at the time in effect, (iii) the number of Additional Shares of Common Stock and (iv) the type and amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon conversion of such series of Series Preferred. Failure to request or provide such notice shall have no effect on any such adjustment.

(j) **Notices of Record Date.** Upon (i) any taking by the Company of a record of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or (ii) any Acquisition (as defined in Section 4) or other capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company, any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, or any Asset Transfer (as defined in Section 4), or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, the Company shall mail to each holder of Series Preferred at least 10 days prior to (a) the record date, if any, specified therein; or (b) if no record date is specified, the date upon which such action is to take effect (or, in either case, such shorter period approved by the holders of a

majority of the outstanding Series Preferred) a notice specifying (A) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend or distribution and a description of such dividend or distribution, (B) the date on which any such Acquisition, reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, Asset Transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective, and (C) the date, if any, that is to be fixed as to when the holders of record of Common Stock (or other securities) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or other securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such Acquisition, reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, Asset Transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

**(k) Automatic Conversion.**

(i) Each share of Series Preferred shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, based on the then-effective Series Preferred Conversion Price for the applicable series, (A) at any time upon the affirmative election of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series Preferred, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, or (B) immediately upon the closing of a firmly underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock for the account of the Company in which the gross cash proceeds to the Company (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least \$50,000,000 (a “*Qualified IPO*”). Upon such automatic conversion, any declared and unpaid dividends shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Section 5(d).

(ii) Upon the occurrence of either of the events specified in Section 5(k)(i) above, the outstanding shares of Series Preferred shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Company or its transfer agent; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion unless the certificates evidencing such shares of Series Preferred are either delivered to the Company or its transfer agent as provided below, or the holder notifies the Company or its transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement satisfactory to the Company to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates. Upon the occurrence of such automatic conversion of the Series Preferred, the holders of Series Preferred shall surrender the certificates representing such shares at the office of the Company or any transfer agent for the Series Preferred. Thereupon, there shall be issued and delivered to such holder promptly at such office and in its name as shown on such surrendered certificate or certificates, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Series Preferred surrendered were convertible on the date on which such automatic conversion occurred, and any declared and unpaid dividends shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Section 5(d).

(l) **Fractional Shares.** No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of Series Preferred. All shares of Common Stock (including fractions thereof) issuable upon conversion of more than one share of Series Preferred by a holder thereof shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional

share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (as determined by the Board) on the date of conversion.

**(m) Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion.** The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Series Preferred, such number of its shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Series Preferred. If at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Series Preferred, the Company will take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

**(n) Notices.** Any notice required by the provisions of this Section 5 shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by confirmed electronic transmission in compliance with the provisions of the DGCL if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (iii) five days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid or (iv) one day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with verification of receipt. All notices shall be addressed to each holder of record at the address of such holder appearing on the books of the Company.

**(o) Payment of Taxes.** The Company will pay all taxes (other than taxes based upon income) and other governmental charges that may be imposed with respect to the issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Series Preferred, excluding any tax or other charge imposed in connection with any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Series Preferred so converted were registered.

#### **6. NO REISSUANCE OF SERIES PREFERRED.**

No shares or shares of Series Preferred acquired by the Company by reason of redemption, purchase, conversion or otherwise shall be reissued.

#### **V.**

**A.** To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended, a director of the Company shall not be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director.

**B.** The Company may indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by law any person made or threatened to be made a party to an action or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he, his testator or intestate is or was a director, officer or employee of the Company or any predecessor of the Company or serves or served at any other enterprise as a director, officer or employee at the request of the Company or any predecessor to the Company.



C. The Company is authorized to provide indemnification of directors, officers, employees and other agents of the Company (and any other persons to which applicable law permits the Company to provide indemnification) for breach of duty to the Company and its stockholders through bylaw provisions or through agreements with such directors, officers, employees or other agents, or through stockholder resolutions, or otherwise, in excess of the indemnification otherwise permitted by applicable law.

D. Any repeal or modification of this Article V shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Article V in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act giving rise to liability.

E. In the event that a member of the Board who is also a partner or employee of an entity that is a holder of Preferred Stock and that is in the business of investing and reinvesting in other entities, or an employee of an entity that manages such an entity (each, a "**Fund**") acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other matter in such individual's capacity as a partner or employee of the Fund or the manager or general partner of the Fund (and other than directly in connection with such individual's service as a member of the Board) and that may be an opportunity of interest for both the Company and such Fund (a "**Corporate Opportunity**"), then the Company (i) renounces any expectancy that such director or Fund offer an opportunity to participate in such Corporate Opportunity to the Company and (ii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, waives any claim that such opportunity constituted a Corporate Opportunity that should have been presented by such director or Fund to the Company or any of its affiliates; provided, however, that such director acts in good faith.

## VI.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Company, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Company, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further *provided* that:

A. The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Company shall be vested in its Board. The number of directors which shall constitute the whole Board shall be fixed by the Board in the manner provided in the Bylaws, subject to any restrictions which may be set forth in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

B. The Board is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company. The stockholders shall also have the power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company; provided however, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Company required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to adopt, amend or repeal any provision of the Bylaws of the Company.

C. The directors of the Company need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

## VII.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. If any provision or provisions of this Article VII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article VII (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article VII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby

\* \* \* \* \*

**FOUR:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly approved by the Board.

**FIVE:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of said corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL by the stockholders of the Company.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, ANAPTYSBIO, INC.** has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its Chief Executive Officer on January 13, 2017.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Hamza Suria  
Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION]



555 CALIFORNIA STREET, 12TH FLOOR SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94104  
TEL 415.875.2300 FAX 415.281.1350 WWW.FENWICK.COM

January 17, 2017

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, California 92121

Ladies and Gentlemen:

At your request, we have examined the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File Number 333-206849) filed by AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 9, 2015, as amended (the “**Registration Statement**”), in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of an aggregate of 4,600,000 shares of the Company’s Common Stock (the “**Stock**”).

In rendering this opinion, we have examined such matters of fact as we have deemed necessary in order to render the opinion set forth herein, which included examination of the following:

- (1) the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation certified by the Delaware Secretary of State on January 13, 2017 (the “**Restated Certificate**”), and the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that the Company intends to file and that will be effective upon the consummation of the sale of the Stock (the “**Post-Effective Restated Certificate**”);
- (2) the Company’s Bylaws, adopted by the Company’s board of directors (the “**Board**”) on February 28, 2006, as amended on July 9, 2015 (the “**Bylaws**”), and the Amended and Restated Bylaws that the Company has adopted in connection with, and that will be effective upon the consummation of the sale of the Stock (the “**Post-Effective Bylaws**”);
- (3) the Registration Statement, together with the Exhibits filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein by reference;
- (4) the prospectus prepared in connection with the Registration Statement (the “**Prospectus**”);
- (5) minutes of meetings and actions by written consent of the Board and the Company’s stockholders (the “**Stockholders**”) at which, or pursuant to which, the Restated Certificate, the Post-Effective Restated Certificate, the Bylaws and the Post-Effective Bylaws were approved;
- (6) minutes of meetings and actions by written consent of the Board and Stockholders at which, or pursuant to which, the sale and issuance of the Stock and related matters were approved;
- (7) the stock records for the Company that the Company has provided to us (consisting of a list of Stockholders and a list of the Company’s option and warrant holders and of any rights to purchase capital stock, each prepared by the Company and dated January 13, 2017, verifying the number of such issued and outstanding securities);
- (8) a certificate of good standing issued by the Delaware Secretary of State dated January 13, 2017, stating that the Company is qualified to do business and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Certificate of Good Standing**”);

- (9) a Management Certificate, addressed to us and dated of even date herewith, executed by the Company, containing certain factual representations (the "*Management Certificate*"); and
- (10) the underwriting agreement to be entered into by and among the Company and the several Underwriters named in Schedule I attached thereto.

In our examination of documents for purposes of this opinion, we have assumed, and express no opinion as to, the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals and completeness of all documents submitted to us as copies, the legal capacity of all persons or entities executing the same and the lack of any undisclosed termination, modification, waiver or amendment to any document referenced in clauses (5) and (6) above to us.

We render this opinion only with respect to, and express no opinion herein concerning the application or effect of the laws of any jurisdiction other than, the existing laws of the United States of America and of the Delaware General Corporation Law and reported judicial decisions relating thereto.

In connection with our opinion expressed in paragraph (2) below, we have assumed that, at or prior to the time of the delivery of any shares of Stock, the Registration Statement will have been declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, that the registration will apply to such shares of Stock and will not have been modified or rescinded and that there will not have occurred any change in law affecting the validity of the issuance of such shares of Stock.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the following opinion:

(1) the Company is a corporation validly existing, in good standing, under the laws of the State of Delaware; and

(2) the up to 4,600,000 shares of Stock to be issued and sold by the Company, when issued, sold and delivered in the manner and for the consideration stated in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Board and to be adopted by the Pricing Committee of the Board, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We consent to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and further consent to all references to us, if any, in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus constituting a part thereof and any amendments thereto.

This opinion is intended solely for use in connection with the sale of shares subject to the Registration Statement and is not to be relied upon for any other purpose. This opinion is rendered as of the date first written above and based solely on our understanding of facts in existence as of such date after the aforementioned examination. We assume no obligation to advise you of any fact, circumstance, event or change in the law subsequent to the date of effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the facts that may thereafter be brought to our attention whether or not such occurrence would affect or modify the opinions expressed herein.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Fenwick & West LLP

**FENWICK & WEST LLP**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
2006 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD: APRIL 24, 2006  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: MAY 26, 2006  
AMENDED BY THE BOARD: MARCH 19, 2007  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: MAY 18, 2007  
AMENDED BY THE BOARD: JUNE 28, 2007  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: JUNE 28, 2007  
AMENDED BY THE BOARD: JULY 11, 2014  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: APRIL 29, 2015  
AMENDED BY THE BOARD: JULY 9, 2015  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: JULY 9, 2015  
AMENDED AND RESTATED BY THE BOARD TO EXTEND TERM: APRIL 22, 2016  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: JANUARY 13, 2017

TERMINATION DATE: APRIL 21, 2026

**1. GENERAL.**

**(a) Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** The persons eligible to receive Stock Awards are Employees, Directors, and Consultants.

**(b) Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Restricted Stock Awards, and (iv) Stock Appreciation Rights.

**(c) Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of the group of persons eligible to receive Stock Awards as set forth in Section 1(a), to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and to provide a means by which such eligible recipients may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Stock Awards.

**2. DEFINITIONS.**

As used in the Plan, the following definitions shall apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

**(a) "Affiliate"** means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "subsidiary" of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board shall have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

**(b) "Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**(c) "Capitalization Adjustment"** has the meaning ascribed to that term in Section 10(a).

**(d) "Change in Control"** means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

**(i)** any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's

then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (B) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the "Subject Person") exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; or

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition.

The term Change in Control shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply.

(e) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(f) "**Committee**" means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 3(c).

(g) "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company.

(h) "**Company**" means AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(i) “**Consultant**” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the Board of Directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, shall not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.

(j) “**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, shall not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, if the corporation for which a Participant is rendering service ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service shall be considered to have terminated on the date such corporation ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an employee of the Company to a consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director shall not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service shall be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence shall be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy or in the written terms of the Participant’s leave of absence.

(k) “**Corporate Transaction**” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of at least ninety percent (90%) of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(l) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(m) “**Disability**” means the inability of a Participant to engage in any substantially gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, and shall be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.



(n) **“Employee”** means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, shall not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(o) **“Entity”** means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity.

(p) **“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(q) **“Exchange Act Person”** means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” shall not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the effective date of the Plan as set forth in Section 13, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(r) **“Fair Market Value”** means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined by the Board and (i) in a manner consistent with Section 260.140.50 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, and (ii) in compliance with Section 409A of the Code or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, in compliance with Section 422 of the Code.

(s) **“Incentive Stock Option”** means an Option that qualifies as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(t) **“Nonstatutory Stock Option”** means an Option that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(u) **“Officer”** means any person designated by the Company as an officer.

(v) **“Option”** means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(w) **“Option Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(x) **“Optionholder”** means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(y) **“Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership”** A person or Entity shall be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(z) **“Participant”** means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(aa) “**Plan**” means this AnaptysBio, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated, and as further amended from time to time.

(bb) “**Restricted Stock Award**” means an award of shares of Common Stock, which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 7(a).

(cc) “**Restricted Stock Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(dd) “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(ee) “**Stock Appreciation Right**” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock, that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 7(b).

(ff) “**Stock Appreciation Right Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(gg) “**Stock Award**” means any right granted under the Plan, including an Option, a Restricted Stock Award, and a Stock Appreciation Right.

(hh) “**Stock Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ii) “**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than fifty percent (50%).

(jj) “**Ten Percent Stockholder**” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

### 3. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) **Administration by Board.** The Board shall administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee, as provided in Section 3(c).

(b) **Powers of Board.** The Board shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine from time to time (1) which of the persons eligible under the Plan shall be granted Stock Awards; (2) when and how each Stock Award shall be granted; (3) what type or combination of types of Stock Award shall be granted; (4) the provisions of each Stock Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person shall be permitted to receive

cash or Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Award; and (5) the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which a Stock Award shall be granted to each such person.

**(ii)** To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan fully effective.

**(iii)** To accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which a Stock Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Stock Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

**(iv)** To effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (1) the reduction of the exercise price of any outstanding Option or the strike price of any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right under the Plan; (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right under the Plan and the grant in substitution therefor of (a) a new Option or Stock Appreciation Right under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (b) a Restricted Stock Award, (c) cash, and/or (d) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion); or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles

**(v)** To amend the Plan or a Stock Award as provided in Section 11.

**(vi)** To terminate or suspend the Plan as provided in Section 12.

**(vii)** Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan.

**(viii)** To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by individuals who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.

**(c) Delegation to Committee.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees of the Board. If administration is delegated to a Committee, the Committee shall have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board shall thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

**(d) Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith shall not be subject to review by any person and shall be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

#### 4. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

**(a) Share Reserve.** Subject to the provisions of Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards shall not exceed in the aggregate 18,871,272 shares of Common Stock.

**(b) Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve.** If any Stock Award shall for any reason expire or otherwise terminate, in whole or in part, without having been exercised in full, or if any shares of Common Stock issued to a Participant pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of or in connection with the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, the shares of Common Stock not acquired, such Stock Award or the shares of Common Stock forfeited or repurchased under such Stock Award shall revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan; *provided, however*, that subject to the provisions of Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued as Incentive Stock Options shall be twice the number of shares reserved under the Plan at any particular time.

**(c) Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan shall be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

**(d) Share Reserve Limitation.** To the extent required by Section 260.140.45 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of all outstanding Options and the total number of shares of Common Stock provided for under any stock bonus or similar plan of the Company shall not exceed the applicable percentage as calculated in accordance with the conditions and exclusions of Section 260.140.45 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, based on the shares of Common Stock of the Company that are outstanding at the time the calculation is made.

#### 5. ELIGIBILITY.

**(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code. Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants.

**(b) Ten Percent Stockholders.**

**(i)** A Ten Percent Stockholder shall not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant.

**(ii)** A Ten Percent Stockholder shall not be granted a Nonstatutory Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least (i) one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant, or (ii) such lower percentage of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant as is permitted by Section 260.140.41 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations at the time of the grant of the Option.

**(iii)** A Ten Percent Stockholder shall not be granted a Restricted Stock Award or Stock Appreciation Right (if such award could be settled in shares of Common Stock), unless the purchase price

of the restricted stock is at least (i) one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant, or (ii) such lower percentage of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the date of grant as is permitted by Section 260.140.42 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations at the time of the grant of the award.

**(c) Consultants.** A Consultant shall not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or the sale of the Company's securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 of the Securities Act ("Rule 701") because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

## 6. OPTION PROVISIONS.

Each Option shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board shall deem appropriate. All Options shall be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates shall be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Option Agreement shall include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(a) Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of grant.

**(b) Exercise Price of an Incentive Stock Option.** Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than that set forth in the preceding sentence if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

**(c) Exercise Price of a Nonstatutory Stock Option.** Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise price of each Nonstatutory Stock Option shall be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Nonstatutory Stock Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than that set forth in the preceding sentence if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

**(d) Consideration.** The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option shall be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board shall have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The methods of payment permitted by this Section 6(d) are:

(i) by cash or check;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, the Company shall accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such holding back of whole shares; *provided, however*, shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (i) shares are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (ii) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (iii) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that interest shall compound at least annually and shall be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (i) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Optionholder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (ii) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board.

**(e) Transferability of Options.** The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options as the Board shall determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options shall apply:

**(i) Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during the lifetime of the Optionholder only by the Optionholder.

**(ii) Domestic Relations Orders.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order; *provided, however*, that if an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option shall be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

**(iii) Beneficiary Designation.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optionholder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form provided by or otherwise satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Optionholder, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option. In the absence of such a designation, the executor or administrator of the Optionholder’s estate shall be entitled to exercise the Option.

**(f) Vesting of Options Generally.** The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on performance or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. The provisions of this Section 6(f) are subject to any Option provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option may be exercised.

**(g) Minimum Vesting.** Notwithstanding the foregoing Section 6(f), to the extent that the following restrictions on vesting are required by Section 260.140.41(f) of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations at the time of the grant of the Option, then:

**(i)** Options granted to an Employee who is not an Officer, Director or Consultant shall provide for vesting of the total number of shares of Common Stock at a rate of at least twenty percent (20%) per year over five (5) years from the date the Option was granted, subject to reasonable conditions such as continued employment; and

**(ii)** Options granted to Officers, Directors or Consultants may be made fully exercisable, subject to reasonable conditions such as continued employment, at any time or during any period established by the Company.

**(h) Termination of Continuous Service.** In the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates (other than upon the Optionholder's death or Disability), the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period shall not be less than thirty (30) days), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.

**(i) Extension of Termination Date.** An Optionholder's Option Agreement may also provide that if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service (other than upon the Optionholder's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of three (3) months after the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement.

**(j) Disability of Optionholder.** In the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's Disability, the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date twelve (12) months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period shall not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.

**(k) Death of Optionholder.** In the event that (i) an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's death or (ii) the Optionholder dies within the period (if any) specified in the Option Agreement after the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Optionholder's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the option upon the Optionholder's death pursuant to Section 6(e)(iii), but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date eighteen (18) months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Option Agreement, which period shall not be less than six (6) months), or (ii) the

expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Option Agreement. If, after the Optionholder's death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified herein or in the Option Agreement (as applicable), the Option shall terminate.

**(l) Early Exercise.** The Option may include a provision whereby the Optionholder may elect at any time before the Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 9(i), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 9(i) is not violated, the Company shall not be required to exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

**(m) Right of Repurchase.** Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 9(i), the Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Optionholder pursuant to the exercise of the Option. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 9(i) is not violated, the Company shall not be required to exercise its repurchase option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless otherwise specifically provided in the Option Agreement.

**(n) Right of First Refusal.** The Option may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Optionholder of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option. Except as expressly provided in this Section 6(n) or in the Stock Award Agreement for the Option, such right of first refusal shall otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the Bylaws of the Company. The Company will not exercise its right of first refusal until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless otherwise specifically provided in the Option Agreement.

## 7. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS.

**(a) Restricted Stock Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board shall deem appropriate. At the Board's election, shares of Common Stock may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate shall be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of the Restricted Stock Award agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Restricted Stock Award agreement shall include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(i) Purchase Price.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Award, the Board will determine the price to be paid by the Participant for each share subject to the Restricted Stock Award. Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders and to the extent required by applicable law, the price to be paid by the Participant for each share subject to the Restricted Stock Award shall not be less than eighty-five percent (85%) of the Common Stock's Fair Market Value on the date such award is made or at the time the purchase is consummated. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a



Restricted Stock Award may be awarded as a stock bonus (*i.e.*, with no cash purchase price to be paid) to the extent permissible under applicable law.

**(ii) Consideration.** At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Award, the Board will determine the consideration permissible for the payment of the purchase price of the Restricted Stock Award. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award shall be paid either: (i) in cash or by check at the time of purchase; (ii) at the discretion of the Board, according to a deferred payment or other similar arrangement with the Participant; (iii) by past or future services rendered to the Company or an Affiliate; or (iv) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board in its sole discretion and permissible under applicable law.

**(iii) Vesting.** Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 9(i), shares of Common Stock acquired under a Restricted Stock Award may be subject to a share repurchase right or option in favor of the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

**(iv) Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service.** Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 9(i), in the event that a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to repurchase or otherwise reacquire, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award agreement. At the Board’s election, the price paid for all shares of Common Stock so repurchased or reacquired by the Company may be at the lesser of (i) the Fair Market Value on the relevant date, or (ii) the Participant’s original cost for such shares. Provided that the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 9(i) is not violated, the Company shall not be required to exercise its repurchase or reacquisition option until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Restricted Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following the Participant’s purchase of the shares acquired pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award unless otherwise determined by the Board or provided in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

**(v) Transferability.** Rights to purchase or acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award agreement shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant.

**(b) Stock Appreciation Rights.** Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board shall deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Right Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Stock Appreciation Right Agreements need not be identical; *provided, however*, that but each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement shall include (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(i) Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of grant, or such shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement.

**(ii) Strike Price.** Each Stock Appreciation Right will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. Subject to the provisions of Section 5(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the strike price of each Stock Appreciation Right granted as a stand-alone or tandem Stock Award shall not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock equivalents subject to the Stock Appreciation Right on the date of grant.

**(iii) Calculation of Appreciation.** The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of share of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such Stock Appreciation Right and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the Stock Appreciation Right on such date, over (ii) an amount (the strike price) that will be determined by the Board on the date of grant.

**(iv) Vesting.** At the time of the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Board may impose such restrictions or conditions to the vesting of such Stock Appreciation Right as it deems appropriate; *provided, however*, that a Stock Appreciation Right that could be settled in shares of Common Stock shall be subject to the provision of Section 9(i).

**(v) Exercise.** To exercise any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

**(vi) Payment.** The appreciation distribution in respect to a Stock Appreciation Right may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such Stock Appreciation Right.

**(vii) Termination of Continuous Service.** In the event that a Participant's Continuous Service terminates, the Participant may exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Appreciation Right as of the date of termination) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three (3) months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement), or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Stock Appreciation Right within the time specified herein or in the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement (as applicable), the Stock Appreciation Right shall terminate.

## **8. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**

**(a) Availability of Shares.** During the terms of the Stock Awards, the Company shall keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock required to satisfy such Stock Awards.

**(b) Securities Law Compliance.** The Company shall seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking shall not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company shall be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.

## **9. MISCELLANEOUS.**

**(a) Use of Proceeds.** Proceeds from the sale of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards shall constitute general funds of the Company.

**(b) Acceleration of Exercisability and Vesting.** The Board shall have the power to accelerate the time at which a Stock Award may first be exercised or the time during which a Stock Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Stock Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

**(c) Stockholder Rights.** No Participant shall be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Award unless and until such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Stock Award pursuant to its terms.

**(d) No Employment or other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement, or any other instrument executed thereunder or any Stock Award granted pursuant thereto shall confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or shall affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

**(e) Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

**(f) Investment Assurances.** The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that he or she is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, shall be inoperative if (i) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (ii) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

**(g) Withholding Obligations.** To the extent provided by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company's right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock

Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); or (iii) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.

**(h) Information Obligation.** To the extent required by Section 260.140.46 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations, the Company shall deliver financial statements to Participants at least annually. This Section 9(h) shall not apply to key Employees whose duties in connection with the Company assure them access to equivalent information.

**(i) Repurchase Limitation.** The terms of any repurchase option shall be specified in the Stock Award, and the repurchase price may be either the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of termination of Continuous Service or the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase, or (ii) their original purchase price. To the extent required by Section 260.140.41 and Section 260.140.42 of Title 10 of the California Code of Regulations at the time a Stock Award is made, any repurchase option contained in a Stock Award granted to a person who is not an Officer, Director or Consultant shall be upon the terms described below:

**(i) Fair Market Value.** If the repurchase option gives the Company the right to repurchase the shares of Common Stock upon termination of Continuous Service at not less than the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock to be purchased on the date of termination of Continuous Service, then (i) the right to repurchase shall be exercised for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the shares of Common Stock within ninety (90) days of termination of Continuous Service (or in the case of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of Stock Awards after such date of termination, within ninety (90) days after the date of the exercise) or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Company and the Participant, and (ii) the right terminates when the shares of Common Stock become publicly traded.

**(ii) Original Purchase Price.** If the repurchase option gives the Company the right to repurchase the shares of Common Stock upon termination of Continuous Service at the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price, then (x) the right to repurchase at the original purchase price shall lapse at the rate of at least twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Common Stock per year over five (5) years from the date the Stock Award is granted (without respect to the date the Stock Award was exercised or became exercisable) and (y) the right to repurchase shall be exercised for cash or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness for the shares of Common Stock within ninety (90) days of termination of Continuous Service (or in the case of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of Options after such date of termination, within ninety (90) days after the date of the exercise) or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Company and the Participant.

**(j) Electronic Delivery.** Any reference herein to a "written" agreement or document shall include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company's intranet.

## **10. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.**

**(a) Capitalization Adjustments.** If any change is made in, or other events occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of

consideration by the Company (each a “**Capitalization Adjustment**”), the Board shall appropriately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Sections 4(a) and 4(b), and (ii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of Common Stock subject to each outstanding Stock Award. The Board shall make such adjustments, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive. (Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as a transaction “without receipt of consideration” by the Company.)

**(b) Dissolution or Liquidation.** In the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company’s right of repurchase) shall terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company’s repurchase option may be repurchased by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

**(c) Corporate Transaction.** The following provisions shall apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in a written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the holder of the Stock Award:

**(i) Stock Awards May Be Assumed.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation’s parent company) may assume or continue any or all Stock Awards outstanding under the Plan or may substitute similar stock awards for Stock Awards outstanding under the Plan (including but not limited to, awards to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to Stock Awards may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or the successor’s parent company, if any), in connection with such Corporate Transaction. A surviving corporation or acquiring corporation may choose to assume or continue only a portion of a Stock Award or substitute a similar stock award for only a portion of a Stock Award. The terms of any assumption, continuation or substitution shall be set by the Board in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.

**(ii) Stock Awards Held by Current Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Stock Awards or substitute similar stock awards for such outstanding Stock Awards, then with respect to Stock Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by Participants whose Continuous Service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction (referred to as the “Current Participants”), the vesting of such Stock Awards (and, if applicable, the time at which such Stock Awards may be exercised) shall (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction) be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board shall determine (or, if the Board shall not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction), and such Stock Awards shall terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Stock Awards shall lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction).

**(iii) Stock Awards Held by Former Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Stock Awards or substitute similar stock awards for such outstanding Stock Awards, then with respect to Stock Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by persons other than Current Participants, the vesting of such Stock Awards (and, if applicable, the time at which such Stock Award may be exercised) shall not be accelerated and such Stock Awards (other than a Stock Award consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to the Company's right of repurchase) shall terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; *provided, however*, that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Stock Awards shall not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Corporate Transaction.

**(iv) Payment for Stock Awards in Lieu of Exercise.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a Stock Award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a Corporate Transaction, the Board may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such Stock Award may not exercise such Stock Award but will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board, equal in value to the excess, if any, of (i) the value of the property the holder of the Stock Award would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award, over (ii) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

**(d) Change in Control.** A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant. A Stock Award may vest as to all or any portion of the shares subject to the Stock Award (i) immediately upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, whether or not such Stock Award is assumed, continued, or substituted by a surviving or acquiring entity in the Change in Control, or (ii) in the event a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated, actually or constructively, within a designated period following the occurrence of a Change in Control. In the absence of such provisions, no such acceleration shall occur.

## 11. AMENDMENT OF THE PLAN AND STOCK AWARDS.

**(a) Amendment of Plan.** Subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law, the Board at any time, and from time to time, may amend the Plan. However, except as provided in Section 10(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, no amendment shall be effective unless approved by the stockholders of the Company to the extent stockholder approval is necessary to satisfy applicable law.

**(b) Stockholder Approval.** The Board, in its sole discretion, may submit any other amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval.

**(c) Contemplated Amendments.** It is expressly contemplated that the Board may amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable to provide eligible Employees with the maximum benefits provided or to be provided under the provisions of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder relating to Incentive Stock Options and/or to bring the Plan and/or Incentive Stock Options granted under it into compliance therewith.

**(d) No Impairment of Rights.** Rights under any Stock Award granted before amendment of the Plan shall not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing.

**(e) Amendment of Stock Awards.** The Board, at any time and from time to time, may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that the rights under any Stock Award shall not be impaired by any such amendment unless (i) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (ii) such Participant consents in writing.

**12. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**

**(a) Plan Term.** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless sooner terminated, the Plan shall terminate on the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of the date the Plan, as amended and restated, is (i) adopted by the Board, or (ii) approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

**(b) No Impairment of Rights.** Suspension or termination of the Plan shall not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

**13. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.**

Prior to expiration of its original ten (10) year term, the Plan was amended and restated by the Board to provide that it shall continue in effect for an additional ten (10) year term. The Plan, as so amended and restated, shall become effective on the date approved by the Board, but no Stock Award shall be exercised (or, in the case of a Restricted Stock Award, shall be granted) unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval shall be within twelve (12) months before or after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

**14. CHOICE OF LAW.**

The law of the State of Delaware shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2006 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**  
**(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)**

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Stock Option Agreement, AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Stock Option Agreement but defined in the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option are as follows:

**1. VESTING.** Subject To The Limitations Contained Herein, Your Option Will Vest As Provided In Your Grant Notice, Provided That Vesting Will Cease Upon The Termination Of Your Continuous Service.

**2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share referenced in your Grant Notice may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments.

**3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** In the event that you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended ( i.e., a “Non-Exempt Employee”), you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant specified in your Grant Notice, notwithstanding any other provision of your option.

**4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE”).** If permitted in your Grant Notice (i.e., the “**Exercise Schedule**” indicates that “**Early Exercise**” of your option is permitted) and subject to the provisions of your option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the nonvested portion of your option; *provided, however*, that:

(a) a partial exercise of your option shall be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;

(b) any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise shall be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you shall enter into the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.



**5. METHOD OF PAYMENT.** Payment of the exercise price is due in full upon exercise all or any part of your option. You may elect to make payment of the exercise price in cash or by check or in any other manner, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds.

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded and quoted regularly in *The Wall Street Journal*, by delivery of already-owned shares of Common Stock either that you have held for the period required to avoid a charge to the Company's reported earnings (generally six (6) months) or that you did not acquire, directly or indirectly from the Company, that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. "Delivery" for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, shall include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not exercise your option by tender to the Company of Common Stock to the extent such tender would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

**6. WHOLE SHARES.** You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

**7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, you may not exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if such shares of Common Stock are not then so registered, the Company has determined that such exercise and issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

**8. TERM.** You may not exercise your option before the commencement or after the expiration of its term. The term of your option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than your Disability or death, provided that if during any part of such three (3) month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in Section 7, your option shall not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it shall have been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service;

(b) twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;

(c) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates;

(d) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(e) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your option and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or your Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

#### **9. EXERCISE.**

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option (and the unvested portion of your option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (1) the exercise of your option, (2) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (3) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of your option. grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

(d) By exercising your option you agree that you shall not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of time specified by the managing underwriter(s) (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days (or such longer period, not to exceed 18 days after the expiration of the 180-day period, as the underwriters or the Company shall request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711) following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (the "**Lock Up Period**"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section shall prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

**10. TRANSFERABILITY.** Your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you. Notwithstanding the foregoing, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, you may designate a third party who, in the event of your death, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise your option.

## 11. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

(a) If a Change in Control occurs and within thirteen (13) months after the effective time of such Change in Control your Continuous Service terminates due to an involuntary termination of your employment (not including death or Disability) without Cause (as defined below) or due to a voluntary termination by you with Good Reason (as defined below), then, as of the date of termination of Continuous Service, the vesting and exercisability of your option shall be accelerated in full.

(b) “Cause” means the occurrence of any one or more of the following: (i) your commission of any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (ii) your attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company that results in (or might have reasonably resulted in) material harm to the business of the Company; (iii) your intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between you and the Company or any statutory duty you owe to the Company; or (iv) your conduct that constitutes gross insubordination, incompetence or habitual neglect of duties and that results in (or might have reasonably resulted in) material harm to the business of the Company; *provided, however*, that the action or conduct described in clauses (iii) and (iv) above will constitute “Cause” only if such action or conduct continues after the Company has provided you with written notice thereof and thirty (30) days to cure the same.

(c) “Good Reason” shall mean any of the following actions taken without Cause by the Company or a successor corporation or entity without your consent: (i) the assignment to you of any duties or responsibilities that results in a material diminution in your function as in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Change in Control; *provided, however*, that a change in your title or reporting relationships shall not provide the basis for a voluntary termination with Good Reason; (ii) a reduction by the Company in your annual base salary as in effect on the effective date of the Change in Control; *provided, however*, that Good Reason shall not be deemed to have occurred in the event of a reduction in your annual base salary that is pursuant to a salary reduction program affecting substantially all of the employees of the Company and that does not adversely affect you to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees; or (iii) a relocation of your primary business office to a location more than 50 miles from the location of your primary business office as of the effective date of the Change in Control, except for required travel by you on the Company’s business to an extent substantially consistent with your business travel obligations prior to the effective date of the Change in Control.

(d) If any payment or benefit you would receive pursuant to a Change in Control from the Company or otherwise (“Payment”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “Excise Tax”, then such Payment shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “Reduced Amount” shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount, after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of the Payment notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting “parachute payments” is necessary so that the Payment equals the Reduced Amount, reduction shall occur in the following order unless you elect in writing a different order (*provided, however*, that such election shall be subject to Company approval if made on or after the effective date of the event that triggers the Payment): reduction of cash payments; cancellation of accelerated vesting of Stock Awards; reduction of employee benefits. In the event that acceleration of vesting of Stock Award compensation is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting shall be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of your Stock Awards (i.e., earliest granted Stock Award cancelled last) unless you elect in writing a different order for cancellation.

The accounting firm engaged by the Company for general audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control, the Company shall appoint a nationally recognized accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting firm required to be made hereunder.

The accounting firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder shall provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to you and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which your right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by you or the Company) or such other time as requested by you or the Company. If the accounting firm determines that no Excise Tax is payable with respect to a Payment, either before or after the application of the Reduced Amount, it shall furnish you and the Company with an opinion reasonably acceptable to you that no Excise Tax will be imposed with respect to such Payment. Any good faith determinations of the accounting firm made hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive upon you and the Company.

**12. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.** Shares of Common Stock that you acquire upon exercise of your option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; *provided, however*, that if your option is an Incentive Stock Option and the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws in effect at the time the Company elects to exercise its right is more beneficial to you than the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant, then the right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws on the Date of Grant shall apply. The Company's right of first refusal shall expire on the Listing Date. For purposes of this Agreement, Listing Date shall mean the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or on the National Market System of the Nasdaq Stock Market (or any successor to that entity).

**13. RIGHT OF REPURCHASE.** To the extent provided in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right, the Company shall have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares of Common Stock you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your option.

**14. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option shall be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option shall obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, Boards of Directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

**15. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, in its sole discretion, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of

whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid variable award accounting). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence shall not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, shares of Common Stock shall be withheld solely from fully vested shares of Common Stock determined as of the date of exercise of your option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein unless such obligations are satisfied.

**16. NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

**17. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.



**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** The undersigned Optionholder acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan. Optionholder further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionholder and the Company regarding the acquisition of stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of (i) options previously granted and delivered to Optionholder under the Plan, and (ii) the following agreements only:

OTHER AGREEMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

OPTIONHOLDER:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_ Signature

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENTS:** Option Agreement, 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, and Notice of Exercise

**ATTACHMENT III  
NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

AnaptysBio, Inc.

Date of Exercise: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This constitutes notice under my stock option that I elect to purchase the number of shares for the price set forth below.

Type of option (check one):	Incentive <input type="checkbox"/>	Nonstatutory <input type="checkbox"/>
Stock option dated:	_____	
Number of shares as to which option is exercised:	_____	
Certificates to be issued in name of:	_____	
Total exercise price:	\$ _____	
Cash payment delivered herewith:	\$ _____	
Value of _____ shares of AnaptysBio, Inc. common stock delivered herewith: <sup>3</sup>	\$ _____	

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the AnaptysBio, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this option or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are issued upon exercise of this option.

<sup>3</sup> Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option. Shares must be valued in accordance with the terms of the option being exercised, must have been owned for the minimum period required in the option, and must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests. Certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate.



I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company listed above (the “**Shares**”), which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the Option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and are deemed to constitute “restricted securities” under Rule 701 and “control securities” under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least ninety (90) days after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded (i.e., subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the Option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and/or applicable securities laws.

I further agree that I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by me, for a period of time specified by the managing underwriter(s) (not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days (or such longer period, not to exceed 18 days after the expiration of the 180-day period, as the underwriters or the Company shall request in order to facilitate compliance with NASD Rule 2711) following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (the “**Lock Up Period**”); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this paragraph shall prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock Up Period. I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to my shares of Common Stock until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,

---

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK BONUS GRANT NOTICE**  
**(2006 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

AnaptysBio, Inc. (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), hereby awards to Participant as compensation the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock set forth below ("Award"). This Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement, the Plan, the form of Assignment Separate from Certificate and the form of Joint Escrow Instructions, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety.

Participant:  
Date of Grant:  
Vesting Commencement Date:  
Number of Shares Subject to Award:  
Consideration:

**Vesting Schedule:**

**Additional Terms/Acknowledgements:** The undersigned Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock Bonus Grant Notice, the Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Bonus Grant Notice, the Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of (i) Awards previously granted and delivered to Participant under the Plan, and (ii) the following agreements only:

OTHER AGREEMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

PARTICIPANT:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENTS:

---

**ATTACHMENT I**

**RESTRICTED STOCK BONUS AGREEMENT**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2006 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK BONUS AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Bonus Grant Notice ("**Grant Notice**") and this Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement (collectively, the "**Award**") and in consideration of your services, AnaptysBio, Inc. (the "**Company**") has awarded you a Restricted Stock Award under its 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") for the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock subject to the Award as indicated in the Grant Notice. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement but defined in the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your Award are as follows:

**1. VESTING.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest as provided in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

**2. NUMBER OF SHARES.** The number of shares subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan.

**3. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** You may not be issued any shares under your Award unless the shares are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you will not receive such shares if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

**4. MARKET STAND-OFF AGREEMENT.** By acquiring shares of Common Stock under your Award, you shall not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as necessary to permit compliance with NASD Rule 2711 and similar or successor regulatory rules and regulations (the "**Lock-Up Period**"); provided, however, that nothing contained in this Section 4 shall prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 4 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provision hereof as though they were a party hereto.

**5. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.** Shares that are received under your Award are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right.

## 6. RIGHT OF REPURCHASE.

(a) To the extent provided in the Company's bylaws, as amended from time to time, the Company shall have the right to repurchase all or any part of the shares received pursuant to your Award.

(b) The Company shall have a right to reacquire (a "**Reacquisition Right**") the shares you received pursuant to your Award that have not as yet vested in accordance with the Vesting Schedule on the Grant Notice ("**Unvested Shares**") on the following terms and conditions:

(i) The Company shall simultaneously with termination of your Continuous Service automatically reacquire for no consideration all of the Unvested Shares, unless the Company agrees to waive its Reacquisition Right as to some or all of the Unvested Shares. Any such waiver shall be exercised by the Company by written notice to you or your representative (with a copy to the Escrow Holder as defined below) within ninety (90) days after the termination of your Continuous Service, and the Escrow Holder may then release to you the number of Unvested Shares not being reacquired by the Company. If the Company does not waive its Reacquisition Right as to all of the Unvested Shares, then upon such termination of your Continuous Service, the Escrow Holder shall transfer to the Company the number of shares the Company is reacquiring.

(ii) The Company shall not exercise its Reacquisition Right until at least six (6) months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board. If the Company does exercise its Reacquisition Right as to any of the shares subject to your Award, then upon such termination of your Continuous Service, the Escrow Holder shall transfer to the Company the number of shares the Company is repurchasing.

(iii) The shares issued under your Award shall be held in escrow pursuant to the terms of the Joint Escrow Instructions attached to the Grant Notice as Attachment IV. You agree to execute two (2) Assignment Separate From Certificate forms (with date and number of shares blank) substantially in the form attached to the Grant Notice as Attachment III and deliver the same, along with the certificate or certificates evidencing the shares, for use by the escrow agent pursuant to the terms of the Joint Escrow Instructions.

(iv) Subject to the provisions of your Award, you shall, during the term of your Award, exercise all rights and privileges of a shareholder of the Company with respect to the shares deposited in escrow. You shall be deemed to be the holder of the shares for purposes of receiving any dividends which may be paid with respect to such shares and for purposes of exercising any voting rights relating to such shares, even if some or all of such shares have not yet vested and been released from the Company's Reacquisition Right.

(v) If, from time to time, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding stock of the corporation the stock of which is subject to the provisions of your Award, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership of the shares acquired under your Award shall be immediately subject to the Reacquisition Right with the same force and effect as the shares subject to this Reacquisition Right immediately before such event.

(vi) In the event of a Corporate Transaction as defined in the Plan, the Reacquisition Right may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or such successor's parent company), if any, in connection with such transaction. To the extent the Reacquisition

Right remains in effect following such transaction, it shall apply to the new capital stock, cash or other property received in exchange for the Common Stock in consummation of the transaction, but only to the extent the Common Stock was at the time covered by such right. If any Reacquisition Right is not assumed or substituted in connection with such transaction and your continuous service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, the Reacquisition Right shall lapse prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction. If your continuous service has terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction and the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue your outstanding Award, the Reacquisition Right held by the Company with respect to such Award may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Corporate Transaction.

(vii) In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by applicable securities laws, you shall not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber, or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock while such shares of Common Stock are subject to the Reacquisition Right or continue to be held in the Joint Escrow; provided, however, that an interest in such shares may be transferred pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order as defined in the Code or Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act. After any Common Stock has been released from the Joint Escrow, you shall not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber, or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock except in compliance with the provisions herein and applicable securities laws.

**7. RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS.** The shares issued under your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends determined by the Company.

**8. AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.** Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award shall be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your Award shall obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective shareholders, boards of directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

**9. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**

(a) At the time your Award is made, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with your Award (the "**Withholding Taxes**"). The Company may, in its sole discretion; satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes obligation relating to your Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any amounts otherwise payable to you by the Company or (ii) causing you to tender a cash payment; (iii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award, with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; provided, however, that the number of such shares of Common Stock so withheld shall not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company's required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income; or (v) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash.

(b) Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares or release such shares from any escrow provided for herein.

**10. TAX CONSEQUENCES.** The acquisition and vesting of the shares may have adverse tax consequences to you that may be avoided or mitigated by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code. Such election must be filed within thirty (30) days after the date of your Award. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT IT IS YOUR OWN RESPONSIBILITY, AND NOT THE COMPANY'S, TO FILE A TIMELY ELECTION UNDER CODE SECTION 83(B), EVEN IF YOU REQUEST THE COMPANY TO MAKE THE FILING ON YOUR BEHALF.

**11. NOTICES.** Any notices provided for in your Award or the Plan shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company.

**12. MISCELLANEOUS,**

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns. Your rights and obligations under your Award may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Board in its sole discretion.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

**13. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your Award and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

**14. APPLICATION OF SECTION 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code ("**Section 409A**") pursuant to Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(6). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(6) or the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, and if you are a "Specified Employee" (within the meaning set forth Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your separation from service (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)), then the vesting and/or issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of your separation from service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead occur in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the separation from service, with the balance of the shares becoming vested or issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay is necessary to avoid the imposition of taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a "separate payment" for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

---

**ATTACHMENT II**  
**2006 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**



---

**ATTACHMENT III**  
**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE**

**ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** and pursuant to that certain Restricted Stock Bonus Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement (the "**Award**"), hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**Assignee**"), ( ) shares of the common stock of the Assignee, standing in the undersigned's name on the books of said corporation represented by Certificate No. herewith and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint as attorney-in-fact to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Company with full power of substitution in the premises. This Assignment may be used only in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Award, in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issued to the undersigned pursuant to the Award, and only to the extent that such shares remain subject to the Corporation's Reacquisition Right under the Award.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, Recipient

**INSTRUCTION:** Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this Assignment is to enable the Company to exercise its Reacquisition Right set forth in the Award without requiring additional signatures on your part.

**ATTACHMENT IV  
FORM OF JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS  
JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS**

[Date]

Corporate Secretary  
AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121

Dear Sir/Madam:

As Escrow Agent for both AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the undersigned recipient of stock of the Company (“**Recipient**”), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of that certain Restricted Stock Bonus Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”), dated \_\_\_\_\_ to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached as Attachment IV, and pursuant to the terms of that certain Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement (“**Agreement**”), which is Attachment I to the Grant Notice, in accordance with the following instructions:

1. In the event Recipient ceases to render services to the Company or an affiliate of the Company during the vesting period set forth in the Grant Notice, the Company or its assignee will give to Recipient and you a written notice specifying that the shares of Common Stock shall be transferred to the Company. Recipient and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.

2. At the closing you are directed (a) to date any stock assignments necessary for the transfer in question, (b) to fill in the number of shares being transferred, and (c) to deliver same, together with the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock to be transferred, to the Company.

3. Recipient irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said shares as specified in the Grant Notice. Recipient does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as Recipient’s attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such securities and other property all documents of assignment and/or transfer and all stock certificates necessary or appropriate to make all securities negotiable and complete any transaction here.in contemplated.

4. This escrow shall terminate upon vesting of the shares or upon the earlier return of the shares to the Company pursuant to the Company’s Reacquisition Right or other forfeiture condition under the Plan.

5. If at the time of termination of this escrow you should have in your possession any documents, securities, or other property belonging to Recipient, you shall deliver all of same to any pledgee entitled thereto or, if none, to Recipient and shall be discharged of all further obligations hereunder.

6. Your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

7. You shall be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and shall be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties or their assignees. You shall not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact for Recipient while acting in good faith and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

8. You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or corporation, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, firm or corporation by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

9. You shall not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Grant Notice or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

10. You shall not be liable for the outlawing of any rights under any statute of limitations with respect to these Joint Escrow Instructions or any documents deposited with you.

11. You shall be entitled to employ such legal counsel, including but not limited to Fenwick & West LLP, and other experts as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder, may rely upon the advice of such counsel, and may pay such counsel reasonable compensation therefor.

12. Your responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder shall terminate if you shall cease to be Secretary of the Company or if you shall resign by written notice to each party. In the event of any such termination, the Company may appoint any officer or assistant officer of the Company as successor Escrow Agent and Recipient hereby confirms the appointment of such successor or successors as his attorney-in-fact and agent to the full extent of your appointment.

13. If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto shall join in furnishing such instruments.

14. It is understood and agreed that should any dispute arise with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities, you may (but are not obligated to) retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute shall have been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you shall be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

15. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in any United States Post Box, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other parties hereunto entitled at the following addresses, or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten (10) days' written notice to each of the other parties hereto:

**COMPANY:** AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121

Attn: Chief Financial Officer

**RECIPIENT:**

**ESCROW AGENT:** AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Corporate Secretary

**16.** By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions; you do not become a party to the Grant Notice.

**17.** This instrument shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors and permitted assigns. It is understood and agreed that references to “you” or “your” herein refer to the original Escrow Agent and to any and all successor Escrow Agents. It is understood and agreed that the Company may at any time or from time to time assign its rights under the Grant Notice and these Joint Escrow Instructions in whole or in part.

**18.** This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, as such laws are applied by Delaware courts to contracts made and to be performed entirely in Delaware by residents of that state.

Very truly yours,

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer

RECIPIENT

\_\_\_\_\_

ESCROW AGENT

\_\_\_\_\_  
Corporate Secretary

## ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

## 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

**1. PURPOSE.** The purpose of this Plan is to provide incentives to attract, retain and motivate eligible persons whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of the Company, and any Parents and Subsidiaries that exist now or in the future, by offering them an opportunity to participate in the Company's future performance through the grant of Awards. Capitalized terms not defined elsewhere in the text are defined in Section 28.

**2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.**

**2.1. Number of Shares Available.** Subject to Sections 2.6 and 21 and any other applicable provisions hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan as of the date of adoption of the Plan by the Board, is One Million Six Hundred Forty Seven Thousand One Hundred Sixty Three (1,647,163) Shares, plus (a) any reserved shares not issued or subject to outstanding grants under the Company's 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, (the "**Prior Plan**") on the Effective Date (as defined below), (b) shares that are subject to stock options or other awards granted under the Prior Plan that cease to be subject to such stock options or other awards by forfeiture or otherwise after the Effective Date, (c) shares issued under the Prior Plan before or after the Effective Date pursuant to the exercise of stock options that are, after the Effective Date, forfeited, (d) shares issued under the Prior Plan that are repurchased by the Company at the original issue price and (e) shares that are subject to stock options or other awards under the Prior Plan that are used to pay the exercise price of an option or withheld to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any award.

**2.2. Lapsed, Returned Awards.** Shares subject to Awards, and Shares issued under the Plan under any Award, will again be available for grant and issuance in connection with subsequent Awards under this Plan to the extent such Shares: (a) are subject to issuance upon exercise of an Option or SAR granted under this Plan but which cease to be subject to the Option or SAR for any reason other than exercise of the Option or SAR; (b) are subject to Awards granted under this Plan that are forfeited or are repurchased by the Company at the original issue price; (c) are subject to Awards granted under this Plan that otherwise terminate without such Shares being issued; or (d) are surrendered pursuant to an Exchange Program. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash or other property rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Award or withheld to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. For the avoidance of doubt, Shares that otherwise become available for grant and issuance because of the provisions of this Section 2.2 shall not include Shares subject to Awards that initially became available because of the substitution clause in Section 21.2 hereof.

**2.3. Minimum Share Reserve.** At all times the Company shall reserve and keep available a sufficient number of Shares as shall be required to satisfy the requirements of all outstanding Awards granted under this Plan.

**2.4. Automatic Share Reserve Increase.** The number of Shares available for grant and issuance under the Plan shall be increased on January 1, of each of the Ten (10) calendar years during the term of the Plan, by the lesser of (a) Four Percent (4%) of the number of Shares issued and outstanding on each December 31 immediately prior to the date of increase or (b) such number of Shares determined by the Board.

**2.5. Limitations.** No more than Twelve Million (12,000,000) Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of ISOs.

**2.6. Adjustment of Shares.** If the number of outstanding Shares is changed by a stock dividend, extraordinary dividends or distributions (whether in cash, shares or other property, other than a regular cash dividend) recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, consolidation, reclassification, spin-off or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, without consideration, then (a) the number and class of Shares reserved for issuance and future grant under the Plan set forth in Section 2.1, including shares reserved under sub-clauses (a)-(e) of Section 2.1, (b) the Exercise Prices of and number and class of Shares subject to outstanding Options and SARs, (c) the number of Shares subject to other outstanding Awards, (d) the maximum number and class of Shares that may be issued as ISOs set forth in Section 2.5, (e) the maximum number and class of Shares that may be issued to an individual or to a new Employee in any one calendar year set forth in Section 3 and (f) the number and class of Shares that may be granted as Awards to Non-Employee Directors as set forth in Section 12, shall be proportionately adjusted, subject to any required action by the Board or the stockholders of the Company and in compliance with applicable securities laws; provided that fractions of a Share will not be issued.

**3. ELIGIBILITY.** ISOs may be granted only to Employees. All other Awards may be granted to Employees, Consultants, Directors and Non-Employee Directors; provided such Consultants, Directors and Non-Employee Directors render bona fide services not in connection with the offer and sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction. No Participant will be eligible to receive an Award or Awards for more than One Million (1,000,000) Shares in any calendar year under this Plan except that new Employees of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company are eligible to be granted up to a maximum of an Award or Awards for Two Million (2,000,000) Shares in the calendar year in which they commence their employment.

#### **4. ADMINISTRATION.**

**4.1. Committee Composition; Authority.** This Plan will be administered by the Committee or by the Board acting as the Committee. Subject to the general purposes, terms and conditions of this Plan, and to the direction of the Board, the Committee will have full power to implement and carry out this Plan, except, however, the Board shall establish the terms for the grant of an Award to Non-Employee Directors. The Committee will have the authority to:

(a) construe and interpret this Plan, any Award Agreement and any other agreement or document executed pursuant to this Plan;

(b) prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to this Plan or any Award;

(c) select persons to receive Awards;

(d) determine the form and terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder. Such terms and conditions include, but are not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may vest and be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria) or settled, any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, the method to satisfy tax withholding obligations or any other tax liability legally due and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Committee will determine;

(e) determine the number of Shares or other consideration subject to Awards;

(f) determine the Fair Market Value in good faith and interpret the applicable provisions of this Plan and the definition of Fair Market Value in connection with circumstances that impact the Fair Market Value, if necessary;

(g) determine whether Awards will be granted singly, in combination with, in tandem with, in replacement of, or as alternatives to, other Awards under this Plan or any other incentive or compensation plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company;

(h) grant waivers of Plan or Award conditions;

(i) determine the vesting, exercisability and payment of Awards;

(j) correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan, any Award or any Award Agreement;

(k) determine whether an Award has been earned;

(l) determine the terms and conditions of any, and to institute any Exchange Program;

(m) reduce or waive any criteria with respect to Performance Factors;

(n) adjust Performance Factors to take into account changes in law and accounting or tax rules as the Committee deems necessary or appropriate to reflect the impact of extraordinary or unusual items, events or circumstances to avoid windfalls or hardships provided that such adjustments are consistent with the regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code with respect to persons whose compensation is subject to Section 162(m) of the Code;

(o) adopt rules and/or procedures (including the adoption of any subplan under this Plan) relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate requirements of local law and procedures outside of the United States;

(p) make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of this Plan;

(q) delegate any of the foregoing to a subcommittee consisting of one or more executive officers pursuant to a specific delegation as permitted by applicable law, including Section 157(c) of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and

(r) to exercise negative discretion on Performance Awards, reducing or eliminating the amount to be paid to Participants.

**4.2. Committee Interpretation and Discretion.** Any determination made by the Committee with respect to any Award shall be made in its sole discretion at the time of grant of the Award or, unless in contravention of any express term of the Plan or Award, at any later time, and such determination shall be final and binding on the Company and all persons having an interest in any Award under the Plan. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of the Plan or any Award Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and the Participant. The Committee may delegate to one or more executive officers the authority to review and resolve disputes with respect to Awards held by Participants who are not Insiders, and such resolution shall be final and binding on the Company and the Participant.

**4.3. Section 162(m) of the Code and Section 16 of the Exchange Act.** When necessary or desirable for an Award to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee administering the Plan in accordance with the requirements of Rule 16b-3 and Section 162(m) of the Code shall consist of at least two individuals, each of whom qualifies as (a) a Non-Employee Director under Rule 16b-3, and (b) an “outside director” pursuant to Code Section 162(m) and the regulations issued thereunder. At least two (or a majority if more than two then serve on the



Committee) such “outside directors” shall approve the grant of such Award and timely determine (as applicable) the Performance Period and any Performance Factors upon which vesting or settlement of any portion of such Award is to be subject. When required by Section 162(m) of the Code, prior to settlement of any such Award at least two (or a majority if more than two then serve on the Committee) such “outside directors” then serving on the Committee shall determine and certify in writing the extent to which such Performance Factors have been timely achieved and the extent to which the Shares subject to such Award have thereby been earned. Awards granted to Participants who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act must be approved by two or more “non-employee directors” (as defined in the regulations promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act). With respect to Participants whose compensation is subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, and provided that such adjustments are consistent with the regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee may adjust the performance goals to account for changes in law and accounting and to make such adjustments as the Committee deems necessary or appropriate to reflect the impact of extraordinary or unusual items, events or circumstances to avoid windfalls or hardships, including without limitation (a) restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items, and other unusual or non-recurring charges, (b) an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company or not within the reasonable control of the Company’s management, or (c) a change in accounting standards required by generally accepted accounting principles.

**4.4. Documentation.** The Award Agreement for a given Award, the Plan and any other documents may be delivered to, and accepted by, a Participant or any other person in any manner (including electronic distribution or posting) that meets applicable legal requirements.

**4.5. Foreign Award Recipients.** Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in order to comply with the laws and practices in other countries in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate or have employees or other individuals eligible for Awards, the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall have the power and authority to: (a) determine which Subsidiaries and Affiliates shall be covered by the Plan; (b) determine which individuals outside the United States are eligible to participate in the Plan, which may include individuals who provide services to the Company, Subsidiary or Affiliate under an agreement with a foreign nation or agency; (c) modify the terms and conditions of any Award granted to individuals outside the United States or foreign nationals to comply with applicable foreign laws, policies, customs and practices; (d) establish subplans and modify exercise procedures and other terms and procedures, to the extent the Committee determines such actions to be necessary or advisable (and such subplans and/or modifications shall be attached to this Plan as appendices); provided, however, that no such subplans and/or modifications shall increase the Share limitations contained in Section 2.1 hereof; and (e) take any action, before or after an Award is made, that the Committee determines to be necessary or advisable to obtain approval or comply with any local governmental regulatory exemptions or approvals. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may not take any actions hereunder, and no Awards shall be granted, that would violate the Exchange Act or any other applicable United States securities law, the Code, or any other applicable United States governing statute or law.

**5. OPTIONS.** An Option is the right but not the obligation to purchase a Share, subject to certain conditions, if applicable. The Committee may grant Options to eligible Employees, Consultants and Directors and will determine whether such Options will be Incentive Stock Options within the meaning of the Code (“*ISOs*”) or Nonqualified Stock Options (“*NSOs*”), the number of Shares subject to the Option, the Exercise Price of the Option, the period during which the Option may vest and be exercised, and all other terms and conditions of the Option, subject to the following terms of this section.

**5.1. Option Grant.** Each Option granted under this Plan will identify the Option as an ISO or an NSO. An Option may be, but need not be, awarded upon satisfaction of such Performance Factors during any Performance Period as are set out in advance in the Participant’s individual Award Agreement. If the Option is being earned upon the satisfaction of Performance Factors, then the Committee will: (a) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period for each Option; and (b) select from among the Performance Factors to be used to measure the performance, if any. Performance Periods may overlap and Participants may participate simultaneously with respect to Options that are subject to different performance goals and other criteria.

5.2. Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Option will be the date on which the Committee makes the determination to grant such Option, or a specified future date. The Award Agreement and a copy of this Plan will be delivered to the Participant within a reasonable time after the granting of the Option.

5.3. Exercise Period. Options may be vested and exercisable within the times or upon the conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement governing such Option; provided, however, that no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date the Option is granted; and provided further that no ISO granted to a person who, at the time the ISO is granted, directly or by attribution owns more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company ("**Ten Percent Stockholder**") will be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date the ISO is granted. The Committee also may provide for Options to become exercisable at one time or from time to time, periodically or otherwise, in such number of Shares or percentage of Shares as the Committee determines.

5.4. Exercise Price. The Exercise Price of an Option will be determined by the Committee when the Option is granted; provided that: (a) the Exercise Price of an Option will be not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant and (b) the Exercise Price of any ISO granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder will not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant. Payment for the Shares purchased may be made in accordance with Section 11 and the Award Agreement and in accordance with any procedures established by the Company.

5.5. Method of Exercise. Any Option granted hereunder will be vested and exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share. An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (a) notice of exercise (in such form as the Committee may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option (and/or via electronic execution through the authorized third party administrator), and (b) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable withholding taxes). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Committee and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 2.6 of the Plan. Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

5.6. Termination of Service. If the Participant's Service terminates for any reason except for Cause or the Participant's death or Disability, then the Participant may exercise such Participant's Options only to the extent that such Options would have been exercisable by the Participant on the date Participant's Service terminates no later than three (3) months after the date Participant's Service terminates (or such shorter or longer time period as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond three (3) months after the date Participant's Service terminates deemed to be the exercise of an NSO), but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

(a) Death. If the Participant's Service terminates because of the Participant's death (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after Participant's Service terminates other than for Cause

or because of the Participant's Disability), then the Participant's Options may be exercised only to the extent that such Options would have been exercisable by the Participant on the date Participant's Service terminates and must be exercised by the Participant's legal representative, or authorized assignee, no later than twelve (12) months after the date Participant's Service terminates (or such shorter time period or longer time period as may be determined by the Committee), but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

(b) Disability. If the Participant's Service terminates because of the Participant's Disability, then the Participant's Options may be exercised only to the extent that such Options would have been exercisable by the Participant on the date Participant's Service terminates and must be exercised by the Participant (or the Participant's legal representative or authorized assignee) no later than twelve (12) months after the date Participant's Service terminates (or such shorter or longer time period as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond (a) three (3) months after the date Participant's Service terminates when the termination of Service is for a Disability that is not a "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, or (b) twelve (12) months after the date Participant's Service terminates when the termination of Service is for a Disability that is a "permanent and total disability" as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, deemed to be exercise of an NSO), but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

(c) Cause. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, then Participant's Options shall expire on such Participant's date of termination of Service, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee, but in any no event later than the expiration date of the Options. Unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, Cause shall have the meaning set forth in the Plan.

**5.7. Limitations on Exercise**. The Committee may specify a minimum number of Shares that may be purchased on any exercise of an Option, provided that such minimum number will not prevent any Participant from exercising the Option for the full number of Shares for which it is then exercisable.

**5.8. Limitations on ISOs**. With respect to Awards granted as ISOs, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the Shares with respect to which such ISOs are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), such Options will be treated as NSOs. For purposes of this Section 5.8, ISOs will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The Fair Market Value of the Shares will be determined as of the time the Option with respect to such Shares is granted. In the event that the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder are amended after the Effective Date to provide for a different limit on the Fair Market Value of Shares permitted to be subject to ISOs, such different limit will be automatically incorporated herein and will apply to any Options granted after the effective date of such amendment.

**5.9. Modification, Extension or Renewal**. The Committee may modify, extend or renew outstanding Options and authorize the grant of new Options in substitution therefor, provided that any such action may not, without the written consent of a Participant, impair any of such Participant's rights under any Option previously granted. Any outstanding ISO that is modified, extended, renewed or otherwise altered will be treated in accordance with Section 424(h) of the Code. Subject to Section 18 of this Plan, by written notice to affected Participants, the Committee may reduce the Exercise Price of outstanding Options without the consent of such Participants; provided, however, that the Exercise Price may not be reduced below the Fair Market Value on the date the action is taken to reduce the Exercise Price.

**5.10. No Disqualification**. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, no term of this Plan relating to ISOs will be interpreted, amended or altered, nor will any discretion or authority granted under this Plan be exercised, so as to disqualify this Plan under Section 422 of the Code or, without the consent of the Participant affected, to disqualify any ISO under Section 422 of the Code.

**6. RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS.** A Restricted Stock Award is an offer by the Company to sell to an eligible Employee, Consultant, or Director of Shares that are subject to restrictions (“**Restricted Stock**”). The Committee will determine to whom an offer will be made, the number of Shares the Participant may purchase, the Purchase Price, the restrictions under which the Shares will be subject and all other terms and conditions of the Restricted Stock Award, subject to the Plan.

**6.1. Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement.** All purchases under a Restricted Stock Award will be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Except as may otherwise be provided in an Award Agreement, a Participant accepts a Restricted Stock Award by signing and delivering to the Company an Award Agreement with full payment of the Purchase Price, within thirty (30) days from the date the Award Agreement was delivered to the Participant. If the Participant does not accept such Award within thirty (30) days, then the offer of such Restricted Stock Award will terminate, unless the Committee determines otherwise.

**6.2. Purchase Price.** The Purchase Price for a Restricted Stock Award will be determined by the Committee and may be less than Fair Market Value on the date the Restricted Stock Award is granted. Payment of the Purchase Price must be made in accordance with Section 11 of the Plan, and the Award Agreement and in accordance with any procedures established by the Company.

**6.3. Terms of Restricted Stock Awards.** Restricted Stock Awards will be subject to such restrictions as the Committee may impose or are required by law. These restrictions may be based on completion of a specified number of years of service with the Company or upon completion of Performance Factors, if any, during any Performance Period as set out in advance in the Participant’s Award Agreement. Prior to the grant of a Restricted Stock Award, the Committee shall: (a) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period for the Restricted Stock Award; (b) select from among the Performance Factors to be used to measure performance goals, if any; and (c) determine the number of Shares that may be awarded to the Participant. Performance Periods may overlap and a Participant may participate simultaneously with respect to Restricted Stock Awards that are subject to different Performance Periods and having different performance goals and other criteria.

**6.4. Termination of Service.** Except as may be set forth in the Participant’s Award Agreement, vesting ceases on such date Participant’s Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee).

**7. STOCK BONUS AWARDS.** A Stock Bonus Award is an award to an eligible Employee, Consultant, or Director of Shares for Services to be rendered or for past Services already rendered to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary. All Stock Bonus Awards shall be made pursuant to an Award Agreement. No payment from the Participant will be required for Shares awarded pursuant to a Stock Bonus Award.

**7.1. Terms of Stock Bonus Awards.** The Committee will determine the number of Shares to be awarded to the Participant under a Stock Bonus Award and any restrictions thereon. These restrictions may be based upon completion of a specified number of years of service with the Company or upon satisfaction of performance goals based on Performance Factors during any Performance Period as set out in advance in the Participant’s Stock Bonus Agreement. Prior to the grant of any Stock Bonus Award the Committee shall: (a) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period for the Stock Bonus Award; (b) select from among the Performance Factors to be used to measure performance goals; and (c) determine the number of Shares that may be awarded to the Participant. Performance Periods may overlap and a Participant may participate simultaneously with respect to Stock Bonus Awards that are subject to different Performance Periods and different performance goals and other criteria.

**7.2. Form of Payment to Participant.** Payment may be made in the form of cash, whole Shares, or a combination thereof, based on the Fair Market Value of the Shares earned under a Stock Bonus Award on the date of payment, as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee.

**7.3. Termination of Service.** Except as may be set forth in the Participant's Award Agreement, vesting ceases on such date Participant's Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee).

**8. STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.** A Stock Appreciation Right ("**SAR**") is an award to an eligible Employee, Consultant, or Director that may be settled in cash, or Shares (which may consist of Restricted Stock), having a value equal to (a) the difference between the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price multiplied by (b) the number of Shares with respect to which the SAR is being settled (subject to any maximum number of Shares that may be issuable as specified in an Award Agreement). All SARs shall be made pursuant to an Award Agreement.

**8.1. Terms of SARs.** The Committee will determine the terms of each SAR including, without limitation: (a) the number of Shares subject to the SAR; (b) the Exercise Price and the time or times during which the SAR may be settled; (c) the consideration to be distributed on settlement of the SAR; and (d) the effect of the Participant's termination of Service on each SAR. The Exercise Price of the SAR will be determined by the Committee when the SAR is granted, and may not be less than Fair Market Value. A SAR may be awarded upon satisfaction of Performance Factors, if any, during any Performance Period as are set out in advance in the Participant's individual Award Agreement. If the SAR is being earned upon the satisfaction of Performance Factors, then the Committee will: (x) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period for each SAR; and (y) select from among the Performance Factors to be used to measure the performance, if any. Performance Periods may overlap and Participants may participate simultaneously with respect to SARs that are subject to different Performance Factors and other criteria.

**8.2. Exercise Period and Expiration Date.** A SAR will be exercisable within the times or upon the occurrence of events determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement governing such SAR. The SAR Agreement shall set forth the expiration date; provided that no SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date the SAR is granted. The Committee may also provide for SARs to become exercisable at one time or from time to time, periodically or otherwise (including, without limitation, upon the attainment during a Performance Period of performance goals based on Performance Factors), in such number of Shares or percentage of the Shares subject to the SAR as the Committee determines. Except as may be set forth in the Participant's Award Agreement, vesting ceases on the date Participant's Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 5.6 also will apply to SARs.

**8.3. Form of Settlement.** Upon exercise of a SAR, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying (a) the difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price; times (b) the number of Shares with respect to which the SAR is exercised. At the discretion of the Committee, the payment from the Company for the SAR exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof. The portion of a SAR being settled may be paid currently or on a deferred basis with such interest or dividend equivalent, if any, as the Committee determines, provided that the terms of the SAR and any deferral satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

**8.4. Termination of Service.** Except as may be set forth in the Participant's Award Agreement, vesting ceases on such date Participant's Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee).

**9. RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS.** A Restricted Stock Unit ("**RSU**") is an award to an eligible Employee, Consultant, or Director covering a number of Shares that may be settled in cash, or by issuance of those Shares (which may consist of Restricted Stock). All RSUs shall be made pursuant to an Award Agreement.

**9.1. Terms of RSUs.** The Committee will determine the terms of an RSU including, without limitation: (a) the number of Shares subject to the RSU; (b) the time or times during which the RSU may be settled; (c) the consideration to be distributed on settlement; and (d) the effect of the Participant's termination of Service on each RSU. An RSU may be awarded upon satisfaction of such performance goals based on Performance Factors during any Performance Period as are set out in advance in the Participant's Award Agreement. If the RSU is being earned upon satisfaction of Performance Factors, then the Committee will: (x) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period for the RSU; (y) select from among the Performance Factors to be used to measure the performance, if any; and (z) determine the number of Shares deemed subject to the RSU. Performance Periods may overlap and participants may participate simultaneously with respect to RSUs that are subject to different Performance Periods and different performance goals and other criteria.

**9.2. Form and Timing of Settlement.** Payment of earned RSUs shall be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement. The Committee, in its sole discretion, may settle earned RSUs in cash, Shares, or a combination of both. The Committee may also permit a Participant to defer payment under a RSU to a date or dates after the RSU is earned provided that the terms of the RSU and any deferral satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

**9.3. Termination of Service.** Except as may be set forth in the Participant's Award Agreement, vesting ceases on such date Participant's Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee).

**10. PERFORMANCE AWARDS.** A Performance Award is an award to an eligible Employee, Consultant, or Director of a cash bonus or an award of Performance Shares or Performance Units denominated in Shares that may be settled in cash, or by issuance of those Shares (which may consist of Restricted Stock). Grants of Performance Awards shall be made pursuant to an Award Agreement.

**10.1. Types of Performance Awards.** Performance Awards shall include Performance Shares, Performance Units, and cash-based Awards as set forth in Sections 10.1(a), 10.1(b), and 10.1(c) below.

(a) **Performance Shares.** The Committee may grant Awards of Performance Shares, designate the Participants to whom Performance Shares are to be awarded and determine the number of Performance Shares and the terms and conditions of each such Award. Performance Shares shall consist of a unit valued by reference to a designated number of Shares, the value of which may be paid to the Participant by delivery of Shares or, if set forth in the instrument evidencing the Award, of such property as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other property, or any combination thereof, upon the attainment of performance goals, as established by the Committee, and other terms and conditions specified by the Committee. The amount to be paid under an Award of Performance Shares may be adjusted on the basis of such further consideration as the Committee shall determine in its sole discretion.

(b) **Performance Units.** The Committee may grant Awards of Performance Units, designate the Participants to whom Performance Units are to be awarded and determine the number of Performance Units and the terms and conditions of each such Award. Performance Units shall consist of a unit valued by reference to a designated amount of property other than Shares, which value may be paid to the Participant by delivery of such property as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, cash, Shares, other property, or any combination thereof, upon the attainment of performance goals, as established by the Committee, and other terms and conditions specified by the Committee.

(c) **Cash-Settled Performance Awards.** The Committee may also grant cash-settled Performance Awards to Participants under the terms of this Plan. Such awards will be based on the attainment of performance goals using the Performance Factors within this Plan that are established by the Committee for the relevant performance period.

**10.2. Terms of Performance Shares.** The Committee will determine, and each Award Agreement shall set forth, the terms of each Performance Award including, without limitation: (a) the amount of any cash bonus, (b) the number of Shares deemed subject to an award of Performance Shares; (c) the Performance Factors and Performance Period that shall determine the time and extent to which each award of Performance Shares shall be settled; (d) the consideration to be distributed on settlement, and (e) the effect of the Participant's termination of Service on each Performance Award. In establishing Performance Factors and the Performance Period the Committee will: (x) determine the nature, length and starting date of any Performance Period; (y) select from among the Performance Factors to be used; and (z) determine the number of Shares deemed subject to the award of Performance Shares. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant. Prior to settlement the Committee shall determine the extent to which Performance Awards have been earned. Performance Periods may overlap and Participants may participate simultaneously with respect to Performance Awards that are subject to different Performance Periods and different performance goals and other criteria. No Participant will be eligible to receive more than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) in Performance Awards in any calendar year under this Plan.

**10.3. Termination of Service.** Except as may be set forth in the Participant's Award Agreement, vesting ceases on the date Participant's Service terminates (unless determined otherwise by the Committee).

**11. PAYMENT FOR SHARE PURCHASES.** Payment from a Participant for Shares purchased pursuant to this Plan may be made in cash or by check or, where expressly approved for the Participant by the Committee and where permitted by law (and to the extent not otherwise set forth in the applicable Award Agreement):

(a) by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to the Participant;

(b) by surrender of Shares of the Company held by the Participant that have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which said Award will be exercised or settled;

(c) by waiver of compensation due or accrued to the Participant for services rendered or to be rendered to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company;

(d) by consideration received by the Company pursuant to a broker-assisted or other form of cashless exercise program implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan;

(e) by any combination of the foregoing; or

(f) by any other method of payment as is permitted by applicable law.

**12. GRANTS TO NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTORS.** Non-Employee Directors are eligible to receive any type of Award offered under this Plan except ISOs. Awards pursuant to this Section 12 may be automatically made pursuant to policy adopted by the Board, or made from time to time as determined in the discretion of the Board. The aggregate number of Shares subject to Awards granted to a Non-Employee Director pursuant to this Section 12 in any calendar year shall not exceed One Hundred Thousand (100,000).

**12.1. Eligibility.** Awards pursuant to this Section 12 shall be granted only to Non-Employee Directors. A Non-Employee Director who is elected or re-elected as a member of the Board will be eligible to receive an Award under this Section 12.

**12.2. Vesting, Exercisability and Settlement.** Except as set forth in Section 21, Awards shall vest, become exercisable and be settled as determined by the Board. With respect to Options and SARs, the exercise price granted to Non-Employee Directors shall not be less than the Fair Market Value of the Shares at the time that such Option or SAR is granted.

**12.3. Election to receive Awards in Lieu of Cash.** A Non-Employee Director may elect to receive his or her annual retainer payments and/or meeting fees from the Company in the form of cash or Awards or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee. Such Awards shall be issued under the Plan. An election under this Section 12.3 shall be filed with the Company on the form prescribed by the Company.

### **13. WITHHOLDING TAXES.**

**13.1. Withholding Generally.** Whenever Shares are to be issued in satisfaction of Awards granted under this Plan or a tax event occurs, the Company may require the Participant to remit to the Company, or to the Parent or Subsidiary employing the Participant, an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable U.S. federal, state, local and international withholding tax requirements or any other tax or social insurance liability (the "**Tax-Related Items**") legally due from the Participant prior to the delivery of Shares pursuant to exercise or settlement of any Award. Whenever payments in satisfaction of Awards granted under this Plan are to be made in cash, such payment will be net of an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable Tax-Related Items legally due from the Participant. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Fair Market Value of the Shares will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld and such Shares will be valued based on the value of the actual trade or, if there is none, the Fair Market Value of the Shares as of the previous trading day.

**13.2. Stock Withholding.** The Committee, or its delegate(s), as permitted by applicable law, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time and to limitations of local law, may require or permit a Participant to satisfy such Tax-Related Items legally due from the Participant, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash or Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the Tax-Related Items to be withheld, (c) delivering to the Company already-owned shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the Tax-Related Items to be withheld or (d) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of otherwise deliverable Shares acquired pursuant to an Award either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company. The Company may withhold or account for these Tax-Related Items by considering applicable statutory withholding rates or other applicable withholding rates, including up to the maximum statutory tax rate for the applicable tax jurisdiction, to the extent consistent with applicable laws.

### **14. TRANSFERABILITY.**

**14.1. Transfer Generally.** Unless determined otherwise by the Committee or pursuant to Section 14.2, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution. If the Committee makes an Award transferable, including, without limitation, by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the Awards are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor) or by gift or by domestic relations order to a Permitted Transferee, such Award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the Committee deems appropriate. All Awards shall be exercisable: (a) during the Participant's lifetime only by (i) the Participant, or (ii) the Participant's guardian or legal representative; (b) after the Participant's death, by the legal representative of the Participant's heirs or legatees; and (c) in the case of all awards except ISOs, by a Permitted Transferee.



**14.2. Award Transfer Program.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan, the Committee shall have all discretion and authority to determine and implement the terms and conditions of any Award Transfer Program instituted pursuant to this Section 14.2 and shall have the authority to amend the terms of any Award participating, or otherwise eligible to participate in, the Award Transfer Program, including (but not limited to) the authority to (a) amend (including to extend) the expiration date, post-termination exercise period and/or forfeiture conditions of any such Award, (b) amend or remove any provisions of the Award relating to the Award holder's continued service to the Company or its Parent or any Subsidiary, (c) amend the permissible payment methods with respect to the exercise or purchase of any such Award, (d) amend the adjustments to be implemented in the event of changes in the capitalization and other similar events with respect to such Award, and (e) make such other changes to the terms of such Award as the Committee deems necessary or appropriate in its sole discretion.

**15. PRIVILEGES OF STOCK OWNERSHIP; RESTRICTIONS ON SHARES.**

**15.1. Voting and Dividends.** No Participant will have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until the Shares are issued to the Participant, except for any Dividend Equivalent Rights permitted by an applicable Award Agreement. Any Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be subject to the same vesting or performance conditions as the underlying Award. In addition, the Committee may provide that any Dividend Equivalent Rights permitted by an applicable Award Agreement shall be deemed to have been reinvested in additional Shares or otherwise reinvested. After Shares are issued to the Participant, the Participant will be a stockholder and have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, including the right to vote and receive all dividends or other distributions made or paid with respect to such Shares; provided, that if such Shares are Restricted Stock, then any new, additional or different securities the Participant may become entitled to receive with respect to such Shares by virtue of a stock dividend, stock split or any other change in the corporate or capital structure of the Company will be subject to the same restrictions as the Restricted Stock; provided, further, that the Participant will have no right to retain such stock dividends or stock distributions with respect to Shares that are repurchased at the Participant's Purchase Price or Exercise Price, as the case may be, pursuant to Section 15.2.

**15.2. Restrictions on Shares.** At the discretion of the Committee, the Company may reserve to itself and/or its assignee(s) a right to repurchase (a "**Right of Repurchase**") a portion of any or all Unvested Shares held by a Participant following such Participant's termination of Service at any time within ninety (90) days (or such longer or shorter time determined by the Committee) after the later of the date Participant's Service terminates and the date the Participant purchases Shares under this Plan, for cash and/or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness, at the Participant's Purchase Price or Exercise Price, as the case may be.

**16. CERTIFICATES.** All Shares or other securities whether or not certificated, delivered under this Plan will be subject to such stock transfer orders, legends and other restrictions as the Committee may deem necessary or advisable, including restrictions under any applicable U.S. federal, state or foreign securities law, or any rules, regulations and other requirements of the SEC or any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may be listed or quoted and any non-U.S. exchange controls or securities law restrictions to which the Shares are subject.

**17. ESCROW; PLEDGE OF SHARES.** To enforce any restrictions on a Participant's Shares, the Committee may require the Participant to deposit all certificates representing Shares, together with stock powers or other instruments of transfer approved by the Committee, appropriately endorsed in blank, with the Company or an agent designated by the Company to hold in escrow until such restrictions have lapsed or terminated, and the Committee may cause a legend or legends referencing such restrictions to be placed on the certificates. Any Participant who is permitted to execute a promissory note as partial or full consideration for the purchase of Shares under this Plan will be required to pledge and deposit with the Company all or part of the Shares so purchased as collateral to secure the payment of the Participant's obligation to the Company under the promissory note; provided, however, that the Committee may require or accept other or additional forms of collateral to secure the payment of such obligation and, in

any event, the Company will have full recourse against the Participant under the promissory note notwithstanding any pledge of the Participant's Shares or other collateral. In connection with any pledge of the Shares, the Participant will be required to execute and deliver a written pledge agreement in such form as the Committee will from time to time approve. The Shares purchased with the promissory note may be released from the pledge on a pro rata basis as the promissory note is paid.

**18. REPRICING; EXCHANGE AND BUYOUT OF AWARDS.** Without prior stockholder approval the Committee may (a) reprice Options or SARs (and where such repricing is a reduction in the Exercise Price of outstanding Options or SARs, the consent of the affected Participants is not required provided written notice is provided to them, notwithstanding any adverse tax consequences to them arising from the repricing), and (b) with the consent of the respective Participants (unless not required pursuant to Section 5.9 of the Plan), pay cash or issue new Awards in exchange for the surrender and cancellation of any, or all, outstanding Awards.

**19. SECURITIES LAW AND OTHER REGULATORY COMPLIANCE.** An Award will not be effective unless such Award is in compliance with all applicable U.S. and foreign federal and state securities and exchange control laws, rules and regulations of any governmental body, and the requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may then be listed or quoted, as they are in effect on the date of grant of the Award and also on the date of exercise or other issuance. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, the Company will have no obligation to issue or deliver certificates for Shares under this Plan prior to: (a) obtaining any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable; and/or (b) completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal or foreign law or ruling of any governmental body that the Company determines to be necessary or advisable. The Company will be under no obligation to register the Shares with the SEC or to effect compliance with the registration, qualification or listing requirements of any foreign or state securities laws, exchange control laws, stock exchange or automated quotation system, and the Company will have no liability for any inability or failure to do so.

**20. NO OBLIGATION TO EMPLOY.** Nothing in this Plan or any Award granted under this Plan will confer or be deemed to confer on any Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or to continue any other relationship with, the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate to terminate Participant's employment or other relationship at any time.

## **21. CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.**

**21.1. Assumption or Replacement of Awards by Successor.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction any or all outstanding Awards may be assumed or replaced by the successor corporation, which assumption or replacement shall be binding on all Participants. In the alternative, the successor corporation may substitute equivalent Awards or provide substantially similar consideration to Participants as was provided to stockholders (after taking into account the existing provisions of the Awards). The successor corporation may also issue, in place of outstanding Shares of the Company held by the Participant, substantially similar Shares or other property subject to repurchase restrictions no less favorable to the Participant. In the event such successor or acquiring corporation (if any) refuses to assume, convert, replace or substitute Awards, as provided above, pursuant to a Corporate Transaction, then notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan to the contrary, such Awards will expire on such transaction at such time and on such conditions as the Board will determine; the Board (or, the Committee, if so designated by the Board) may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting of such Awards in connection with a Corporate Transaction. In addition, in the event such successor or acquiring corporation (if any) refuses to assume, convert, replace or substitute Awards, as provided above, pursuant to a Corporate Transaction, the Committee will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that such Award will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, and such Award will terminate upon the expiration of such period. Awards need not be treated similarly in a Corporate Transaction.

**21.2. Assumption of Awards by the Company.** The Company, from time to time, also may substitute or assume outstanding awards granted by another company, whether in connection with an acquisition of such other company or otherwise, by either; (a) granting an Award under this Plan in substitution of such other company's award; or (b) assuming such award as if it had been granted under this Plan if the terms of such assumed award could be applied to an Award granted under this Plan. Such substitution or assumption will be permissible if the holder of the substituted or assumed award would have been eligible to be granted an Award under this Plan if the other company had applied the rules of this Plan to such grant. In the event the Company assumes an award granted by another company, the terms and conditions of such award will remain unchanged (except that the Purchase Price or the Exercise Price, as the case may be, and the number and nature of Shares issuable upon exercise or settlement of any such Award will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) of the Code). In the event the Company elects to grant a new Option in substitution rather than assuming an existing option, such new Option may be granted with a similarly adjusted Exercise Price. Substitute Awards shall not reduce the number of Shares authorized for grant under the Plan or authorized for grant to a Participant in a calendar year.

**21.3. Non-Employee Directors' Awards.** Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, the vesting of all Awards granted to Non-Employee Directors shall accelerate and such Awards shall become exercisable (as applicable) in full prior to the consummation of such event at such times and on such conditions as the Committee determines.

**22. ADOPTION AND STOCKHOLDER APPROVAL.** This Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders, consistent with applicable laws, within twelve (12) months before or after the date this Plan is adopted by the Board.

**23. TERM OF PLAN/GOVERNING LAW.** Unless earlier terminated as provided herein, this Plan will become effective on the Effective Date and will terminate ten (10) years from the date this Plan is adopted by the Board. This Plan and all Awards granted hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware (excluding its conflict of law rules).

**24. AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION OF PLAN.** The Board may at any time terminate or amend this Plan in any respect, including, without limitation, amendment of any form of Award Agreement or instrument to be executed pursuant to this Plan; provided, however, that the Board will not, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, amend this Plan in any manner that requires such stockholder approval; provided further, that a Participant's Award shall be governed by the version of this Plan then in effect at the time such Award was granted. No termination or amendment of the Plan shall affect any then-outstanding Award unless expressly provided by the Committee. In any event, no termination or amendment of the Plan or any outstanding Award may adversely affect any then outstanding Award without the consent of the Participant, unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with applicable law, regulation or rule.

**25. NONEXCLUSIVITY OF THE PLAN.** Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board, the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval, nor any provision of this Plan will be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board to adopt such additional compensation arrangements as it may deem desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock awards and bonuses otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

**26. INSIDER TRADING POLICY.** Each Participant who receives an Award shall comply with any policy adopted by the Company from time to time covering transactions in the Company's securities by Employees, officers and/or directors of the Company.

**27. ALL AWARDS SUBJECT TO COMPANY CLAWBACK OR RECOUPMENT POLICY.** All Awards, subject to applicable law, shall be subject to clawback or recoupment pursuant to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy adopted by the Board or required by law during the term of Participant's employment or other service with the Company that is applicable to executive officers, employees, directors or other service providers of the Company, and in addition to any other remedies available under such policy and applicable law, may require the cancellation of outstanding Awards and the recoupment of any gains realized with respect to Awards.

**28. DEFINITIONS.** As used in this Plan, and except as elsewhere defined herein, the following terms will have the following meanings:

**28.1. "Affiliate"** means (i) any entity that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by, controls or is under common control with, the Company and (ii) any entity in which the Company has a significant equity interest, in either case as determined by the Committee, whether now or hereafter existing.

**28.2. "Award"** means any award under the Plan, including any Option, Restricted Stock, Stock Bonus, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Unit or award of Performance Shares.

**28.3. "Award Agreement"** means, with respect to each Award, the written or electronic agreement between the Company and the Participant setting forth the terms and conditions of the Award, and country-specific appendix thereto for grants to non-U.S. Participants, which shall be in substantially a form (which need not be the same for each Participant) that the Committee (or in the case of Award agreements that are not used for Insiders, the Committee's delegate(s)) has from time to time approved, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**28.4. "Award Transfer Program"** means any program instituted by the Committee which would permit Participants the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity approved by the Committee.

**28.5. "Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**28.6. "Cause"** means the occurrence of any one or more of the following: (i) Participant's commission of any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (ii) Participant's attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company that results in (or might have reasonably resulted in) material harm to the business of the Company; (iii) Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between Participant and the Company or any statutory duty Participant owes to the Company; or (iv) Participant's conduct that constitutes gross insubordination, incompetence or habitual neglect of duties that results in (or might have reasonably resulted in) material harm to the business of the Company; provided, however, that the action or conduct described in clauses (iii) and (iv) above will constitute "Cause" only if such action or conduct continues after the Company has provided you with written notice thereof and thirty (30) days to cure the same. The determination as to whether a Participant is being terminated for Cause shall be made in good faith by the Company and shall be final and binding on the Participant. The foregoing definition does not in any way limit the Company's ability to terminate a Participant's employment or consulting relationship at any time as provided in Section 20 above, and the term "Company" will be interpreted to include any Subsidiary or Parent, as appropriate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the foregoing definition of "Cause" may, in part or in whole, be modified or replaced in each individual employment agreement or Award Agreement with any Participant, provided that such document supersedes the definition provided in this Section 28.6.

**28.7. "Code"** means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

**28.8. “Committee”** means the Compensation Committee of the Board or those persons to whom administration of the Plan, or part of the Plan, has been delegated as permitted by law.

**28.9. “Common Stock”** means the common stock of the Company.

**28.10. “Company”** means AnaptysBio, Inc. or any successor corporation.

**28.11. “Consultant”** means any natural person, including an advisor or independent contractor, engaged by the Company or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate to render services to such entity.

**28.12. “Corporate Transaction”** means the occurrence of any of the following events: (a) any “Person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then-outstanding voting securities; provided, however, that for purposes of this subclause (a) the acquisition of additional securities by any one Person who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the securities of the Company will not be considered a Corporate Transaction; (b) the consummation of the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets; (c) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its parent) at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or its parent outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; (d) any other transaction which qualifies as a “corporate transaction” under Section 424(a) of the Code wherein the stockholders of the Company give up all of their equity interest in the Company (except for the acquisition, sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company) or (e) a change in the effective control of the Company that occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purpose of this subclause (e), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Corporate Transaction. For purposes of this definition, Persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any amount constituting deferred compensation (as defined in Section 409A of the Code) would become payable under this Plan by reason of a Corporate Transaction, such amount shall become payable only if the event constituting a Corporate Transaction would also qualify as a change in ownership or effective control of the Company or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, each as defined within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and IRS guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

**28.13. “Director”** means a member of the Board.

**28.14. “Disability”** means in the case of incentive stock options, total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code and in the case of other Awards, that the Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

**28.15. “Dividend Equivalent Right”** means the right of a Participant, granted at the discretion of the Committee or as otherwise provided by the Plan, to receive a credit for the account of such Participant in an amount equal to the cash, stock or other property dividends in amounts equal equivalent to cash, stock or other property dividends for each Share represented by an Award held by such Participant.

**28.16. “Effective Date”** means the day immediately prior to the date of the underwritten initial public offering of the Company’s Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement that is declared effective by the SEC.

**28.17. “Employee”** means any person, including Officers and Directors, providing services as an employee to the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director’s fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute “employment” by the Company.

**28.18. “Exchange Act”** means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**28.19. “Exchange Program”** means a program pursuant to which (a) outstanding Awards are surrendered, cancelled or exchanged for cash, the same type of Award or a different Award (or combination thereof) or (b) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is increased or reduced.

**28.20. “Exercise Price”** means, with respect to an Option, the price at which a holder may purchase the Shares issuable upon exercise of an Option and with respect to a SAR, the price at which the SAR is granted to the holder thereof.

**28.21. “Fair Market Value”** means, as of any date, the value of a Share of the Company’s Common Stock determined as follows:

(a) if such Common Stock is publicly traded and is then listed on a national securities exchange, its closing price on the date of determination on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable;

(b) if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is neither listed nor admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable;

(c) in the case of an Option or SAR grant made on the Effective Date, the price per share at which Shares of the Company’s Common Stock are initially offered for sale to the public by the Company’s underwriters in the initial public offering of the Company’s Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement filed with the SEC under the Securities Act; or

(d) if none of the foregoing is applicable, by the Board or the Committee in good faith.

**28.22. “Insider”** means an officer or director of the Company or any other person whose transactions in the Company’s Common Stock are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

**28.23. “IRS”** means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

**28.24. “Non-Employee Director”** means a Director who is not an Employee of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary.

**28.25. “Option”** means an award of an option to purchase Shares pursuant to Section 5.

**28.26. “Parent”** means any corporation (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of corporations ending with the Company if each of such corporations other than the Company owns stock possessing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain.

**28.27. “Participant”** means a person who holds an Award under this Plan.

**28.28. “Performance Award”** means cash or Shares granted pursuant to Section 10 or Section 12 of the Plan.

**28.29. “Performance Factors”** means any of the factors selected by the Committee and specified in an Award Agreement, from among the following objective measures, either individually, alternatively or in any combination, applied to the Company as a whole or any business unit or Subsidiary, either individually, alternatively, or in any combination, on a GAAP or non-GAAP basis, and measured, to the extent applicable on an absolute basis or relative to a pre-established target, to determine whether the performance goals established by the Committee with respect to applicable Awards have been satisfied:

(a) Profit Before Tax;

(b) Billings;

(c) Revenue;

(d) Net revenue;

(e) Earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, net earnings, stock-based compensation expenses, depreciation and amortization);

(f) Operating income;

(g) Operating margin;

(h) Operating profit;

(i) Controllable operating profit, or net operating profit;

(j) Net Profit;

(k) Gross margin;

(l) Operating expenses or operating expenses as a percentage of revenue;

(m) Net income;

(n) Earnings per share;

(o) Total stockholder return;

(p) Market share;

(q) Return on assets or net assets;

(r) The Company’s stock price;

- 
- (s) Growth in stockholder value relative to a pre-determined index;
  - (t) Return on equity;
  - (u) Return on invested capital;
  - (v) Cash Flow (including free cash flow or operating cash flows)
  - (w) Cash conversion cycle;
  - (x) Economic value added;
  - (y) Individual confidential business objectives;
  - (z) Contract awards or backlog;
  - (aa) Overhead or other expense reduction;
  - (bb) Credit rating;
  - (cc) Strategic plan development and implementation;
  - (dd) Succession plan development and implementation;
  - (ee) Improvement in workforce diversity;
  - (ff) Customer indicators and/or satisfaction;
  - (gg) New product invention or innovation;
  - (hh) Attainment of research and development milestones;
  - (ii) Improvements in productivity;
  - (jj) Bookings;
  - (kk) Attainment of objective operating goals and employee metrics;
  - (ll) Sales;
  - (mm) Expenses;
  - (nn) Balance of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities;
  - (oo) Completion of an identified special project;
  - (pp) Completion of a joint venture or other corporate transaction;
  - (qq) Employee satisfaction and/or retention;
  - (rr) Research and development expenses;
  - (ss) Working capital targets and changes in working capital; and
  - (tt) (Any other metric that is capable of measurement as determined by the Committee.



The Committee may, in recognition of unusual or non-recurring items such as acquisition-related activities or changes in applicable accounting rules, provide for one or more equitable adjustments (based on objective standards) to the Performance Factors to preserve the Committee's original intent regarding the Performance Factors at the time of the initial award grant. It is within the sole discretion of the Committee to make or not make any such equitable adjustments.

**28.30. "Performance Period"** means one or more periods of time, which may be of varying and overlapping durations, as the Committee may select, over which the attainment of one or more Performance Factors will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant's right to, and the payment of, a Performance Award.

**28.31. "Performance Share"** means an Award granted pursuant to Section 10 or Section 12 of the Plan, the payment of which is contingent upon achieving certain performance goals established by the Committee.

**28.32. "Performance Unit"** means a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 10 or Section 12, to receive Shares, the payment of which is contingent upon achieving certain performance goals established by the Committee.

**28.33. "Permitted Transferee"** means any child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law (including adoptive relationships) of the Employee, any person sharing the Employee's household (other than a tenant or employee), a trust in which these persons (or the Employee) have more than 50% of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which these persons (or the Employee) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which these persons (or the Employee) own more than 50% of the voting interests.

**28.34. "Plan"** means this AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan.

**28.35. "Purchase Price"** means the price to be paid for Shares acquired under the Plan, other than Shares acquired upon exercise of an Option or SAR.

**28.36. "Restricted Stock Award"** means an award of Shares pursuant to Section 6 or Section 12 of the Plan, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

**28.37. "Restricted Stock Unit"** means an Award granted pursuant to Section 9 or Section 12 of the Plan.

**28.38. "SEC"** means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

**28.39. "Securities Act"** means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

**28.40. "Service"** shall mean service as an Employee, Consultant, Director or Non-Employee Director, to the Company or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate, subject to such further limitations as may be set forth in the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement. An Employee will not be deemed to have ceased to provide Service in the case of (a) sick leave, (b) military leave, or (c) any other leave of absence approved by the Company; provided, that such leave is for a period of not more than 90 days (x) unless reemployment upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute, or (y) unless

provided otherwise pursuant to formal policy adopted from time to time by the Company and issued and promulgated to employees in writing. In the case of any Employee on a leave of absence or a reduction in hours worked (for illustrative purposes only, a change in schedule from that of full-time to part-time), the Committee may make such provisions respecting suspension of or modification of vesting of the Award while on leave from the employ of the Company or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate or during such change in working hours as it may deem appropriate, except that in no event may an Award be exercised after the expiration of the term set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. In the event of military or other protected leave, if required by applicable laws, vesting shall continue for the longest period that vesting continues under any other statutory or Company approved leave of absence and, upon a Participant's returning from military leave, he or she shall be given vesting credit with respect to Awards to the same extent as would have applied had the Participant continued to provide services to the Company throughout the leave on the same terms as he or she was providing services immediately prior to such leave. An employee shall have terminated employment as of the date he or she ceases provide services (regardless of whether the termination is in breach of local employment laws or is later found to be invalid) and employment shall not be extended by any notice period or garden leave mandated by local law, *provided however*, that a change in status from an employee to a consultant or advisor shall not terminate the service provider's Service, unless determined by the Committee, in its discretion. The Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has ceased to provide Services and the effective date on which the Participant ceased to provide Services.

28.41. "**Shares**" means shares of the Company's Common Stock and the common stock of any successor entity.

28.42. "**Stock Appreciation Right**" means an Award granted pursuant to Section 8 or Section 12 of the Plan.

28.43. "**Stock Bonus**" means an Award granted pursuant to Section 7 or Section 12 of the Plan.

28.44. "**Subsidiary**" means any corporation (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if each of the corporations other than the last corporation in the unbroken chain owns stock possessing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain.

28.45. "**Treasury Regulations**" means regulations promulgated by the United States Treasury Department.

28.46. "**Unvested Shares**" means Shares that have not yet vested or are subject to a right of repurchase in favor of the Company (or any successor thereto).

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD**  
**GRANT NUMBER:**

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Company**”) 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) will have the same meanings in this Notice of Restricted Stock Award and the electronic representation of this Notice of Restricted Stock Award established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Notice**”).

**Name:**

**Address:**

You (“**Participant**”) have been granted an the opportunity to purchase Shares of Common Stock of AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Company**”) that are subject to restrictions (the “**Restricted Shares**”) and the terms and conditions of the Plan, this Notice and the attached Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement (the “**Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement**”).

**Total Number of Restricted Shares Awarded:**

**Fair Market Value per Restricted Share:** \$

**Total Fair Market Value of Award:** \$

**Purchase Price per Restricted Share:** \$

**Total Purchase Price for all Restricted Shares:** \$

**Date of Grant:**

**Vesting Commencement Date:**

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to the limitations set forth in this Notice, the Plan and the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement, the Restricted Shares will vest and the right of repurchase will lapse, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule:

By accepting (whether in writing, electronically or otherwise) the opportunity to purchase the Restricted Shares, Participant acknowledges and agrees to the following:

Participant understands that Participant’s employment or consulting relationship or service with the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary is for an unspecified duration, can be terminated at any time (i.e., is “at-will”), and that nothing in this Notice, the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement or the Plan changes the at-will nature of that relationship. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the Restricted Shares pursuant to this Notice is earned only by continuing Service as an Employee, Director or Consultant. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event Participant’s service status changes between full and part-time status and/or in the event Participant is on an approved leave of absence in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards or as determined by the Committee. Participant also understands that this Notice is subject to the terms and conditions of both the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement and the Plan, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. Participant has read both the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement and the Plan. By acceptance of this opportunity to purchase the Restricted Shares, Participant consents to the electronic delivery of the Notice, the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement, the Plan, account statements, Plan prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission, U.S. financial reports of the Company, and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements) or other communications or information related to the Restricted Shares. Electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to the Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other delivery determined at the Company’s discretion. If the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement is not executed by Participant within thirty (30) days of the Date of Grant above, then this grant will be void.

**PARTICIPANT**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made by and between AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and Participant pursuant to the Company’s 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan will have the same meanings in this Agreement.

**1. Sale of Stock.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on the Purchase Date (as defined below) the Company will issue and sell to Participant, and Participant agrees to purchase from the Company the number of Shares shown on the Notice of Restricted Stock Award (the “**Notice**”) at the purchase price per Share set forth in the Notice. The term “Shares” refers to the purchased Shares and all securities received in replacement of or in connection with the Shares pursuant to stock dividends or splits, all securities received in replacement of the Shares in a recapitalization, merger, reorganization, exchange or the like, and all new, substituted or additional securities or other properties to which Participant is entitled by reason of Participant’s ownership of the Shares.

**2. Time and Place of Purchase.** The purchase and sale of the Shares under this Agreement will occur at the principal office of the Company simultaneously with the execution of this Agreement by the parties, or on such other date as the Company and Participant will agree (the “**Purchase Date**”). On the Purchase Date (or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter), the Company will issue a stock certificate registered in Participant’s name, or uncertificated shares designated for the Participant in book entry form on the records of the Company’s transfer agent, representing the Shares to be purchased by Participant against payment of the purchase price therefor by Participant by (a) check made payable to the Company, (b) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to Participant, (c) Participant’s personal services that the Committee has determined have already been rendered to the Company and have a value not less than aggregate par value of the Shares to be issued Participant, or (d) a combination of the foregoing.

**3. Restrictions on Resale.** By signing this Agreement, Participant agrees not to sell any Shares acquired pursuant to the Plan and this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations or the Company or underwriter trading policies prohibit exercise or sale.

**3.1 Repurchase Right on Termination.** For the purposes of this Agreement, a “**Repurchase Event**” will mean an occurrence of one of the following:

- (i) termination of Participant’s service, whether voluntary or involuntary and with or without cause;
- (ii) resignation, retirement or death of Participant; or
- (iii) any attempted transfer by Participant of the Shares, or any interest therein, in violation of this Agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a Repurchase Event, the Company will have the right (but not an obligation) to purchase the Unvested Shares (as defined below) of Participant at a price equal to the Purchase Price per Share (the “**Repurchase Right**”). The Repurchase Right will lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Unvested Shares**” means Stock pursuant to which the Company’s Repurchase Right has not lapsed.

**3.2 Termination of Service.** Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event Participant's service status changes between full and part-time status and/or in the event Participant is on an approved leave of absence in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards or as determined by the Committee. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the Shares pursuant to this Notice and Agreement is earned only by continued Service. In case of any dispute as to whether termination of Service has occurred, the Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether such termination of Service has occurred and the effective date of such termination (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on an approved leave of absence).

**3.3 Exercise of Repurchase Right.** Unless the Company provides written notice to Participant within 90 days from the date of termination of Participant's service to the Company that the Company does not intend to exercise its Repurchase Right with respect to some or all of the Unvested Shares, the Repurchase Right will be deemed automatically exercised by the Company as of the 90th day following such termination, provided that the Company may notify Participant that it is exercising its Repurchase Right as of a date prior to such 90th day. Unless Participant is otherwise notified by the Company pursuant to the preceding sentence that the Company does not intend to exercise its Repurchase Right as to some or all of the Unvested Shares, execution of this Agreement by Participant constitutes written notice to Participant of the Company's intention to exercise its Repurchase Right with respect to all Unvested Shares to which such Repurchase Right applies at the time of termination of Participant's Service. The Company, at its choice, may satisfy its payment obligation to Participant with respect to exercise of the Repurchase Right by (i) delivering a check to Participant in the amount of the purchase price for the Unvested Shares being repurchased, (ii) in the event Participant is indebted to the Company, canceling an amount of such indebtedness equal to the purchase price for the Unvested Shares being repurchased (if and to the extent permitted by applicable law), (iii) in the event Participant purchased Unvested Shares pursuant to Section 2(c), at the time of termination of Participant's Service, Participant will forfeit all of Participant's Unvested Shares or (iv) by a combination of (i) and (ii) so that the combined payment and cancellation of indebtedness equals such purchase price. In the event of any deemed automatic exercise of the Repurchase Right by canceling an amount of such indebtedness equal to the purchase price for the Unvested Shares being repurchased, such cancellation of indebtedness will be deemed automatically to occur as of the 90th day following termination of Participant's employment or consulting relationship unless the Company otherwise satisfies its payment obligations. As a result of any repurchase of Unvested Shares pursuant to the Repurchase Right, the Company will become the legal and beneficial owner of the Unvested Shares being repurchased and will have all rights and interest therein or related thereto, and the Company will have the right to transfer to its own name the number of Unvested Shares being repurchased by the Company, without further action by Participant.

**3.4 Acceptance of Restrictions.** Acceptance of the Shares will constitute Participant's agreement to such restrictions and the legending of his or her certificates or the notation in the Company's direct registration system for stock issuance and transfer of such restrictions and accompanying legends set forth in Section 4.1 with respect thereto. Notwithstanding such restrictions, however, so long as Participant is the holder of the Shares, or any portion thereof, he or she will be entitled to receive all dividends declared on and to vote the Shares and to all other rights of a stockholder with respect thereto.

**3.5 Non-Transferability of Unvested Shares.** In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by applicable securities laws or any other agreement between the Company and Participant, Participant may not transfer any Unvested Shares, or any interest therein, unless consented to in writing by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Any purported transfer is void and of no effect, and no purported transferee thereof will be recognized as a holder of the Unvested Shares for any purpose whatsoever. Should such a transfer purport to occur, the Company may refuse to carry out the

transfer on its books, set aside the transfer, or exercise any other legal or equitable remedy. In the event the Company consents to a transfer of Unvested Shares, all transferees of Shares or any interest therein will receive and hold such Shares or interest subject to the provisions of this Agreement, including, insofar as applicable, the Repurchase Right. In the event of any purchase by the Company hereunder where the Shares or interest are held by a transferee, the transferee will be obligated, if requested by the Company, to transfer the Shares or interest to the Participant for consideration equal to the amount to be paid by the Company hereunder. In the event the Repurchase Right is deemed exercised by the Company, the Company may deem any transferee to have transferred the Shares or interest to Participant prior to their purchase by the Company, and payment of the purchase price by the Company to such transferee will be deemed to satisfy Participant's obligation to pay such transferee for such Shares or interest, and also to satisfy the Company's obligation to pay Participant for such Shares or interest.

**3.6 Assignment.** The Repurchase Right may be assigned by the Company in whole or in part to any persons or organization.

**4. Restrictive Legends and Stop Transfer Orders.**

**4.1 Legends.** The certificate or certificates or book entry or book entries representing the Shares will bear or be noted by the Company's transfer agent with the following legend (as well as any legends required by applicable state and federal corporate and securities laws):

THE SHARES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

**4.2 Stop-Transfer Notices.** Participant agrees that, in order to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein, the Company may issue appropriate "stop transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

**4.3 Refusal to Transfer.** The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (ii) to treat as the owner or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares will have been so transferred.

**5. No Rights as Employee, Director or Consultant.** Nothing in this Agreement will affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company, or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, to terminate Participant's service, for any reason, with or without cause.

**6. Section 83(b) Election.** Participant hereby acknowledges that he or she has been informed that, with respect to the purchase of the Shares, an election may be filed by the Participant with the Internal Revenue Service, within 30 days of the purchase of the Shares, electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed currently on any difference between the purchase price of the Shares and their Fair Market Value on the date of purchase (the "***Election***"). Making the Election will result in recognition of taxable income to the Participant on the date of purchase, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares over the purchase price for the Shares. Absent such an Election, taxable income will be measured and recognized by Participant at the time or times on which the Company's Repurchase Right lapses. Participant is strongly encouraged to seek the advice of his or her own tax consultants in connection with the purchase of the Shares and the advisability of filing of the

Election. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS SOLELY PARTICIPANT'S RESPONSIBILITY, AND NOT THE COMPANY'S RESPONSIBILITY, TO TIMELY FILE THE ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE CODE, EVEN IF PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY, OR ITS REPRESENTATIVE, TO MAKE THIS FILING ON PARTICIPANT'S BEHALF.

## 7. Miscellaneous.

**7.1 Acknowledgement.** The Company and Participant agree that the Restricted Shares are granted under and governed by the Notice, this Agreement and by the provisions of the Plan (incorporated herein by reference). Participant: (i) acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and the Plan prospectus, (ii) represents that Participant has carefully read and is familiar with their provisions, and (iii) hereby accepts the Restricted Shares subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein and those set forth in the Plan and the Notice.

**7.2 Notices.** Any notice to be given under the terms of the Plan will be addressed to the Company in care of its principal office, and any notice to be given to the Participant will be addressed to such Participant at the address maintained by the Company for such person or at such other address as the Participant may specify in writing to the Company.

**7.3 U.S. Tax Consequences.** Unless an Election (defined above) is made, upon vesting of Shares, Participant will include in taxable income the difference between the fair market value of the vesting Shares, as determined on the date of their vesting, and the price paid for the Shares. This will be treated as ordinary income by Participant and will be subject to withholding by the Company when required by applicable law. In the absence of an Election (defined below), the Company will withhold a number of vesting Shares with a fair market value (determined on the date of their vesting) equal to the applicable amount the Company is required to withhold for income and employment taxes. If Participant makes an Election, then Participant must, prior to making the Election, pay in cash (or check) to the Company an amount equal to the amount the Company is required to withhold for income and employment taxes.

**7.4 Withholding Taxes and Stock Withholding.** Regardless of any action the Company or Participant's actual employer (the "**Employer**") takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, payment on account or other tax-related withholding ("**Tax-Related Items**"), Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items legally due by Participant is and remains Participant's responsibility and that the Company and/or the Employer (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Shares received under this award, including the award or vesting of such Shares, the subsequent sale of Shares under this award and the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to structure the terms of the award or any aspect of the Restricted Shares to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items. Participant acknowledges that if Participant is subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Company and/or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

The Company will only recognize Participant as a record holder of Shares if Participant has paid or made adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all withholding and payment on account obligations of the Company and/or the Employer. In this regard, Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer to withhold all applicable Tax-Related Items legally payable by Participant from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Employer. With the Company's consent, these arrangements may also include, if permissible under local law, (a) withholding Shares that otherwise would be released from the Repurchase Right when they vest, provided that the Company only withholds the amount of Shares

necessary to satisfy the applicable statutory withholding amount, (b) having the Company withhold taxes from the proceeds of the sale of the Shares, either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on Participant's behalf and Participant hereby authorizes such sales by this authorization), (c) Participant's payment of a cash amount (including by check representing readily available funds or a wire transfer), or (d) any other arrangement approved by the Company; all under such rules as may be established by the Committee and in compliance with the Company's Insider Trading Policy and 10b5-1 Trading Plan Policy, if applicable; provided however, that if Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Exchange Act, then the Committee (as constituted in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) shall establish the method of withholding from alternatives (a)-(d) above, and the Committee shall establish the method prior to the Tax-Related Items withholding event. The Fair Market Value of these Shares, determined as of the effective date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied as a credit against the withholding taxes. Participant shall pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold as a result of Participant's participation in the Plan or Participant's purchase of Shares that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. Finally, Participant acknowledges that the Company has no obligation to deliver Shares to Participant until Participant has satisfied the obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items as described in this Section.

**7.5 Consent to Electronic Delivery of All Plan Documents and Disclosures.** By Participant's acceptance (whether in writing, electronically or otherwise) of the Notice, Participant and the Company agree that this opportunity to purchase Restricted Shares is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions relating to the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in Participant's residence address. By acceptance of this opportunity to purchase Restricted Shares, Participant agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and consents to the electronic delivery of the Notice, this Agreement, the Plan, account statements, Plan prospectuses required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, U.S. financial reports of the Company, and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements) or other communications or information related to the Restricted Shares and current or future participation in the Plan. Electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to the Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other delivery determined at the Company's discretion. Participant acknowledges that Participant may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost if Participant contacts the Company by telephone, through a postal service or electronic mail to Stock Administration. Participant further acknowledges that Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails; similarly, Participant understands that Participant must provide on request to the Company or any designated third party a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails. Also, Participant understands that Participant's consent may be revoked or changed, including any change in the electronic mail address to which documents are delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address), at any time by notifying the Company of such revised or revoked consent by telephone, postal service or electronic mail through Stock Administration. Finally, Participant understands that Participant is not required to consent to electronic delivery if local laws prohibit such consent.

**7.6 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument.



**7.7 Entire Agreement; Enforcement of Rights.** This Agreement, the Plan and the Notice constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties relating to the subject matter herein and supersede all prior discussions between them. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the purchase of the Shares hereunder are superseded. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, nor any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by the parties to this Agreement. The failure by either party to enforce any rights under this Agreement will not be construed as a waiver of any rights of such party.

**7.8 Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** The issuance of Shares will be subject to and conditioned upon compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company's Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.

**7.9 Governing Law and Venue; Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, the parties agree to renegotiate such provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (i) such provision will be excluded from this Agreement, (ii) the balance of this Agreement will be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (iii) the balance of this Agreement will be enforceable in accordance with its terms. This Agreement and all acts and transactions pursuant hereto and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto will be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. Any and all disputes relating to, concerning or arising from this Agreement, or relating to, concerning or arising from the relationship between the parties evidenced by the Plan or this Agreement, will be brought and heard exclusively in the United States District Court for the District of New Delaware or the Delaware Superior Court, New Castle County. Each of the parties hereby represents and agrees that such party is subject to the personal jurisdiction of said courts; hereby irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of such courts in any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which such party may now or hereafter have that the laying of the venue of any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute which is brought in such courts is improper or that such proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum.

**7.10 Construction.** This Agreement is the result of negotiations between and has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and their respective counsel, if any; accordingly, this Agreement will be deemed to be the product of all of the parties hereto, and no ambiguity will be construed in favor of or against any one of the parties hereto.

**8. Award Subject to Company Clawback or Recoupment.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Shares shall be subject to clawback or recoupment pursuant to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy adopted by the Board or required by law during the term of Participant's employment or other Service with the Company that is applicable to Participant. In addition to any other remedies available under such policy, applicable law may require the cancellation of Participant's Shares (whether vested or unvested) and the recoupment of any gains realized with respect to Participant's Shares.

BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD, PARTICIPANT AGREES TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

**RECEIPT**

AnaptysBio, Inc. hereby acknowledges receipt of (check as applicable):

A check or wire transfer in the amount of \$

The cancellation of indebtedness in the amount of \$

Given by \_\_\_\_\_ as consideration for the book entry in Participant's name or Certificate No. - \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock of AnaptysBio, Inc.

Other method as permitted by the Plan and specifically approved by the Board or Committee, and described here:

---

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**RECEIPT AND CONSENT**

The undersigned hereby acknowledges the book entry in his or her name or receipt of a photocopy of Certificate No. -        for        shares of Common Stock of AnaptysBio, Inc. (the "**Company**").

The undersigned further acknowledges that the Secretary of the Company, or his or her designee, is acting as escrow holder pursuant to the Restricted Stock Agreement that he or she has previously entered into with the Company. As escrow holder, the Secretary of the Company, or his or her designee, holds the original of the aforementioned certificate issued in the undersigned's name. To facilitate any transfer of Shares to the Company pursuant to the Restricted Stock Agreement, the undersigned has executed the attached Assignment Separate from Certificate.

Dated:        , 20

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**STOCK POWER AND ASSIGNMENT**  
**SEPARATE FROM STOCK CERTIFICATE**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED and pursuant to that certain Restricted Stock Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, **[COMPLETE AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE]** (the "**Agreement**"), the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common Stock of AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), standing in the undersigned's name on the books of the Company represented hereby by book entry or by Certificate No(s). **[COMPLETE AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE]** delivered herewith, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the Secretary of the Company as the undersigned's attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution, to transfer said stock on the books of the Company. THIS ASSIGNMENT MAY ONLY BE USED AS AUTHORIZED BY THE AGREEMENT AND ANY EXHIBITS THERETO.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,

PARTICIPANT

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Instructions:** Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this document is to enable the Company and/or its assignee(s) to acquire the shares upon exercise of its "Repurchase Right" set forth in the Agreement without requiring additional action.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD**  
**GRANT NUMBER:**

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) will have the same meanings in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award and the electronic representation of this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Notice**”).

**Name:**

**Address:**

You (“**Participant**”) have been granted an award of Restricted Stock Units (“**RSUs**”) under the Plan subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, this Notice and the attached Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (hereinafter the “**Agreement**”), including any applicable country-specific provisions in the appendix attached hereto (the “**Appendix**”), which constitutes part of this Agreement.

**Number of RSUs:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Vesting Commencement Date:**

**Expiration Date:**

The date on which settlement of all RSUs granted hereunder occurs. This RSU expires earlier if Participant’s Service terminates earlier, as described in the Agreement.

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to the limitations set forth in this Notice, the Plan and the Agreement, the RSUs will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

By accepting (whether in writing, electronically or otherwise) the RSUs, Participant acknowledges and agrees to the following:

Participant understands that Participant’s employment or consulting relationship or service with the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary is for an unspecified duration, can be terminated at any time (*i.e.*, is at will), except where otherwise prohibited by applicable law and that nothing in this Notice, the Agreement or the Plan changes the nature of that relationship. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the RSUs pursuant to this Notice is earned only by continuing Service as an Employee, Director or Consultant. Participant agrees and acknowledges that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event that Participant’s service status changes between full and part time status in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards. Participant also understands that this Notice is subject to the terms and conditions of both the Agreement and the Plan, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. Participant has read both the Agreement and the Plan. By accepting the RSUs, Participant consents to the electronic delivery as set forth in the Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) will have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”).

Participant has been granted Restricted Stock Units (“**RSUs**”) subject to the terms, restrictions and conditions of the Plan, the Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “**Notice**”) and this Agreement, including any applicable country-specific provisions in the appendix attached hereto (the “**Appendix**”), which constitutes part of this Agreement.

- 1. Settlement.** Settlement of RSUs will be made within 30 days following the applicable date of vesting under the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice. Settlement of RSUs will be in Shares. No fractional RSUs or rights for fractional Shares shall be created pursuant to this Agreement.
- 2. No Stockholder Rights.** Unless and until such time as Shares are issued in settlement of vested RSUs, Participant will have no ownership of the Shares allocated to the RSUs and will have no rights to dividends or to vote such Shares.
- 3. Dividend Equivalents.** Dividends, if any (whether in cash or Shares), will not be credited to Participant.
- 4. Non-Transferability of RSUs.** The RSUs and any interest therein will not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, hypothecated, or otherwise disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution or court order or unless otherwise permitted by the Committee on a case-by-case basis.
- 5. Termination.** If Participant’s Service terminates for any reason, all unvested RSUs will be forfeited to the Company forthwith, and all rights of Participant to such RSUs will immediately terminate without payment of any consideration to Participant. Participant’s Service will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer providing services (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or the terms of Participant’s employment agreement, if any) and will not, subject to the laws applicable to Participant’s Award, be extended by any notice period mandated under local laws (e.g., Service would not include a period of “garden leave” or similar period). Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event Participant’s service status changes between full and part-time status and/or in the event Participant is on an approved leave of absence in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards or as determined by the Committee. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the Shares pursuant to this Notice and Agreement is earned only by continued Service. In case of any dispute as to whether termination of Service has occurred, the Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether such termination of Service has occurred and the effective date of such termination (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on an approved leave of absence).
- 6. Withholding Taxes.** Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant’s employer (the “**Employer**”) the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to Participant’s participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant (“**Tax-Related Items**”), is and remains Participant’s responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the

Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the RSUs, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the RSUs and the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the RSUs to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction between the date of grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant agrees to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy the obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

- (i) withholding from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Employer; or
- (ii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of Shares acquired upon settlement of the RSUs either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization); or
- (iii) withholding in Shares to be issued upon settlement of the RSUs, provided the Company only withholds the amount of Shares necessary to satisfy the applicable statutory withholding amounts;
- (iv) Participant's payment of a cash amount (including by check representing readily available funds or a wire transfer); or
- (v) any other arrangement approved by the Committee;

all under such rules as may be established by the Committee and in compliance with the Company's Insider Trading Policy and 10b5-1 Trading Plan Policy, if applicable; provided however, that if Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Exchange Act, then the Committee (as constituted in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) shall establish the method of withholding from alternatives (i)-(v) above, and the Committee shall establish the method prior to the Tax-Related Items withholding event. Depending on the withholding method, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case Participant will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in Shares, for tax purposes, Participant is deemed to have been issued the full number of Shares subject to the vested RSUs, notwithstanding that a number of the Shares are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items. The Fair Market Value of these Shares, determined as of the effective date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied as a credit against the Tax-Related Items withholding.

Finally, Participant agrees to pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for as a result of

Participant's participation in the Plan that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares or the proceeds of the sale of Shares, if Participant fails to comply with Participant's obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

**7. Nature of Grant.** By accepting the RSUs, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:

(a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;

(b) the grant of the RSUs is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of RSUs, or benefits in lieu of RSUs, even if RSUs have been granted in the past;

(c) all decisions with respect to future RSU or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(d) the RSU grant and Participant's participation in the Plan will not create a right to employment or be interpreted as forming an employment or services contract with the Company, the Employer or any Parent or Subsidiary;

(e) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(f) the RSUs and the Shares subject to the RSUs are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(g) the RSUs and the Shares subject to the RSUs, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(h) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(i) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages will arise from forfeiture of the RSUs resulting from Participant's termination of Service, and in consideration of the grant of the RSUs to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, or any Parent or Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant will be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim;

(j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the RSUs and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the RSUs or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any Corporate Transaction affecting the Shares; and



(k) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

- (i) the RSUs and the Shares subject to the RSUs are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, the Employer nor any Parent or Subsidiary will be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the RSUs or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the settlement of the RSUs or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon settlement.

**8. No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

**9. Data Privacy.** *Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Agreement and any other RSU grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.*

*Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all RSUs or any other entitlement to shares of stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.*

*Participant understands that Data will be transferred to the stock plan service provider as may be designated by the Company from time to time, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company, the stock plan service provider as may be designated by the Company from time to time, and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a*

*purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her employment status or service and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant RSUs or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.*

**10. Language.** If Participant has received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

**11. Appendix.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the RSU grant will be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Agreement for Participant's country. Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.

**12. Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on Participant's participation in the Plan, on the RSUs and on any Shares acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

**13. Acknowledgement.** The Company and Participant agree that the RSUs are granted under and governed by the Notice, this Agreement and the provisions of the Plan. Participant: (a) acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and the Plan prospectus, (b) represents that Participant has carefully read and is familiar with their provisions, and (c) hereby accepts the RSUs subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein and those set forth in the Plan and the Notice.

**14. Entire Agreement; Enforcement of Rights.** This Agreement, the Plan and the Notice constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties relating to the subject matter herein and supersede all prior discussions between them. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the purchase of the Shares hereunder are superseded. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, nor any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by the parties to this Agreement. The failure by either party to enforce any rights under this Agreement will not be construed as a waiver of any rights of such party.

**15. Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** The issuance of Shares will be subject to and conditioned upon compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company's Common Stock may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer. Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Common Stock with any state, federal or foreign securities commission or to seek approval or clearance from any governmental authority for the issuance or sale of the Shares. Further, Participant agrees that the Company shall have unilateral authority to amend the Plan and this RSU Agreement without Participant's consent to the extent necessary to comply with securities or other laws applicable to issuance of Shares. Finally, the Shares issued pursuant to this RSU Agreement shall be endorsed with appropriate legends, if any, determined by the Company.

**16. Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, the parties agree to renegotiate such provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (a) such provision will be excluded from this Agreement, (b) the balance of this Agreement will be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (c) the balance of this Agreement will be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

**17. Governing Law and Venue.** This Agreement and all acts and transactions pursuant hereto and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto will be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

Any and all disputes relating to, concerning or arising from this Agreement, or relating to, concerning or arising from the relationship between the parties evidenced by the Plan or this Agreement, will be brought and heard exclusively in the United States District Court for the District of New Delaware or the Delaware Superior Court, New Castle County. Each of the parties hereby represents and agrees that such party is subject to the personal jurisdiction of said courts; hereby irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of such courts in any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which such party may now or hereafter have that the laying of the venue of any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute which is brought in such courts is improper or that such proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum.

**18. No Rights as Employee, Director or Consultant.** Nothing in this Agreement will affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company, or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, to terminate Participant's Service, for any reason, with or without Cause.

**19. Consent to Electronic Delivery of All Plan Documents and Disclosures.** By Participant's acceptance (whether in writing, electronically or otherwise) of the Notice, Participant and the Company agree that the RSUs are granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions relating to the Plan, the Notice and this Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in Participant's residence address. By acceptance of the RSUs, Participant agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and consents to the electronic delivery of the Notice, this Agreement, the Plan, account statements, Plan prospectuses required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, U.S. financial reports of the Company, and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements) or other communications or information related to the RSUs and current or future participation in the Plan. Electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to a the Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other delivery determined at the Company's discretion. Participant acknowledges that Participant may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost if Participant contacts the Company by telephone, through a postal service or electronic mail to Stock Administration. Participant further acknowledges that Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails; similarly, Participant understands that Participant must provide on request to the Company or any designated third party a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails. Also, Participant understands that Participant's consent may be revoked or changed, including any change in the electronic mail address to

which documents are delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address), at any time by notifying the Company of such revised or revoked consent by telephone, postal service or electronic mail through Stock Administration. Finally, Participant understands that Participant is not required to consent to electronic delivery if local laws prohibit such consent.

**20. Insider Trading Restrictions/Market Abuse Laws.** Participant acknowledges that, depending on Participant's country, Participant may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws, which may affect Participant's ability to acquire or sell the Shares or rights to Shares under the Plan during such times as Participant is considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by the laws in Participant's country). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. Participant acknowledges that it is Participant's responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions, and Participant is advised to speak to Participant's personal advisor on this matter.

**21. Code Section 409A.** For purposes of this Agreement, a termination of employment will be determined consistent with the rules relating to a "separation from service" as defined in Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder ("**Section 409A**"). Notwithstanding anything else provided herein, to the extent any payments provided under this RSU Agreement in connection with Participant's termination of employment constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, and Participant is deemed at the time of such termination of employment to be a "specified employee" under Section 409A, then such payment shall not be made or commence until the earlier of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from Participant's separation from service from the Company or (ii) the date of Participant's death following such a separation from service; provided, however, that such deferral shall only be effected to the extent required to avoid adverse tax treatment to Participant including, without limitation, the additional tax for which Participant would otherwise be liable under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) in the absence of such a deferral. To the extent any payment under this RSU Agreement may be classified as a "short-term deferral" within the meaning of Section 409A, such payment shall be deemed a short-term deferral, even if it may also qualify for an exemption from Section 409A under another provision of Section 409A. Payments pursuant to this section are intended to constitute separate payments for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) of the Treasury Regulations.

**22. Award Subject to Company Clawback or Recoupment.** The RSUs shall be subject to clawback or recoupment pursuant to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy adopted by the Board or required by law during the term of Participant's employment or other Service that is applicable to executive officers, Employees, Directors or other service providers of the Company, and in addition to any other remedies available under such policy and applicable law may require the cancellation of Participant's RSUs (whether vested or unvested) and the recoupment of any gains realized with respect to Participant's RSUs.

BY ACCEPTING THIS AWARD OF RSUS, PARTICIPANT AGREES TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

**COUNTRY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR EMPLOYEES OUTSIDE THE U.S.**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern the RSUs granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant resides and/or works in one of the countries below. This Appendix forms part of the Agreement. Any capitalized term used in this Appendix without definition will have the meaning ascribed to it in the Notice, the Agreement or the Plan, as applicable.

If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country, or is considered resident of a country, other than the one in which Participant is currently working, or Participant transfers employment and/or residency between countries after the Date of Grant, the Company will, in its sole discretion, determine to what extent the additional terms and conditions included herein will apply to Participant under these circumstances.

***Notifications***

This Appendix also includes information relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to Participant's participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as January 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the information herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of Participant's participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time that Participant vests in the RSUs or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information is general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country, or is considered resident of a country, other than the one in which Participant is currently working, or Participant transfers employment and/or residency after the Date of Grant, the information contained herein may not apply to Participant in the same manner.

---

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

**COUNTRY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR EMPLOYEES OUTSIDE THE U.S.**

**None**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT**

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Company**”) 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) will have the same meanings in this Notice of Stock Option Grant and the electronic representation of this Notice of Global Stock Option Grant established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company (the “**Notice**”).

**Name:**

**Address:**

You (the “**Participant**”) have been granted an option to purchase shares of Common Stock of the Company under the Plan subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, this Notice and the Stock Option Award Agreement (the “**Option Agreement**”), including any applicable country-specific provisions in the appendix attached hereto (the “**Appendix**”) which constitutes part of this Option Agreement.

**Grant Number:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Vesting Commencement Date:**

**Exercise Price per Share:**

**Total Number of Shares:**

**Type of Option:** Non-Qualified Stock Option  
Incentive Stock Option

**Expiration Date:** \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_; This Option expires earlier if Participant’s Service terminates earlier, as described in the Stock Option Agreement.

**Vesting Schedule:** [Insert applicable vesting schedule]

By accepting (whether in writing, electronically or otherwise) the Option, Participant acknowledges and agrees to the following:

Participant understands that Participant’s employment or consulting relationship or service with the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary is for an unspecified duration, can be terminated at any time (*i.e.*, is “at-will”), except where otherwise prohibited by applicable law and that nothing in this Notice, the Option Agreement or the Plan changes the nature of that relationship. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the Options pursuant to this Notice is earned only by continuing Service as an Employee, Director or Consultant. Furthermore, the period during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Service will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide Services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant’s employment agreement. Participant also understands that this Notice is subject to the terms and conditions of both the Option Agreement and the Plan, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. Participant has read both the Option Agreement and the Plan. By accepting this Option, Participant consents to the electronic delivery as set forth in the Option Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT**

Unless otherwise defined in this Stock Option Award Agreement (the “**Option Agreement**”), any capitalized terms used herein will have the meaning ascribed to them in the AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

Participant has been granted an option to purchase Shares (the “**Option**”) of AnaptysBio, Inc. (the “**Company**”), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the “**Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, including any applicable country-specific provisions in the appendix attached hereto (the “**Appendix**”) which constitutes part of this Option Agreement.

**1. Vesting Rights.** Subject to the applicable provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, this Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Notice. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event Participant’s service status changes between full and part-time status and/or in the event Participant is on an approved leave of absence in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards or as determined by the Committee. Participant acknowledges that the vesting of the Shares pursuant to this Notice and Agreement is earned only by continued Service.

**2. Grant of Option.** Participant has been granted an Option for the number of Shares set forth in the Notice at the exercise price per Share in U.S. Dollars set forth in the Notice (the “**Exercise Price**”). In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail. If designated in the Notice as an Incentive Stock Option (“**ISO**”), this Option is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code. However, if this Option is intended to be an ISO, to the extent that it exceeds the U.S. \$100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it shall be treated as a Nonqualified Stock Option (“**NSO**”).

**3. Termination Period.**

(a) **General Rule.** If Participant’s Service terminates for any reason except death or Disability, and other than for Cause, then this Option will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after Participant’s termination date. If Participant’s Service is terminated for Cause, this Option will expire upon the date of such termination. The Company determines when Participant’s Service terminates for all purposes under this Option Agreement.

(b) **Death; Disability.** If Participant dies before Participant’s Service terminates (or Participant dies within three months of Participant’s termination of Service other than for Cause (as defined in the Plan)), then this Option will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after the date of death (subject to the expiration details in Section 6). If Participant’s Service terminates because of Participant’s Disability, then this Option will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after Participant’s termination date (subject to the expiration details in Section 6).

(c) **No Notice.** Participant is responsible for keeping track of these exercise periods following Participant’s termination of Service for any reason. The Company will not provide further notice of such periods. In no event shall this Option be exercised later than the Expiration Date set forth in the Notice.

(d) **Termination.** For purposes of this Option, Participant’s Service will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer providing Services to the Company, its



Parent or one of its Subsidiaries (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or the terms of Participant's employment agreement, if any) (the "**Termination Date**"). The Committee shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of Participant's Option (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on an approved leave of absence). Unless otherwise provided in this Option Agreement or determined by the Company, Participant's right to vest in this Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of the Termination Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of services would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or the terms of Participant's employment agreement, if any). Following the Termination Date, Participant may exercise the Option only as set forth in the Notice and this Section, provided that the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after the Termination Date, if any, will commence on the date Participant ceases to provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's employment agreement, if any. If Participant does not exercise this Option within the termination period set forth in the Notice or the termination periods set forth above, the Option shall terminate in its entirety. In no event, may any Option be exercised after the Expiration Date of the Option as set forth in the Notice.

#### **4. Exercise of Option.**

(a) **Right to Exercise.** This Option is exercisable during its term in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice and the applicable provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. In the event of Participant's death, Disability, termination for Cause or other cessation of Service, the exercisability of the Option is governed by the applicable provisions of the Plan, the Notice and this Option Agreement. This Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

(b) **Method of Exercise.** This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice in a form specified by the Company (the "**Exercise Notice**"), which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "**Exercised Shares**"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be delivered in person, by mail, via electronic mail or facsimile or by other authorized method to the Secretary of the Company or other person designated by the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together with any Tax-Related Items (as defined in Section 9 below). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by such aggregate Exercise Price and payment of any Tax-Related Items. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this Option unless such issuance and exercise complies with all relevant provisions of law and the requirements of any stock exchange or quotation service upon which the Shares are then listed. Assuming such compliance, for income tax purposes the Exercised Shares will be considered transferred to Participant on the date the Option is exercised with respect to such Exercised Shares.

(c) **Exercise by Another.** If another person wants to exercise this Option after it has been transferred to him or her in compliance with this Agreement, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to exercise this Option. That person must also complete the proper Exercise Notice form (as described above) and pay the Exercise Price (as described below) and any applicable tax withholding due upon exercise of the Option (as described below).

**5. Method of Payment.** Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:

- (a) Participant's personal check (or readily available funds), wire transfer, or a cashier's check;

(b) certificates for shares of Company stock that Participant owns, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company; the value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the Option exercise, will be applied to the Option exercise price. Instead of surrendering shares of Company stock, Participant may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the Option shares issued to Participant. However, Participant may not surrender, or attest to the ownership of, shares of Company stock in payment of the exercise price of Participant's Option if Participant's action would cause the Company to recognize compensation expense (or additional compensation expense) with respect to this Option for financial reporting purposes;

(c) cashless exercise through irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of the Shares covered by this Option and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the Option exercise price and any withholding taxes. The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to Participant. The directions must be given by signing a special notice of exercise form provided by the Company; or

(d) other method authorized by the Company.

**6. Non-Transferability of Option.** This Option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, hypothecated, or otherwise disposed of other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution or court order and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant or unless otherwise permitted by the Committee on a case-by-case basis. The terms of the Plan and this Option Agreement will be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of Participant.

**7. Change of Control.** If a Corporate Transaction occurs and on or within thirteen (13) months after the effective time of such Corporate Transaction Participant's Service terminates (x) due to an involuntary termination of Participant's Services (other than due to death or Disability) without Cause or (y) due to a voluntary termination of Participant's Services by Participant for Good Reason (as defined below), then as of the date of termination of Service, the vesting and exercisability of Participant's Option shall be accelerated in full.

For purposes of this Option, "**Good Reason**" means any of the following taken without Participant's written consent and provided (a) the Company receives, within ninety (90) days following the date on which Participant knows of the occurrence of any of the events set forth in clauses (i) through (iii) below, written notice from Participant specifying the specific basis for Participant's belief that Participant is entitled to terminate Service for Good Reason, (b) the Company fails to cure the event constituting Good Reason within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notice thereof, and (c) Participant terminates Service within thirty (30) days following expiration of such cure period: (i) the assignment to Participant of any duties or responsibilities that results in a material diminution in Participant's function as in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction; provided, however, that a change in Participant's title or reporting relationships shall not provide the basis for a voluntary termination for Good Reason; (ii) a reduction by the Company in Participant's annual base salary as in effect on the effective date of the Corporate Transaction; provided, however, that Good Reason shall not be deemed to have occurred in the event of a reduction in Participant's annual base salary that is pursuant to a salary reduction program affecting substantially all of the employee of the Company and that does not adversely affect Participant to a greater extent than other similarly situated employees; or (iii) a relocation of Participant's primary business office to a location more than 50 miles from the location of Participant's primary business office as of the effective date of the Corporate Transaction, except for travel required by Participant on the Company's business to an extent substantially consistent with your business travel obligations prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction.

**8. Term of Option.** This Option will in any event expire on the expiration date set forth in the Notice, which date is 10 years after the Date of Grant (five years after the Date of Grant if this option is designated as an ISO in the Notice of Stock Option Grant and Section 5.3 of the Plan applies).

**9. Tax Consequences.**

(a) **Exercising the Option.** Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary employing or retaining Participant (the “**Employer**”), the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax related items related to Participant’s participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant (“**Tax-Related Items**”) is and remains Participant’s responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of this Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of this Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of this Option to reduce or eliminate Participant’s liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction. *PARTICIPANT SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER APPROPRIATELY QUALIFIED IN THE COUNTRY OR COUNTRIES IN WHICH PARTICIPANT RESIDES OR IS SUBJECT TO TAXATION BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.*

Prior to the relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant agrees to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy the obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

- (i) withholding from Participant’s wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Employer; or
- (ii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of Shares acquired at exercise of this Option either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on Participant’s behalf pursuant to this authorization) without further consent; or
- (iii) withholding in Shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option, provided the Company only withholds from the amount of Shares necessary to satisfy the applicable statutory withholding amount;
- (iv) Participant’s payment of a cash amount (including by check representing readily available funds or a wire transfer); or
- (v) any other arrangement approved by the Committee;

all under such rules as may be established by the Committee and in compliance with the Company’s Insider Trading Policy and 10b5-1 Trading Plan Policy, if applicable; provided however, that if Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Exchange Act, then the Committee (as

constituted in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) shall establish the method of withholding from alternatives (i)-(v) above, and the Committee shall establish the method prior to the Tax-Related Items withholding event.

Depending on the withholding method, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case Participant will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in Shares, for tax purposes, Participant is deemed to have been issued the full member of Shares issued upon exercise of the Options; notwithstanding that a member of the Shares are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items. The Fair Market Value of these Shares, determined as of the effective date of the Option exercise, will be applied as a credit against the Tax-Related Items withholding.

Finally, Participant agrees to pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for as a result of Participant's participation in the Plan that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares or the proceeds of the sale of Shares, if Participant fails to comply with his or her obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

(b) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. For U.S. taxpayers, if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to an ISO on or before the later of (i) two years after the grant date, or (ii) one year after the exercise date, Participant will immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that he or she may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized from such early disposition of ISO Shares by payment in cash or out of the current earnings paid to Participant.

**10. Nature of Grant**. By accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:

(a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;

(b) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;

(c) all decisions with respect to future Option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(d) the Option grant and Participant's participation in the Plan will not create a right to employment or be interpreted as forming an employment or service contract with the Company, the Employer or any Parent or Subsidiary;

(e) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(f) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(g) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(h) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(i) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;

(j) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;

(k) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages will arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from Participant ceasing to provide employment or other services to the Company or the Employer (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or the terms of Participant's employment agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant will be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim;

(l) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Option Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and

(m) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

- (i) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, the Employer nor any Parent or Subsidiary will be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise.

**11. No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

**12. Data Privacy.** *Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Option Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary of for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.*

*Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or*

any other entitlement to shares of stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to the stock plan service provider as may be designated by the Company from time to time or its affiliates or such other stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company, the stock plan service provider as may be designated by the Company from time to time, and its affiliates, and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her employment status or service and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

**13. Language.** If Participant has received this Option Agreement, or any other document related to the Option and/or the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

**14. Appendix.** Notwithstanding any provisions in this Option Agreement, the Option grant will be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Option Agreement for Participant's country. Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Option Agreement.

**15. Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on Participant's participation in the Plan, on the Option and on any Shares purchased upon exercise of the Option, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

**16. Acknowledgement.** The Company and Participant agree that the Option is granted under and governed by the Notice, this Option Agreement and by the provisions of the Plan (incorporated herein by reference). Participant: (a) acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and the Plan prospectus, (b) represents that Participant has carefully read and is familiar with their provisions, and (c) hereby accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein and those set forth in the Plan and the Notice.

**17. Entire Agreement; Enforcement of Rights.** This Option Agreement, the Plan and the Notice constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties relating to the subject matter herein and supersede all prior discussions between them. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the purchase of the Shares hereunder are superseded. No modification of or amendment to this Option Agreement, nor any waiver of any rights under this Option Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by the parties to this Option Agreement. The failure by either party to enforce any rights under this Option Agreement will not be construed as a waiver of any rights of such party.

**18. Compliance with Laws and Regulations.** The issuance of Shares and any restriction on the sale of Shares will be subject to and conditioned upon compliance by the Company and Participant with all applicable state, federal and local laws and regulations and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Company's Shares may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer. Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Common Stock with any state, federal or foreign securities commission or to seek approval or clearance from any governmental authority for the issuance or sale of the Shares. Further, Participant agrees that the Company shall have unilateral authority to amend the Plan and this Option Agreement without Participant's consent to the extent necessary to comply with securities or other laws applicable to issuance of Shares. Finally, the Shares issued pursuant to this Option Agreement shall be endorsed with appropriate legends, if any, determined by the Company.

**19. Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Option Agreement are held to be unenforceable, the parties agree to renegotiate such provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (a) such provision will be excluded from this Option Agreement, (b) the balance of this Option Agreement will be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (c) the balance of this Option Agreement will be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

**20. Governing Law and Venue.** This Option Agreement and all acts and transactions pursuant hereto and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto will be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

Any and all disputes relating to, concerning or arising from this Option Agreement, or relating to, concerning or arising from the relationship between the parties evidenced by the Plan or this Option Agreement, will be brought and heard exclusively in the United States District Court for the District of New Delaware or the Delaware Superior Court, New Castle County. Each of the parties hereby represents and agrees that such party is subject to the personal jurisdiction of said courts; hereby irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of such courts in any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which such party may now or hereafter have that the laying of the venue of any legal or equitable proceedings related to, concerning or arising from such dispute which is brought in such courts is improper or that such proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum.

**21. No Rights as Employee, Director or Consultant.** Nothing in this Option Agreement will affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company, or a Parent or Subsidiary, to terminate Participant's service, for any reason, with or without Cause.

**22. Consent to Electronic Delivery of all Plan Documents and Disclosures.** By Participant's signature and the signature of the Company's representative on the Notice, Participant and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the

Plan, the Notice and this Option Agreement. Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Notice and this Option Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing the Notice, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, the Notice and this Option Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions relating to the Plan, the Notice and the Option Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated on the Notice. By acceptance of this Option, Participant agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company and consents to the electronic delivery of the Notice, this Option Agreement, the Plan, account statements, Plan prospectuses required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, U.S. financial reports of the Company, and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements) or other communications or information related to the Option and current or future participation in the Plan. Electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to the Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other delivery determined at the Company's discretion. Participant acknowledges that Participant may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost if Participant contacts the Company by telephone, through a postal service or electronic mail to Stock Administration. Participant further acknowledges that Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails; similarly, Participant understands that Participant must provide on request to the Company or any designated third party a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically if electronic delivery fails. Also, Participant understands that Participant's consent may be revoked or changed, including any change in the electronic mail address to which documents are delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address), at any time by notifying the Company of such revised or revoked consent by telephone, postal service or electronic mail through Stock Administration. Finally, Participant understands that Participant is not required to consent to electronic delivery if local laws prohibit such consent.

**23. Insider Trading Restrictions/Market Abuse Laws.** Participant acknowledges that, depending on Participant's country, Participant may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws, which may affect Participant's ability to acquire or sell the Shares or rights to Shares under the Plan during such times as Participant is considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by the laws in Participant's country). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. Participant acknowledges that it is Participant's responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions, and Participant is advised to speak to Participant's personal advisor on this matter.

**24. Award Subject to Company Clawback or Recoupment.** To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Option shall be subject to clawback or recoupment pursuant to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy adopted by the Board or required by law during the term of Participant's employment or other Service that is applicable to Participant. In addition to any other remedies available under such policy, applicable law may require the cancellation of Participant's Option (whether vested or unvested) and the recoupment of any gains realized with respect to Participant's Option.

**BY ACCEPTING THIS OPTION, PARTICIPANT AGREES TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THIS PLAN.**



**APPENDIX**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT**

**COUNTRY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR EMPLOYEES OUTSIDE THE U.S.**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant resides and/or works in one of the countries below. This Appendix forms part of the Option Agreement. Any capitalized term used in this Appendix without definition will have the meaning ascribed to it in the Notice, the Option Agreement or the Plan, as applicable.

If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country, or is considered resident of a country, other than the one in which Participant is currently working, or Participant transfers employment and/or residency between countries after the Date of Grant, the Company will, in its sole discretion, determine to what extent the additional terms and conditions included herein will apply to Participant under these circumstances.

***Notifications***

This Appendix also includes information relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to Participant's participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of January 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the information herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of Participant's participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time that Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information is general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country, or is considered resident of a country, other than the one in which Participant is currently working, or Participant transfers employment and/or residency after the Date of Grant, the information contained herein may not apply to Participant in the same manner.

---

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT**

**COUNTRY SPECIFIC PROVISIONS FOR EMPLOYEES OUTSIDE THE U.S.**

**None**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.**  
**2017 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN**

**1. Establishment of Plan.** AnaptysBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”) proposes to grant options to purchase shares of Common Stock to eligible employees of the Company and its Participating Corporations pursuant to this Plan. The Company intends this Plan to qualify as an “employee stock purchase plan” under Code Section 423 (including any amendments to or replacements of such Section), and this Plan shall be so construed. Any term not expressly defined in this Plan but defined for purposes of Code Section 423 shall have the same definition herein. However, with regard to offers of options for purchase of the Common Stock under the Plan to employees outside the United States working for a Subsidiary or an affiliate of the Company that is not a Subsidiary, the Board may offer a subplan or an option that is not intended to meet the Code Section 423 requirements, provided, if necessary under Code Section 423, that the other terms and conditions of the Plan are met. Subject to Section 14, a total of Two Hundred Eighteen Thousand (218,000) shares of Common Stock is reserved for issuance under this Plan. In addition, on each January 1 for the first ten (10) calendar years after the first Offering Date, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Plan shall be increased automatically by the number of shares equal to one percent (1%) of the total number of outstanding shares of the Company Common Stock on the immediately preceding December 31 (rounded down to the nearest whole share); provided, that the Board or the Committee may in its sole discretion reduce the amount of the increase in any particular year; and, provided further, that the aggregate number of shares issued over the term of this Plan shall not exceed Two Million One Hundred Eighty Thousand (2,180,000) shares of Common Stock. The number of shares reserved for issuance under this Plan and the maximum number of shares that may be issued under this Plan shall be subject to adjustments effected in accordance with Section 14 of this Plan. Capitalized terms not defined elsewhere in the text are defined in Section 27.

**2. Purpose.** The purpose of this Plan is to provide eligible employees of the Company and Participating Corporations with a means of acquiring an equity interest in the Company through payroll deductions, to enhance such employees’ sense of participation in the affairs of the Company and Participating Corporations, and to provide an incentive for continued employment.

**3. Administration.** The Plan will be administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board or by the Board (either referred to herein as the “*Committee*”). Subject to the provisions of this Plan and the limitations of Section 423 of the Code or any successor provision in the Code, all questions of interpretation or application of this Plan shall be determined by the Committee and its decisions shall be final and binding upon all Participants. The Committee will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret and apply the terms of the Plan, to determine eligibility and decide upon any and all claims filed under the Plan. Every finding, decision and determination made by the Committee will, to the full extent permitted by law, be final and binding upon all parties. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Plan, the Committee may adopt rules and/or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate requirements of local law and procedures outside of the United States. The Committee will have the authority to determine the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock (which determination shall be final, binding and conclusive for all purposes) in accordance with Section 8 below and to interpret Section 8 of the Plan in connection with circumstances that impact the Fair Market Value. Members of the Committee shall receive no compensation for their services in connection with the administration of this Plan, other than standard fees as established from time to time by the Board for services rendered by Board members serving on the Board or its committees. All expenses incurred in connection with the administration of this Plan shall be paid by the Company. For purposes of this Plan, the Committee may designate separate offerings under

the Plan (the terms of which need not be identical) in which eligible employees of one or more Participating Corporations will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Periods of each such offering are identical.

**4. Eligibility.** Any employee of the Company or the Participating Corporations is eligible to participate in an Offering Period under this Plan except the following (other than where prohibited by applicable law):

(a) employees who are not employed by the Company or a Participating Corporation prior to the beginning of such Offering Period or prior to such other time period as specified by the Committee;

(b) employees who are customarily employed for twenty (20) or less hours per week;

(c) employees who are customarily employed for five (5) months or less in a calendar year;

(d) employees who, together with any other person whose stock would be attributed to such employee pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code, own stock or hold options to purchase stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any of its Participating Corporations or who, as a result of being granted an option under this Plan with respect to such Offering Period, would own stock or hold options to purchase stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any of its Participating Corporations;

(e) employees who do not meet any other eligibility requirements that the Committee may choose to impose (within the limits permitted by the Code); and

(f) individuals who provide services to the Company or any of its Participating Corporations as independent contractors who are reclassified as common law employees for any reason except for federal income and employment tax purposes.

The foregoing notwithstanding, an individual shall not be eligible if his or her participation in the Plan is prohibited by the law of any country that has jurisdiction over him or her or if he or she is subject to a collective bargaining agreement that does not provide for participation in the Plan.

#### **5. Offering Dates.**

(a) While the Plan is in effect, the Committee shall determine the duration and commencement date of each Offering Period, provided that an Offering Period shall in no event be longer than twenty-seven (27) months, except as otherwise provided by an applicable subplan. Offering Periods may be consecutive or overlapping. Each Offering Period may consist of one or more Purchase Periods during which payroll deductions of Participants are accumulated under this Plan. While the Plan is in effect, the Committee shall determine the duration and commencement date of each Offering Period and Purchase Period, provided that a Purchase Period shall in no event end later than the close of the Offering Period in which it begins. Purchase Periods shall be consecutive.

(b) The time and duration of the Offering Periods and the Purchase Periods and shall be determined by the Committee; provided that any Offering Period shall in no event be longer than twenty-seven (27) months; and provided, further, that a single Offering Period may consist of one or more Purchase Periods.

## 6. Participation in this Plan.

(a) An eligible employee determined in accordance with Section 4 may elect to become a Participant in an Offering Period by submitting a subscription agreement, or electronic representation thereof, to the Company and/or via an authorized third party administrator's (the "**Third Party Administrator**") standard process, prior to the commencement of the Offering Period to which such agreement relates in accordance with such rules as the Committee may determine.

(b) Once an employee becomes a Participant in an Offering Period, then such Participant will automatically participate in each subsequent Offering Period commencing immediately following the last day of such prior Offering Period at the same contribution level unless the Participant withdraws or is deemed to withdraw from this Plan or terminates further participation in the Offering Period as set forth in Section 11 below or otherwise notifies the Company of a change in the Participant's contribution letter by filing an additional subscription agreement or electronic representation thereof with the Company and/or the Third Party Administrator, prior to the next Offering Period. A Participant that is automatically enrolled in a subsequent Offering Period pursuant to this section is not required to file any additional subscription agreement in order to continue participation in this Plan.

**7. Grant of Option on Enrollment.** Becoming a Participant with respect to an Offering Period will constitute the grant (as of the Offering Date) by the Company to such Participant of an option to purchase on the Purchase Date up to that number of shares of Common Stock determined by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the contribution level for such Participant multiplied by such Participant's Compensation (as defined in Section 9 below) during such Purchase Period and the denominator of which is the lower of (i) eighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of the Common Stock on the Offering Date (but in no event less than the par value of a share of the Company's Common Stock), or (ii) eighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of the Common Stock on the Purchase Date (but in no event less than the par value of a share of the Common Stock) **provided, however,** that the number of shares of Common Stock subject to any option granted pursuant to this Plan shall not exceed the lesser of (x) the maximum number of shares set by the Committee pursuant to Section 10(b) below with respect to the applicable Purchase Date, or (y) the maximum number of shares which may be purchased pursuant to Section 10(a) below with respect to the applicable Purchase Date.

**8. Purchase Price.** The Purchase Price in any Offering Period shall be eighty-five percent (85%) of the lesser of:

(a) The Fair Market Value on the Offering Date; or

(b) The Fair Market Value on the Purchase Date.

## 9. Payment of Purchase Price; Payroll Deduction Changes; Share Issuances.

(a) The Purchase Price of the shares is accumulated by regular payroll deductions made during each Offering Period, unless the Committee determines that contributions may be made in another form (including payment by check at the end of a Purchase Period). The deductions are made as a percentage of the Participant's compensation in one percent (1%) increments not less than one percent (1%), nor greater than fifteen percent (15%) or such lower limit set by the Committee. "**Compensation**" shall mean base salary and regular hourly wages (or in foreign jurisdictions, equivalent cash compensation); however, the Committee may at any time prior to the beginning of an Offering Period determine that for that and future Offering Periods, Compensation shall mean all W-2 cash compensation, including without limitation base salary or regular hourly wages, bonuses, incentive compensation,

commissions, overtime, shift premiums, plus draws against commissions (or in foreign jurisdictions, equivalent cash compensation). For purposes of determining a Participant's Compensation, any election by such Participant to reduce his or her regular cash remuneration under Sections 125 or 401(k) of the Code (or in foreign jurisdictions, equivalent salary deductions) shall be treated as if the Participant did not make such election. Payroll deductions shall commence on the first payday following the last Purchase Date (or the first payday following the commencement of the initial Offering Period) and shall continue to the end of the Offering Period unless sooner altered or terminated as provided in this Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the terms of any subplan may permit matching shares without the payment of any purchase price.

(b) Subject to Section 25 below and to the rules of the Committee, a Participant may decrease the rate of payroll deductions during an Offering Period by filing with the Company or a third party designated by the Company a new authorization for payroll deductions, with the new rate to become effective as soon as reasonably practicable and continuing for the remainder of the Offering Period unless changed as described below. A decrease in the rate of payroll deductions may be made twice during an Offering Period or more or less frequently under rules determined by the Committee. A Participant may increase or decrease the rate of payroll deductions for any subsequent Offering Period by filing with the Company or a third party designated by the Company a new authorization for payroll deductions prior to the beginning of such Offering Period, or such other time period as specified by the Committee.

(c) Subject to Section 25 below and to the rules of the Committee, a Participant may reduce his or her payroll deduction percentage to zero during an Offering Period by filing with the Company a request for cessation of payroll deductions, and after such reduction becomes effective no further payroll deductions will be made for the duration of the Offering Period. Payroll deductions credited to the Participant's account prior to the effective date of the request shall be used to purchase shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section (e) below. A reduction of the payroll deduction percentage to zero shall be treated as such Participant's withdrawal from such Offering Period, and the Plan, effective as of the day after the next Purchase Date following the filing date of such request with the Company.

(d) All payroll deductions made for a Participant are credited to his or her account under this Plan and are deposited with the general funds of the Company, and the Company shall not be obligated to segregate such payroll deductions, except to the extent required to be segregated due to local legal restrictions outside the United States. No interest accrues on the payroll deductions. All payroll deductions received or held by the Company may be used by the Company for any corporate purpose.

(e) On each Purchase Date, so long as this Plan remains in effect and provided that the Participant has not submitted a signed and completed withdrawal form before that date which notifies the Company and/or the Third Party Administrator that the Participant wishes to withdraw from that Offering Period under this Plan and have all payroll deductions accumulated in the account maintained on behalf of the Participant as of that date returned to the Participant, the Company shall apply the funds then in the Participant's account to the purchase of whole shares of Common Stock reserved under the option granted to such Participant with respect to the Offering Period to the extent that such option is exercisable on the Purchase Date. The Purchase Price shall be as specified in Section 8 of this Plan. Any amount remaining in a Participant's account on a Purchase Date which is less than the amount necessary to purchase a full share of Common Stock shall be carried forward into the next Purchase Period or Offering Period, as the case may be (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States), as otherwise determined by the Committee. In the event that this Plan has been oversubscribed, all funds not used to purchase shares on the Purchase Date shall be returned to the Participant, without interest (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States). No Common Stock shall be purchased on a Purchase Date on behalf of any employee whose participation in this Plan has terminated prior to such Purchase Date.

(f) As promptly as practicable after the Purchase Date, the Company shall issue shares for the Participant's benefit representing the shares purchased upon exercise of his or her option.

(g) During a Participant's lifetime, his or her option to purchase shares hereunder is exercisable only by him or her. The Participant will have no interest or voting right in shares covered by his or her option until such option has been exercised.

(h) To the extent required by applicable federal, state, local or foreign law, a Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the satisfaction of any withholding tax obligations that arise in connection with the Plan. The Company or any Subsidiary, as applicable, may withhold, by any method permissible under applicable law, the amount necessary for the Company or any Subsidiary, as applicable, to meet applicable withholding obligations, including any withholding required to make available to the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate, as applicable, any tax deductions or benefits attributable to the sale or early disposition of shares of Common Stock by a Participant. The Company shall not be required to issue any shares of Common Stock under the Plan until such obligations are satisfied.

#### **10. Limitations on Shares to be Purchased.**

(a) No Participant shall be entitled to purchase stock under any Offering Period at a rate which, when aggregated with such Participant's rights to purchase stock, that are also outstanding in the same calendar year(s) (whether under other Offering Periods or other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, its Parent and its Subsidiaries), exceeds \$25,000 in Fair Market Value, determined as of the Offering Date, (or such other limit as may be imposed by the Code) for each calendar year in which such Offering Period is in effect (hereinafter the "Maximum Share Amount"). The Company may automatically suspend the payroll deductions of any Participant as necessary to enforce such limit provided that when the Company automatically resumes such payroll deductions, the Company must apply the rate in effect immediately prior to such suspension.

(b) The Committee may, in its sole discretion, set a lower maximum number of shares which may be purchased by any Participant during any Offering Period than that determined under Section 10(a) above, which shall then be the Maximum Share Amount for subsequent Offering Periods; provided, however, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase more than One Thousand Five Hundred (1,500) Shares during any one Purchase Period, irrespective of the Maximum Share Amount set forth in (a) and (b) hereof. If a new Maximum Share Amount is set, then all Participants will be notified of such Maximum Share Amount prior to the commencement of the next Offering Period for which it is to be effective. The Maximum Share Amount shall continue to apply with respect to all succeeding Offering Periods unless revised by the Committee as set forth above.

(c) If the number of shares to be purchased on a Purchase Date by all Participants exceeds the number of shares then available for issuance under this Plan, then the Company will make a pro rata allocation of the remaining shares in as uniform a manner as shall be reasonably practicable and as the Committee shall determine to be equitable. In such event, the Company will give written notice of such reduction of the number of shares to be purchased under a Participant's option to each Participant affected.

(d) Any payroll deductions accumulated in a Participant's account which are not used to purchase stock due to the limitations in this Section 10, and not covered by Section 9(e), shall be

returned to the Participant as soon as administratively practicable after the end of the applicable Purchase Period, without interest (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States).

#### **11. Withdrawal.**

(a) Each Participant may withdraw from an Offering Period under this Plan pursuant to a method specified by the Company. Such withdrawal may be elected at any time prior to the end of an Offering Period, or such other time period as specified by the Committee.

(b) Upon withdrawal from this Plan, the accumulated payroll deductions shall be returned to the withdrawn Participant, without interest, and his or her interest in this Plan shall terminate. In the event a Participant voluntarily elects to withdraw from this Plan, he or she may not resume his or her participation in this Plan during the same Offering Period, but he or she may participate in any Offering Period under this Plan which commences on a date subsequent to such withdrawal by filing a new authorization for payroll deductions in the same manner as set forth in Section 6 above for initial participation in this Plan.

(c) To the extent applicable, if the Fair Market Value on the first day of the current Offering Period in which a participant is enrolled is higher than the Fair Market Value on the first day of any subsequent Offering Period, the Company will automatically enroll such participant in the subsequent Offering Period. Any funds accumulated in a participant's account prior to the first day of such subsequent Offering Period will be applied to the purchase of shares on the Purchase Date immediately prior to the first day of such subsequent Offering Period, if any.

**12. Termination of Employment.** Termination of a Participant's employment for any reason, including retirement, death, disability, or the failure of a Participant to remain an eligible employee of the Company or of a Participating Corporation, immediately terminates his or her participation in this Plan. In such event, accumulated payroll deductions credited to the Participant's account will be returned to him or her or, in the case of his or her death, to his or her legal representative, without interest (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States). For purposes of this Section 12, an employee will not be deemed to have terminated employment or failed to remain in the continuous employ of the Company or of a Participating Corporation in the case of sick leave, military leave, or any other leave of absence approved by the Company; provided that such leave is for a period of not more than ninety (90) days or reemployment upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute. The Company will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has terminated employment and the effective date on which the Participant terminated employment, regardless of any notice period or garden leave required under local law.

**13. Return of Payroll Deductions.** In the event a Participant's interest in this Plan is terminated by withdrawal, termination of employment or otherwise, or in the event this Plan is terminated by the Board, the Company shall deliver to the Participant all accumulated payroll deductions credited to such Participant's account. No interest shall accrue on the payroll deductions of a Participant in this Plan (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States).

**14. Capital Changes.** If the number of outstanding Shares is changed by a stock dividend, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, without consideration, then the Committee shall adjust the number and class of Common Stock that may be delivered under the Plan, the Purchase Price and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each option under the Plan which has not yet been



exercised, and the numerical limits of Sections 1 and 10 shall be proportionately adjusted, subject to any required action by the Board or the stockholders of the Company and in compliance with applicable securities laws; provided that fractions of a Share will not be issued.

**15. Nonassignability.** Neither payroll deductions credited to a Participant's account nor any rights with regard to the exercise of an option or to receive shares under this Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way (other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as provided in Section 22 below) by the Participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition shall be void and without effect.

**16. Use of Participant Funds and Reports.** The Company may use all payroll deductions received or held by it under the Plan for any corporate purpose, and the Company will not be required to segregate Participant payroll deductions (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States). Until Shares are issued, Participants will only have the rights of an unsecured creditor. Each Participant shall receive, or have access to, promptly after the end of each Purchase Period a report of his or her account setting forth the total payroll deductions accumulated, the number of shares purchased, the Purchase Price thereof and the remaining cash balance, if any, carried forward or refunded, as determined by the Committee, to the next Purchase Period or Offering Period, as the case may be.

**17. Notice of Disposition.** Each U.S. taxpayer Participant shall notify the Company in writing if the Participant disposes of any of the shares purchased in any Offering Period pursuant to this Plan if such disposition occurs within two (2) years from the Offering Date or within one (1) year from the Purchase Date on which such shares were purchased (the "**Notice Period**"). The Company may, at any time during the Notice Period, place a legend or legends on any certificate representing shares acquired pursuant to this Plan requesting the Company's transfer agent to notify the Company of any transfer of the shares. The obligation of the Participant to provide such notice shall continue notwithstanding the placement of any such legend on the certificates.

**18. No Rights to Continued Employment.** Neither this Plan nor the grant of any option hereunder shall confer any right on any employee to remain in the employ of the Company or any Participating Corporation, or restrict the right of the Company or any Participating Corporation to terminate such employee's employment.

**19. Equal Rights And Privileges.** All eligible employees granted an option under this Plan that is intended to meet the Code Section 423 requirements shall have equal rights and privileges with respect to this Plan or within any separate offering under the Plan so that this Plan qualifies as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 or any successor provision of the Code and the related regulations. Any provision of this Plan which is inconsistent with Section 423 or any successor provision of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Committee, be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 423. This Section 19 shall take precedence over all other provisions in this Plan.

**20. Notices.** All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with this Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

**21. Term; Stockholder Approval.** This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date. This Plan shall be approved by the stockholders of the Company, in any manner permitted by applicable corporate law, within twelve (12) months before or after the date this Plan is adopted by the Board. No purchase of shares that are subject to such stockholder approval before becoming available under this Plan shall occur prior to stockholder approval of such shares and the Committee may delay any Purchase

Date and postpone the commencement of any Offering Period subsequent to such Purchase Date as deemed necessary or desirable to obtain such approval (provided that if a Purchase Date would occur more than twenty-four (24) months after commencement of the Offering Period to which it relates, then such Purchase Date shall not occur and instead such Offering Period shall terminate without the purchase of such shares and Participants in such Offering Period shall be refunded their contributions without interest). This Plan shall continue until the earlier to occur of (a) termination of this Plan by the Board (which termination may be effected by the Board at any time pursuant to Section 25 below), (b) issuance of all of the shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under this Plan, or (c) the tenth anniversary of the first Purchase Date under the Plan.

## **22. Designation of Beneficiary.**

(a) If provided in the subscription agreement, a Participant may file a written or electronic designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any shares and cash, if any, from the Participant's account under this Plan in the event of such Participant's death subsequent to the end of a Purchase Period but prior to delivery to him of such shares and cash. In addition, a Participant may file a written or electronic designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any cash from the Participant's account under this Plan in the event of such Participant's death prior to a Purchase Date. Such form shall be valid only if it was filed with the Company and/or the Third Party Administrator at the prescribed location before the Participant's death.

(b) Such designation of beneficiary may be changed by the Participant at any time by written notice filed with the Company at the prescribed location before the Participant's death. In the event of the death of a Participant and in the absence of a beneficiary validly designated under this Plan who is living at the time of such Participant's death, the Company shall deliver such cash to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant, or if no such executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its discretion, may deliver such shares or cash to the spouse or, if no spouse is known to the Company, then to any one or more dependents or relatives of the Participant, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

**23. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares; Limitation on Sale of Shares.** Shares shall not be issued with respect to an option unless the exercise of such option and the issuance and delivery of such shares pursuant thereto shall comply with all applicable provisions of law, domestic or foreign, including, without limitation, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and the requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the shares may then be listed, exchange control restrictions and/or securities law restrictions outside the United States, and shall be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance. Shares may be held in trust or subject to further restrictions as permitted by any subplan.

**24. Applicable Law.** The Plan shall be governed by the substantive laws (excluding the conflict of laws rules) of the State of Delaware.

**25. Amendment or Termination.** The Committee, in its sole discretion, may amend, suspend, or terminate the Plan, or any part thereof, at any time and for any reason. If the Plan is terminated, the Committee, in its discretion, may elect to terminate all outstanding Offering Periods either immediately or upon completion of the purchase of shares of Common Stock on the next Purchase Date (which may be sooner than originally scheduled, if determined by the Committee in its discretion), or may elect to permit Offering Periods to expire in accordance with their terms (and subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 14). If an Offering Period is terminated prior to its previously-scheduled expiration,

all amounts then credited to Participants' accounts for such Offering Period, which have not been used to purchase shares of Common Stock, shall be returned to those Participants (without interest thereon, except as otherwise required under local laws) as soon as administratively practicable. Further, the Committee will be entitled to establish rules to change the Purchase Periods and Offering Periods, limit the frequency and/or number of changes in the amount withheld during a Purchase Period or an Offering Period, establish the exchange ratio applicable to amounts withheld in a currency other than U.S. dollars, permit payroll withholding in excess of the amount designated by a Participant in order to adjust for delays or mistakes in the administration of the Plan, establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that amounts applied toward the purchase of Common Stock for each Participant properly correspond with amounts withheld from the Participant's base salary or regular hourly wages, and establish such other limitations or procedures as the Committee determines in its sole discretion advisable which are consistent with the Plan. Such actions will not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participants. However, no amendment shall be made without approval of the stockholders of the Company (obtained in accordance with Section 21 above) within twelve (12) months of the adoption of such amendment (or earlier if required by Section 21) if such amendment would: (a) increase the number of shares that may be issued under this Plan; or (b) change the designation of the employees (or class of employees) eligible for participation in this Plan. In addition, in the event the Committee determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Committee may, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify, amend or terminate the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequences including, but not limited to: (i) amending the definition of compensation, including with respect to an Offering Period underway at the time; (ii) altering the Purchase Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Purchase Price; (iii) shortening any Offering Period by setting a Purchase Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Committee action; (iv) reducing the maximum percentage of compensation a participant may elect to set aside as payroll deductions; and (v) reducing the maximum number of shares of Common Stock a Participant may purchase during any Offering Period. Such modifications or amendments will not require approval of the stockholders of the Company or the consent of any Participants.

**26. Corporate Transactions.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction (as defined below), each outstanding right to purchase Common Stock will be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or a subsidiary of the successor corporation. In the event that the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the purchase right, the Offering Period with respect to which such purchase right relates will be shortened by setting a new Purchase Date (the "**New Purchase Date**") and will end on the New Purchase Date. The New Purchase Date shall occur on or prior to the consummation of the Corporate Transaction, and the Plan shall terminate on the consummation of the Corporate Transaction.

## **27. Definitions.**

(a) "**Board**" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) "**Code**" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(c) "**Common Stock**" shall mean the common stock of the Company.

(d) "**Corporate Transaction**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities; or (ii) the consummation of the sale or disposition by the

Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; or (iii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its parent) at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or its parent outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation.

(e) "**Effective Date**" shall mean the date on which the Registration Statement covering the initial public offering of the shares of Common Stock is declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

(f) "**Exchange Act**" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(g) "**Fair Market Value**" shall mean, as of any date, the value of a share of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) if such Common Stock is publicly traded and is then listed on a national securities exchange, its closing price on the date of determination on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable; or

(ii) if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is neither listed nor admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable; or

(iii) if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is neither quoted on the Nasdaq Market nor listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable; and

(iv) if none of the foregoing is applicable, by the Committee in good faith.

(h) "**Offering Date**" shall mean the first business day of each Offering Period.

(i) "**Offering Period**" shall mean a period with respect to which the right to purchase Common Stock may be granted under the Plan, as determined by the Committee pursuant to Section 5(a).

(j) "**Parent**" shall have the same meaning as "parent corporation" in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

(k) "**Participant**" shall mean an eligible employee who meets the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 4 and who elects to participate in this Plan pursuant to Section 6(a).

(l) "**Participating Corporation**" shall mean any Parents or Subsidiary that the Board designates from time to time as a corporation that shall participate in this Plan.

(m) "**Plan**" shall mean this AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

(n) "**Purchase Date**" shall mean the last U.S. business day of each Purchase Period.

(o) "**Purchase Period**" shall mean a period during which contributions may be made toward the purchase of Common Stock under the Plan, as determined by the Committee pursuant to Section 5(b).

(p) "**Purchase Price**" shall mean the price at which Participants may purchase a share of Common Stock under the Plan, as determined pursuant to Section 8.

(q) "**Subsidiary**" shall have the same meaning as "subsidiary corporation" in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code.

SECTION 1:	<b>CHECK DESIRED ACTION:</b>	<b>AND COMPLETE SECTIONS:</b>
<b>ACTIONS</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Enroll in the ESPP	2 + 3 + 4 + 16
	<input type="checkbox"/> Elect / Change Contribution Percentage	2 + 4 + 16
	<input type="checkbox"/> Withdraw from Plan	2 + 5 + 16
SECTION 2:	Name: _____	Employee ID: _____
<b>PERSONAL DATA</b>	Home Address: _____	_____
	_____	
	Work Email: _____	
SECTION 3:	<input type="checkbox"/> I hereby elect to participate in the ESPP, effective at the beginning of the next Offering Period. I elect to purchase shares of the Common Stock of the Company pursuant to the ESPP and any sub-plan thereto for my country of residence (if any) (the "Sub-Plan") (together, the "ESPP"), this Enrollment/Change Form and any appendix to this Enrollment/Change Form for my country (if any) (the "Appendix"). I understand that the shares purchased on my behalf will be issued in street name and be deposited directly into my brokerage account at the Company's captive broker. I hereby agree to take all steps, and sign all forms, required to establish an account with the Company's captive broker for this purpose.	
<b>ENROLL</b>	My participation will continue as long as I remain eligible, unless I withdraw from the ESPP by filing a new Enrollment/Change Form with the Company. I understand that, if I am subject to tax in the U.S., I must notify the Company of any disposition of shares purchased under the ESPP.	
SECTION 4:	I hereby authorize the Company or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing me (the "Employer") to withhold from each of my paychecks such amount as is necessary to equal at the end of the applicable Offering Period the percentage of my compensation (as defined in the ESPP) paid to me during such Offering Period as indicated below, so long as I continue to participate in the ESPP. <b>The percentage must be a whole number (from 1%, up to a maximum of 15%, with respect to enrollment or an increase in Contribution percentage; and from 0%, up to a maximum of 14%, for a decrease in Contribution percentage).</b>	
<b>ELECT/CHANGE CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE</b>	Designated contribution percentage:    %	
	If this is a change to my current enrollment, this represents an <input type="checkbox"/> -increase <input type="checkbox"/> -decrease to my Contribution percentage.	
	<b>Note:</b> You may not increase your Contributions at any time within an Offering Period. <u>An increase in your Contribution percentage can only take effect with the next Offering Period.</u>	
	You may decrease your previously elected Contribution percentage only twice within an Offering Period to be effective during that Offering Period. If you decrease your percentage to 0%, any previously accumulated contributions will be used to purchase shares on the next Purchase Date) pursuant to Section 9 of the ESPP. A change will become effective as soon as reasonably practicable after the form is received by the Company.	
SECTION 5:	<input type="checkbox"/> I hereby elect to <u>withdraw from, and discontinue my participation in, the ESPP</u> , effective as soon as reasonably practicable after this form is received by the Company. Accumulated Contributions will be returned to me without interest (except to the extent required due to local legal requirements outside the United States), pursuant to Section 11 of the ESPP.	
<b>WITHDRAW FROM PLAN</b>		
SECTION 6:	By enrolling in the ESPP, I understand, acknowledge and agree that (a) the ESPP is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be amended, terminated or modified at any time, to the extent permitted by the ESPP; (b) the grant of the right to purchase	
<b>NATURE OF GRANT</b>		

shares of Common Stock under the ESPP is voluntary and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future rights to purchase shares of Common Stock, or benefits in lieu of rights to purchase shares, even if rights to purchase shares have been granted in the past; (c) all decisions with respect to future grants of rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the ESPP, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company; (d) the grant of rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the ESPP and my participation in the ESPP shall not create a right to employment or be interpreted as forming an employment or service agreement with the Company; (e) the grant of rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the ESPP and my participation in the ESPP shall not interfere with the ability of the Employer to terminate my employment relationship at any time with or without cause; (f) I am voluntarily participating in the ESPP; (g) the rights to purchase shares of Common Stock and the shares purchased under the ESPP, and the income and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation; (h) the rights to purchase shares of Common Stock and the shares purchased under the ESPP, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of, including, but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments; (i) unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the rights to purchase shares of Common Stock and the shares purchased under the ESPP, and the income and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with, any service I may provide as a director of the Subsidiary or Affiliate; (j) the future value of the underlying shares purchased or to be purchased under the ESPP is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty, and the value of the shares of Common Stock purchased under the ESPP may increase or decrease in the future, even below the Purchase Price; (k) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from termination of the right to purchase shares of Common Stock under the ESPP resulting from termination of my employment (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where I am employed or the terms of my employment agreement, if any) and in consideration of the grant of rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the ESPP, I irrevocably agree never to institute any claim against the Company, the Parent, the Employer or any other Subsidiary or Affiliate, I hereby waive my ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and I release the Company, the Parent, the Employer or any other Subsidiary or Affiliate from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by enrolling in the ESPP, I shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agree to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claims; (l) in the event of termination of my employment (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where I am employed or the terms of my employment agreement, if any), my right to participate in the ESPP and my right to purchase shares of Common Stock, if any, will terminate effective as of the date I cease to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., employment would not include any contractual notice or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where I am employed or the terms of my employment agreement, if any); the Committee shall have exclusive discretion to determine when I am no longer actively employed for purposes of my participation in the ESPP (including whether I may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence); (m) unless otherwise provided in the ESPP or by the Company in its discretion, the right to purchase shares of Common Stock and the benefits evidenced by this Enrollment/Change Form do not create any entitlement to have the ESPP or any such benefits granted thereunder transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any Corporate Transaction affecting the Common Stock; and (n) if I am providing services outside the United States: (1) the rights to purchase shares of Common Stock and the shares purchased under the ESPP, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose, and (2) neither the Company, the Parent, the Employer nor any other Subsidiary or Affiliate shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between my local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the rights to purchase shares of Common Stock, the shares purchased under the ESPP or any amounts due to me pursuant to the sale of any shares of Common Stock acquired under the ESPP.

SECTION 7:

DATA PRIVACY

***I hereby explicitly, voluntarily and unambiguously consent to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of my personal data as described in this Enrollment/Change Form and any other ESPP grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the***

*Company, the Parent and any of its other Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of my participation in the ESPP.*

*I understand that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about me, including, but not limited to, my name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, the fact and conditions of my participation in the ESPP, details of all rights to purchase shares or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, cancelled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in my favor (“Data”), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the ESPP.*

*I also authorize any transfer of Data, as may be required, to the stock plan service provider that may be designated by the Company from time to time, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the ESPP and/or with whom any shares of Common Stock acquired under the ESPP are deposited. I acknowledge that these recipients may be located in my country or elsewhere, and that the recipient’s country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections to my country, which may not give the same level of protection to Data. I understand that, if I reside outside the United States, I may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of Data by contacting my local human resources representative. I authorize the Company, the designated broker and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing my participation in the ESPP to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing my participation in the ESPP. I understand that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage my participation in the ESPP. I understand that, if I reside outside the United States, I may at any time view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case, without cost, by contacting in writing my local human resources representative. Further, I understand that I am providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If I do not consent, or if I later seek to revoke my consent, my employment status or service and career with the Company and/or the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing my consent is that the Company would not be able to grant future rights to purchase shares of Common Stock or other equity awards to me or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, I understand that refusing or withdrawing my consent may affect my ability to participate in the ESPP. For more information on the consequences of my refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, I understand that I may contact my local human resources representative.*

SECTION 8:

**RESPONSIBILITY  
FOR TAXES**

I acknowledge that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or the Employer, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to my participation in the ESPP and legally applicable to me (“Tax-Related Items”) is and remains my responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. I further acknowledge that the Company and/or the Employer (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the ESPP, including, but not limited to, my enrollment in the ESPP, the grant of rights to purchase shares of Common Stock, the purchase of shares of Common Stock, the issuance of Common Stock purchased, the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the ESPP or the receipt of any dividends; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the ESPP to reduce or eliminate my liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if I am subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, I acknowledge that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, I agree to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, I authorize the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following: (a) withholding from my wages or other cash compensation payable to me by the Company and/or



the Employer, (b) withholding from proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the ESPP, either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on my behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent), and (c) withholding in shares to be issued upon purchase under the ESPP.

Depending on the withholding method, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case I will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, I am deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

Finally, I agree to pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for as a result of my participation in the ESPP that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. The Company may refuse to purchase or deliver the shares or the proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock, if I fail to comply with my obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

**SECTION 9:** The rights to purchase shares and the provisions of this Enrollment/Change Form are governed by, and subject to, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to any conflict of law provisions.

**GOVERNING LAW &  
LANGUAGE**

If I have received this or any other document related to the ESPP translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

**SECTION 10:** Notwithstanding any provision herein, my participation in the ESPP shall be subject to any special terms and conditions as set forth in the Appendix for my country, if any. Moreover, if I relocate to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to me, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Enrollment/Change Form.

**APPENDIX &  
IMPOSITION OF OTHER  
REQUIREMENTS**

The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on my participation in the ESPP or on any shares of Common Stock purchased under the ESPP, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require me to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

**SECTION 11:** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to current or future participation in the ESPP by electronic means. I hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agree to participate in the ESPP through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

**ELECTRONIC DELIVERY  
AND ACCEPTANCE**

**SECTION 12:** The provisions of this Enrollment/Change Form are severable and if any one or more provisions are determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable. I acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of this Enrollment/Change Form shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision herein, or of any subsequent breach by me or any other Participant.

**SEVERABILITY &  
WAIVER**

**SECTION 13:** I acknowledge that I may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws, which may affect my ability to acquire or sell shares of Common Stock or my rights to purchase shares under the ESPP during such times as I am considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by or determined under the laws in my country). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restrictions that may be imposed under any applicable Company insider trading policy. I acknowledge that it is my responsibility to comply with any applicable restrictions, and that I am advised to speak to my personal advisor on this matter.

**INSIDER TRADING  
RESTRICTIONS/MARKET  
ABUSE LAWS**

**SECTION 14:  
NO ADVICE  
REGARDING GRANT**

The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding my participation in the ESPP, or my purchase or sale of the shares of Common Stock. I am hereby advised to consult with my own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding my participation in the ESPP before taking any action related to the ESPP.

**SECTION 15:  
COMPLIANCE WITH  
LAW**

Unless there is an available exemption from any registration, qualification or other legal requirement applicable to the shares of Common Stock, the Company shall not be required to deliver any shares under the ESPP prior to the completion of any registration or qualification of the shares under any local, state, federal or foreign securities or exchange control law or under rulings or regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or of any other governmental regulatory body, or prior to obtaining any approval or other clearance from any local, state, federal or foreign governmental agency, which registration, qualification or approval the Company shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable. I understand that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the shares with the SEC or any state or foreign securities commission or to seek approval or clearance from any governmental authority for the issuance or sale of the shares. Further, I agree that the Company shall have unilateral authority to amend the ESPP and the Enrollment/Change Form without my consent to the extent necessary to comply with securities or other laws applicable to issuance of shares.

**SECTION 16:  
ACKNOWLEDGMENT  
AND SIGNATURE**

I acknowledge that I have received a copy of the ESPP Prospectus (which summarizes the major features of the ESPP). I have read the Prospectus and my signature below indicates that I hereby agree to be bound by the terms of the ESPP.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX**

**ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
2017 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN  
GLOBAL ENROLLMENT/CHANGE FORM**

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the ESPP or the Enrollment/Change Form.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

This Appendix includes additional terms and conditions that govern your participation in the AnaptysBio, Inc. 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan if you reside and/or work in one of the countries listed below. If you are a citizen or resident (or are considered as such for local law purposes) of a country other than the country in which you are currently residing and/or working, or if you transfer to another country after enrolling in the ESPP, the Company shall, in its discretion, determine to what extent the special terms and conditions contained herein shall be applicable to you.

**NOTIFICATIONS**

This Appendix also includes information regarding securities, exchange controls, tax and certain other issues of which you should be aware with respect to your participation in the ESPP. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, tax and other laws in effect in your country as of January 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that you not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of your participation in the ESPP because the information may be out of date at the time you exercise your right to purchase shares or sell shares of Common Stock purchased under the ESPP.

In addition, the information contained herein is general in nature and may not apply to your particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure you of any particular result. Accordingly, you are advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in your country may apply to your situation.

Finally, if you are a citizen or resident of a country, or are considered resident of a country, other than the one in which you are currently residing and/or working, or you transfer employment and/or residency after you enroll in the ESPP, the information contained herein may not be applicable to you.

There are no country-specific provisions.

## LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

**THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated, this “**Agreement**”) dated as of December 24, 2014 (the “**Effective Date**”) among OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 133 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 (“**Oxford**”), as collateral agent (in such capacity, “**Collateral Agent**”), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 hereof or otherwise a party hereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 (“**Bank**” or “**SVB**”) (each a “**Lender**” and collectively, the “**Lenders**”), and ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), provides the terms on which the Lenders shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay the Lenders. The parties agree as follows:

### 1. ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

**1.1.** Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made in accordance with GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein. All references to “**Dollars**” or “**\$**” are United States Dollars, unless otherwise noted.

### 2. LOANS AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

**2.1. Promise to Pay.** Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay each Lender, the outstanding principal amount of all Term Loans advanced to Borrower by such Lender and accrued and unpaid interest thereon and any other amounts due hereunder as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

#### 2.2. Term Loans.

(a) Availability. (i) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance on the Effective Date in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term A Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term A Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term A Loans**”). After repayment, no Term A Loan may be re-borrowed.

(ii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Second Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term B Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term B Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term B Loans**”). After repayment, no Term B Loan may be re-borrowed.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Third Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender’s Term C Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term C Loan**”, and collectively as the “**Term C Loans**”); each Term A Loan, Term B Loan or Term C Loan is hereinafter referred to singly as a “**Term Loan**” and the Term A Loans, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans are hereinafter referred to collectively as the “**Term Loans**”). After repayment, no Term C Loan may be re-borrowed.

(b) Repayment. Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest only commencing on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Payment Date following the Funding Date of each Term Loan, and continuing on the Payment Date of each successive month thereafter through and including the Payment Date immediately preceding the Amortization Date. Borrower agrees to pay, on the Funding Date of each Term Loan, any initial partial monthly interest payment otherwise due for the period between the Funding Date of such Term Loan and the first Payment Date thereof.

Commencing on the Amortization Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each month thereafter, Borrower shall make consecutive equal monthly payments of principal and interest, in arrears, to each Lender, as calculated by Collateral Agent (which calculations shall be deemed correct absent manifest error) based upon: (1) the amount of such Lender's Term Loan, (2) the effective rate of interest, as determined in Section 2.3(a), and (3) a repayment schedule equal to (X) if the Amortization Date is February 1, 2016, thirty six (36) months, (Y) if the Amortization Date is August 1, 2016, thirty (30) months, and (Z) if the Amortization Date is February 1, 2017, twenty four (24) months. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Term Loan is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date. Each Term Loan may only be prepaid in accordance with Sections 2.2(c) and 2.2(d).

(c) Mandatory Prepayments. If the Term Loans are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Lenders, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (ii) the Final Payment, (iii) the Prepayment Fee, plus (iv) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding (but without duplication with) the foregoing, on the Maturity Date, if the Final Payment had not previously been paid in full in connection with the prepayment of the Term Loans in full, Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent, for payment to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, the Final Payment in respect of the Term Loan(s).

(d) Permitted Prepayment of Term Loans. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Term Loans advanced by the Lenders under this Agreement, provided Borrower (i) provides written notice to Collateral Agent of its election to prepay the Term Loans at least thirty (30) days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays to the Lenders on the date of such prepayment, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of (A) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (B) the Final Payment, (C) the Prepayment Fee, plus (D) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

### 2.3. Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

(a) Interest Rate. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the principal amount outstanding under the Term Loans shall accrue interest at a fixed per annum rate (which rate shall be fixed for the duration of the applicable Term Loan) equal to the Basic Rate, determined by Collateral Agent on the Funding Date of the applicable Term Loan, which interest shall be payable monthly in arrears in accordance with Sections 2.2(b) and 2.3(e). Interest shall accrue on each Term Loan commencing on, and including, the Funding Date of such Term Loan, and shall accrue on the principal amount outstanding under such Term Loan through and including the day on which such Term Loan is paid in full.

(b) Default Rate. Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall accrue interest at a fixed per annum rate equal to the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto plus five percentage points (5.00%) (the "**Default Rate**"). Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 2.3(b) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Collateral Agent.

(c) 360-Day Year. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year consisting of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days.

(d) Debit of Accounts. Collateral Agent and each Lender may debit (or ACH) any deposit accounts, maintained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders under the Loan Documents when due. Any such debits (or ACH activity) shall not constitute a set-off.

(e) Payments. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by Borrower under the Loan Documents shall be made to the respective Lender to which such payments are owed, at such Lender's office in immediately available funds on the date specified herein. Unless otherwise provided, interest is payable monthly on the Payment Date of each month. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 2:00 pm

Eastern Time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment is due the next Business Day and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid. All payments to be made by Borrower hereunder or under any other Loan Document, including payments of principal and interest, and all fees, expenses, indemnities and reimbursements, shall be made without set-off, recoupment or counterclaim, in lawful money of the United States and in immediately available funds.

**2.4. Secured Promissory Notes.** The Term Loans shall be evidenced by a Secured Promissory Note or Notes in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto (each a "**Secured Promissory Note**"), and shall be repayable as set forth in this Agreement. Borrower irrevocably authorizes each Lender to make or cause to be made, on or about the Funding Date of any Term Loan or at the time of receipt of any payment of principal on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note, an appropriate notation on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record reflecting the making of such Term Loan or (as the case may be) the receipt of such payment. The outstanding amount of each Term Loan set forth on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record shall be prima facie evidence of the principal amount thereof owing and unpaid to such Lender, but the failure to record, or any error in so recording, any such amount on such Lender's Secured Promissory Note Record shall not limit or otherwise affect the obligations of Borrower under any Secured Promissory Note or any other Loan Document to make payments of principal of or interest on any Secured Promissory Note when due. Upon receipt of an affidavit of an officer of a Lender as to the loss, theft, destruction, or mutilation of its Secured Promissory Note, Borrower shall issue, in lieu thereof, a replacement Secured Promissory Note in the same principal amount thereof and of like tenor.

**2.5. Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent:

(a) Facility Fee. A fully earned, non-refundable facility fee of up to One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000.00) to be shared between the Lenders pursuant to their respective Commitment Percentages payable as follows: (i) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on the Effective Date, the receipt of which Collateral Agent and Lenders hereby acknowledge, (ii) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on and conditioned upon the Funding Date of the Term B Loan, and (iii) Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) of the facility fee shall be due and payable on and conditioned upon the Funding Date of the Term C Loan.

(b) Final Payment. The Final Payment, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares;

(c) Prepayment Fee. The Prepayment Fee, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares; and

(d) Lenders' Expenses. All reasonable Lenders' Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred from November 5, 2014 through and after the Effective Date, promptly when due.

**2.6. Withholding.** Payments received by the Lenders from Borrower hereunder will be made free and clear of and without deduction for any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any governmental authority (including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto). Specifically, however, if at any time any Governmental Authority, applicable law, regulation or international agreement requires Borrower to make any withholding or deduction from any such payment or other sum payable hereunder to the Lenders, Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the amount due from Borrower with respect to such payment or other sum payable hereunder will be increased to the extent necessary to ensure that, after the making of such required withholding or deduction, each Lender receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no withholding or deduction been required and Borrower shall pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority. Borrower will, upon request, furnish the Lenders with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Lenders indicating that Borrower has made such withholding payment; provided, however, that Borrower need not make any withholding payment if the amount or validity of such withholding payment is contested in good faith by appropriate and timely proceedings and as to which payment in full is bonded or reserved against by Borrower. The agreements and obligations of Borrower contained in this Section 2.6 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

### 3. CONDITIONS OF LOANS

**3.1. Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension.** Each Lender's obligation to make a Term A Loan is subject to the condition precedent that Collateral Agent and each Lender shall consent to or shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and each Lender, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Collateral Agent and each Lender may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

(a) original Loan Documents, each duly executed by Borrower and each Subsidiary, as applicable;

(b) duly executed original Control Agreements with respect to any Collateral Accounts maintained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

(c) duly executed original Secured Promissory Notes in favor of each Lender according to its Term A Loan Commitment Percentage;

(d) the Operating Documents and good standing certificates of Borrower and its Subsidiaries certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries' jurisdiction of organization or formation and each jurisdiction in which Borrower and each Subsidiary is qualified to conduct business, each as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;

(e) a completed Perfection Certificate for Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries;

(f) the Annual Projections, for the current calendar year;

(g) duly executed original officer's certificate for Borrower and each Subsidiary that is a party to the Loan Documents, in a form acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders;

(h) certified copies, dated as of date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, of financing statement searches, as Collateral Agent shall request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;

(i) a landlord's consent executed in favor of Collateral Agent in respect of all of Borrower's and each Subsidiaries' leased locations;

(j) a bailee waiver executed in favor of Collateral Agent in respect of each third party bailee where Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains Collateral having a book value in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00);

(k) a duly executed legal opinion of counsel to Borrower dated as of the Effective Date;

(l) evidence satisfactory to Collateral Agent and the Lenders that the insurance policies required by Section 6.5 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders; and

(m) a copy of the Third Amended and Restated Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated through the Effective Date).

(n) payment of the fees and Lenders' Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.



**3.2. Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** The obligation of each Lender to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) receipt by (i) the Lenders of an executed Disbursement Letter in the form of Exhibit B-1 attached hereto; and (ii) SVB of an executed Loan Payment/Advance Request Form in the form of Exhibit B-2 attached hereto;

(b) the representations and warranties in Section 5 hereof shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects on the date of the Disbursement Letter (and the Loan Payment/Advance Request Form) and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in Section 5 hereof are true, accurate and complete in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date;

(c) in such Lender's sole but reasonable discretion, there has not been any Material Adverse Change;

(d) (i) to the extent not delivered at the Effective Date, duly executed original Secured Promissory Notes substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D in favor of each Lender according to its Commitment Percentage, with respect to each Credit Extension made by such Lender after the Effective Date and (ii) a Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E in favor of each Lender; and

(e) payment of the fees and Lenders' Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.5 hereof.

**3.3. Covenant to Deliver.** Borrower agrees to deliver to Collateral Agent and the Lenders each item required to be delivered to Collateral Agent under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that a Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Collateral Agent or any Lender of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Collateral Agent or any Lender of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and any such Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be made in each Lender's sole discretion.

**3.4. Procedures for Borrowing.** Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of a Term Loan set forth in this Agreement, to obtain a Term Loan, Borrower shall notify the Lenders (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail, facsimile, or telephone by 2:00 pm Eastern time three (3) Business Days prior to the date the Term Loan is to be made. Together with any such electronic, facsimile or telephonic notification, Borrower shall deliver to the Lenders by electronic mail or facsimile a completed Disbursement Letter (and the Loan Payment/Advance Request Form, with respect to SVB) executed by a Responsible Officer or his or her designee. The Lenders may rely on any telephone notice given by a person whom a Lender reasonably believes is a Responsible Officer or designee. On the Funding Date, each Lender shall credit and/or transfer (as applicable) to the Designated Deposit Account, an amount equal to its Term Loan Commitment.

#### **4. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST**

**4.1. Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower hereby grants Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral, subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement

to have priority to Collateral Agent's Lien. If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim (as defined in the Code), Borrower, shall promptly notify Collateral Agent in a writing signed by Borrower, as the case may be, of the general details thereof (and further details as may be required by Collateral Agent) and grant to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent.

(a) Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Permitted Liens that may have superior priority to Bank's Lien in this Agreement).

(b) If this Agreement is terminated, Collateral Agent's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and at such time as the Lenders' obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Collateral Agent shall, at the sole cost and expense of Borrower, release its Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4(b), in the event (x) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (y) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in the reasonable and good faith business judgment for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, it shall be sufficient cash collateral acceptable to Bank for securing such Bank Services in applying the provisions of clause (y) with respect to Bank Services that consist of Letters of Credit, if Borrower provides to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then one hundred five percent (105%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then one hundred ten percent (110%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

**4.2. Authorization to File Financing Statements.** Borrower hereby authorizes Collateral Agent to file financing statements or take any other action required to perfect Collateral Agent's security interests in the Collateral, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Collateral Agent's interest or rights under the Loan Documents, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, except to the extent permitted by the terms of this Agreement, by Borrower, or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Collateral Agent under the Code.

## 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Borrower represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and the Lenders as follows:

**5.1. Due Organization, Authorization: Power and Authority.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is duly existing and in good standing as a Registered Organization in its jurisdictions of organization or formation and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any jurisdiction in which the conduct of its businesses or its ownership of property requires that it be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has delivered to Collateral Agent a completed perfection certificate signed by an officer of Borrower or such Subsidiary (each a "**Perfection Certificate**" and collectively, the "**Perfection Certificates**"). Borrower represents and warrants that (a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries' exact legal name is that which is indicated on its respective Perfection Certificate and on the signature page of each Loan Document to which it is a party; (b) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is an organization of the type and is organized in the jurisdiction set forth on its respective Perfection Certificate; (c) each Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth each of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower or such Subsidiary has none; (d) each Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's

and each of its Subsidiaries' mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); (e) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries (and each of its respective predecessors) have not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of organization, organizational structure or type, or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and (f) all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificates pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificates (including the information set forth in clause (d) above) after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement); such updated Perfection Certificates subject to the review and approval of Collateral Agent. If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is not now a Registered Organization but later becomes one, Borrower shall notify Collateral Agent of such occurrence and provide Collateral Agent with such Person's organizational identification number within five (5) Business Days of receiving such organizational identification number.

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's or such Subsidiaries' organizational documents, including its respective Operating Documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law applicable thereto, (iii) contravene, conflict or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or such Subsidiary, or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect) or are being obtained pursuant to Section 6.1(b), or (v) constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Borrower or any of such Subsidiaries, or their respective properties, is bound. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it or any of its assets is bound in which such default could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

## **5.2. Collateral.**

(a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have good title to, have rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien under the Loan Documents, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens, and neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries have any Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts, Commodity Accounts or other investment accounts other than the Collateral Accounts or the other investment accounts, if any, described in the Perfection Certificates delivered to Collateral Agent in connection herewith with respect of which Borrower or such Subsidiary has given Collateral Agent notice and taken such actions as are necessary to give Collateral Agent a perfected security interest therein. The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

(b) On the Effective Date, and except as disclosed on the Perfection Certificate (i) the Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse), and (ii) no such third party bailee possesses components of the Collateral in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00). None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as disclosed in the Perfection Certificates on the Effective Date or as permitted pursuant to Section 6.11.

(c) All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

(d) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property each respectively purports to own, free and clear of all Liens other than Permitted Liens. Except as noted on the Perfection Certificates, neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to, nor is bound by, any material license or other material agreement with respect to which Borrower or such Subsidiary is the licensee that (i) prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower or its Subsidiaries from granting a security interest in Borrower's or such Subsidiaries' interest in such material license or material agreement or any other property, or (ii) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with Collateral Agent's or any Lender's right to sell any Collateral. Borrower shall provide written notice to Collateral Agent and each Lender within ten (10) days of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries entering into or becoming bound by any material license or other material agreement with respect to which Borrower or any Subsidiary is the licensee (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public).

**5.3. Litigation.** Except as disclosed (i) on the Perfection Certificates, or (ii) in accordance with Section 6.9 hereof, there are no actions, suits, investigations, or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

**5.4. No Material Deterioration in Financial Condition; Financial Statements.** All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and its Subsidiaries, delivered to Collateral Agent fairly present, in conformity with GAAP, in all material respects the consolidated financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and the consolidated results of operations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries. There has not been any material deterioration in the consolidated financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to any Lender.

**5.5. Solvency.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is Solvent.

**5.6. Regulatory Compliance.** Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is an “investment company” or a company “controlled” by an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has complied in all material respects with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a “holding company” or an “affiliate” of a “holding company” or a “subsidiary company” of a “holding company” as each term is defined and used in the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries has violated any laws, ordinances or rules, the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Neither Borrower’s nor any of its Subsidiaries’ properties or assets has been used by Borrower or such Subsidiary or, to Borrower’s knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than in material compliance with applicable laws. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of Borrower’s or its Subsidiaries’ Affiliates or any of their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is (i) in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engaging in or conspiring to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) is a Blocked Person. None of Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of Borrower and any of their Affiliates or agents, acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (x) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (y) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

**5.7. Investments.** Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries owns any stock, shares, partnership interests or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.

**5.8. Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely paid all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and such Subsidiaries, in all jurisdictions in which Borrower or any such Subsidiary is subject to taxes, including the United States, unless such taxes are being contested in accordance with the following sentence. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, may defer payment of any contested taxes, provided that Borrower or such Subsidiary, (a) in good faith contests its obligation to pay the taxes by appropriate proceedings promptly and diligently instituted and conducted, (b) notifies Collateral Agent in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (c) posts bonds or takes any other steps required to prevent the Governmental Authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a “Permitted Lien.” Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower’s or such Subsidiaries’, prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower or its Subsidiaries. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and

deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries have, withdrawn from participation in, and have not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**5.9. Use of Proceeds.** Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital and to fund its general business requirements in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

**5.10. Full Disclosure.** No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in any certificate or written statement given to Collateral Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and written statements given to Collateral Agent or any Lender with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading (it being recognized that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

**5.11. Definition of "Knowledge."** For purposes of the Loan Documents, whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of" Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of the Responsible Officers.

## **6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, do all of the following:

### **6.1. Government Compliance.**

(a) Maintain its and all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of organization and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, the noncompliance with which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

(b) Obtain and keep in full force and effect, all of the material Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower and its Subsidiaries of their respective businesses and obligations under the Loan Documents and the grant of a security interest to Collateral Agent for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in all of the Collateral. Borrower shall promptly provide copies to Collateral Agent of any material Governmental Approvals obtained by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

### **6.2. Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates.**

(a) Deliver to each Lender:

(i) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, a company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement covering the consolidated operations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such month certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form reasonably acceptable to Collateral Agent;

(ii) as soon as available, but no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the last day of Borrower's fiscal year or within five (5) days of filing with the SEC, audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial

statements from an independent certified public accounting firm acceptable to Collateral Agent in its reasonable discretion;

(iii) as soon as available after approval thereof by Borrower's Board of Directors, but no later than ten (10) days after the last day of each of Borrower's fiscal years, Borrower's annual financial projections for the entire current fiscal year as approved by Borrower's Board of Directors, which such annual financial projections shall be set forth in a month-by-month format (such annual financial projections as originally delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders are referred to herein as the "**Annual Projections**"; provided that, any revisions of the Annual Projections approved by Borrower's Board of Directors shall be delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders no later than seven (7) days after such approval);

(iv) within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all statements, reports and notices made available to Borrower's security holders or holders of Subordinated Debt;

(v) in the event that Borrower becomes subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, within five (5) days of filing, all reports on Form 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission,

(vi) prompt notice of any (A) amendments of or other changes to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, together with any copies reflecting such amendments or changes with respect thereto and (B) material changes to the capitalization table of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, provided, however, that (i) no such notice shall be required with respect to the grant, exercise, cancellation or modification of options to purchase Borrower's Common Stock outstanding or hereafter issued by Borrower from the option pool set forth on the capitalization table of Borrower delivered to Bank in connection with the Perfection Certificate or upon exercise of warrants to purchase capital stock of the Borrower reflected upon such capitalization table and (ii) Borrower shall provide Lenders notice with respect to, and copies of, the current capitalization table no later than thirty (30) days after the end of each quarter to the extent that there have been any amendments of, or changes to, the capitalization table since the last time the same was delivered to Lenders.

(vii) prompt notice of any event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value of the Intellectual Property;

(viii) as soon as available, but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, copies of the month-end account statements for each Collateral Account maintained by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, which statements may be provided to Collateral Agent and each Lender by Borrower or directly from the applicable institution(s), and

(ix) other information as reasonably requested by Collateral Agent or any Lender.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on Borrower's website on the internet at Borrower's website address.

(b) Concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements specified in Section 6.2(a)(i) above but no later than thirty (30) days after the last day of each month, deliver to each Lender, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer.

(c) Keep proper books of record and account in accordance with GAAP in all material respects, in which full, true and correct entries shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities. Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, allow, at the sole cost of Borrower, Collateral Agent or any Lender, during regular business hours upon reasonable prior notice (provided that no notice shall be required when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine and make abstracts or copies from any of its books and records, and to conduct a collateral

audit and analysis of its operations and the Collateral. Such audits shall be conducted no more often than once every six months unless (and more frequently if) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**6.3. Inventory; Returns.** Keep all Inventory in good and marketable condition, free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, and their respective Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's, or such Subsidiary's, customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower must promptly notify Collateral Agent and the Lenders of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) individually or in the aggregate in any calendar year.

**6.4. Taxes; Pensions.** Timely file and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all required tax returns and reports and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, except for deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 hereof, and shall deliver to Lenders, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with the terms of such plans.

**6.5. Insurance.** Keep Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' industry and location and as Collateral Agent may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with companies, and in amounts that are reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Collateral Agent as lender loss payee and waive subrogation against Collateral Agent, and all liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Collateral Agent, as additional insured. The Collateral Agent shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral, and each provider of any such insurance shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to the Collateral Agent, that it will give the Collateral Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. At Collateral Agent's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of policies and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any policy shall, at Collateral Agent's option, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any casualty policy up to One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) with respect to any loss, but not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), in the aggregate for all losses under all casualty policies in any one year, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged property; provided that any such replaced or repaired property (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Collateral Agent has been granted a first priority security interest, and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all proceeds payable under such casualty policy shall, at the option of Collateral Agent, be payable to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, on account of the Obligations. If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.5 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons, Collateral Agent and/or any Lender may make, at Borrower's expense, all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.5, and take any action under the policies Collateral Agent or such Lender deems prudent.

#### **6.6. Operating Accounts.**

(a) Maintain its primary and its Subsidiaries' primary Collateral Accounts with Bank or its Affiliates in accounts which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent and which accounts shall represent at least fifty percent (50%) of the dollar value of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries' accounts at all financial institutions.

(b) Borrower shall provide Collateral Agent five (5) days' prior written notice before Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries establishes any Collateral Account at or with any Person other than Bank or its Affiliates. In addition, for each Collateral Account that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, at any time maintains, Borrower or such Subsidiary shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution at or with which such Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Collateral Agent's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder prior to the establishment of such Collateral Account, which Control Agreement may not be terminated

without prior written consent of Collateral Agent. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's, or any of its Subsidiaries', employees and identified to Collateral Agent by Borrower as such in the Perfection Certificates.

(c) Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall maintain any Collateral Accounts except Collateral Accounts maintained in accordance with Sections 6.6(a) and (b).

**6.7. Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries shall: (a) use commercially reasonable efforts consistent with current business practices to protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its Intellectual Property that is material to Borrower's business; (b) promptly after Borrower becomes aware thereof advise Collateral Agent in writing of material infringement by a third party of its Intellectual Property; and (c) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Collateral Agent's prior written consent. Borrower shall obtain Collateral Agent's and Lenders' written consent prior to abandoning, modifying or delaying filing, prosecution or issuance of any Core IP. Borrower shall provide Collateral Agent and Lenders with notice, on a quarterly basis, of any abandonment, modification or delay in the filing, prosecution or issuance of any Non-Core IP during the preceding quarter.

**6.8. Litigation Cooperation.** Commencing on the Effective Date and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, without expense to Collateral Agent or the Lenders at reasonable times and with reasonable advance notice, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower and each of Borrower's officers, employees and agents and Borrower's Books, to the extent that Collateral Agent or any Lender may reasonably deem them necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Collateral Agent or any Lender with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower. In such event, Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall work cooperatively with Borrower to minimize disruption, to the extent reasonably possible, of Borrower's ongoing operations.

**6.9. Notices of Litigation and Default.** After becoming aware thereof, Borrower will give prompt written notice to Collateral Agent and the Lenders of any litigation or governmental proceedings pending or threatened (in writing) against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, which could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) or more or which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. Without limiting or contradicting any other more specific provision of this Agreement, promptly (and in any event within three (3) Business Days) upon Borrower becoming aware of the existence of any Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default, Borrower shall give written notice to Collateral Agent and the Lenders of such occurrence, which such notice shall include a reasonably detailed description of such Event of Default or event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

**6.10. Intentionally Omitted.**

**6.11. Landlord Waivers; Bailee Waivers.** In the event that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, after the Effective Date, intends to add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses, or otherwise store any portion of the Collateral with, or deliver any portion of the Collateral to, a bailee, in each case pursuant to Section 7.2, then Borrower or such Subsidiary will first provide at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Collateral Agent and, in the event that the Collateral at any new location includes Borrower's Books or is valued in excess of One Hundred Thousand (\$100,000.00) in the aggregate, such bailee or landlord, as applicable, must execute and deliver a bailee waiver or landlord waiver, as applicable, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent prior to the addition of any new offices or business locations, or any such storage with or delivery to any such bailee, as the case may be.

**6.12. Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** In the event Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries creates or acquires any Subsidiary, Borrower shall provide prior written notice to Collateral Agent and each Lender of the creation or acquisition of such new Subsidiary and take all such action as may be reasonably required by Collateral Agent or any Lender to cause each such Subsidiary to become a co-Borrower hereunder or to guarantee the



Obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents and, in each case, grant a continuing pledge and security interest in and to the assets of such Subsidiary (substantially as described on Exhibit A hereto); and Borrower (or its Subsidiary, as applicable) shall grant and pledge to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure payment and performance of the Obligations a perfected security interest in the stock, units or other evidence of ownership of each such newly created Subsidiary, provided, however, that in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary, Borrower (or any domestic Subsidiary which is the owner of such Foreign Subsidiary) shall not be required to pledge or grant a security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities of such Foreign Subsidiary and no assets of such Foreign Subsidiary shall be required to be pledged or subject to a security interest hereunder if Borrower demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Collateral Agent that such Foreign Subsidiary providing such guarantee or pledge and security interest or Borrower providing a perfected security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities would create a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower shall not be required to pledge or grant a security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities of the Australia Subsidiary and no assets of the Australia Subsidiary shall be required to be pledged or subject to a security interest hereunder.

### **6.13. Further Assurances.**

(a) Execute any further instruments and take further action as Collateral Agent or any Lender reasonably requests to perfect or continue Collateral Agent's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement.

(b) Deliver to Collateral Agent and Lenders, within five (5) days after the same are sent or received, copies of all material correspondence, reports, documents and other filings with any Governmental Authority that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on any of the Governmental Approvals material to Borrower's business or otherwise could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

## **7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, do any of the following without the prior written consent of the Required Lenders:

**7.1. Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn out or obsolete Equipment; and (c) in connection with Permitted Liens, Permitted Investments and Permitted Licenses.

**7.2. Changes in Business, Management, Ownership, or Business Locations.** (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses engaged in by Borrower as of the Effective Date or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) (i) any Key Person shall cease to be actively engaged in the management of Borrower unless written notice thereof is provided to Collateral Agent within five (5) days of such change, or (ii) enter into any transaction or series of related transactions in which the stockholders of Borrower who were not stockholders immediately prior to the first such transaction own more than forty nine percent (49%) of the voting stock of Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction or related series of such transactions (other than by the sale of Borrower's equity securities in a public offering, a private placement of public equity or to private investors so long as Borrower identifies to Collateral Agent the private investors prior to the closing of the transaction). Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Collateral Agent: (A) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) in assets or property of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries); (B) change its jurisdiction of organization, (C) change its organizational structure or type, (D) change its legal name, or (E) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization.

**7.3. Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock, shares or property of another Person. A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another

Subsidiary (provided such surviving Subsidiary is a “co-Borrower” hereunder or has provided a secured Guaranty of Borrower’s Obligations hereunder) or with (or into) Borrower provided Borrower is the surviving legal entity, and as long as no Event of Default is occurring prior thereto or arises as a result therefrom.

**7.4. Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

**7.5. Encumbrance.** Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens, or permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein (except for Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement to have priority over Collateral Agent’s Lien), or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower’s or such Subsidiary’s Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of “**Permitted Liens**” herein.

**7.6. Maintenance of Collateral Accounts.** Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6 hereof.

**7.7. Distributions; Investments.** (a) Pay any dividends (other than dividends payable solely in capital stock) or make any distribution or payment in respect of or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock (other than repurchases pursuant to the terms of employee stock purchase plans, employee restricted stock agreements, stockholder rights plans, director or consultant stock option plans, or similar plans, provided such repurchases do not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) in the aggregate per fiscal year) or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

**7.8. Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, except for (a) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower’s or such Subsidiary’s business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower or such Subsidiary than would be obtained in an arm’s length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, and (b) Subordinated Debt or equity investments by Borrower’s investors in Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

**7.9. Subordinated Debt.** (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to the Lenders.

**7.10. Compliance.** Become an “investment company” or a company controlled by an “investment company”, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; fail to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**7.11. Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Laws.** Collateral Agent hereby notifies Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries that pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Collateral Agent’s policies and practices, Collateral Agent is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries and their principals, which information includes the name and address of Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries and their principals and such other information that will allow

Collateral Agent to identify such party in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Laws. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any documents, instruments, agreements or contracts with any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries shall immediately notify Collateral Agent if Borrower or such Subsidiary has knowledge that Borrower, or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of Borrower, is listed on the OFAC Lists or (a) is convicted on, (b) pleads *nolo contendere* to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224 or any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

## **8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an “**Event of Default**”) under this Agreement:

**8.1. Payment Default.** Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension on its due date, or (b) pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day grace period shall not apply to payments due on the Maturity Date or the date of acceleration pursuant to Section 9.1 (a) hereof). During the cure period, the failure to cure the payment default is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

### **8.2. Covenant Default.**

(a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2 (Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates), 6.4 (Taxes), 6.5 (Insurance), 6.6 (Operating Accounts), 6.7 (Protection of Intellectual Property Rights), 6.9 (Notice of Litigation and Default), 6.11 (Landlord Waivers; Bailee Waivers), 6.12 (Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries) or 6.13 (Further Assurances) or Borrower violates any covenant in Section 7; or

(b) Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries, fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Grace periods provided under this Section shall not apply, among other things, to financial covenants or any other covenants set forth in subsection (a) above;

**8.3. Material Adverse Change.** A Material Adverse Change occurs;

### **8.4. Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.**

(a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or of any entity under control of Borrower or its Subsidiaries on deposit with any Lender or any Lender’s Affiliate or any bank or other institution at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Collateral Account, or (ii) a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or their respective assets by any Government Authority and the same under subclauses (i) and

(ii) hereof are not, within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any ten (10) day cure period; and

(b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from conducting any part of its business;

**8.5. Insolvency.** (a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is or becomes Insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while Borrower or any Subsidiary is Insolvent and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

**8.6. Other Agreements.** There is a default in any agreement to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with a third party or parties resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) or that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change;

**8.7. Judgments.** One or more judgments, orders, or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and shall remain unsatisfied, unvacated, or unstayed for a period of ten (10) days after the entry thereof (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, vacation, or stay of such judgment, order or decree);

**8.8. Misrepresentations.** Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any Person acting for Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Collateral Agent and/or Lenders or to induce Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made;

**8.9. Subordinated Debt.** A default or breach occurs under any agreement between Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and any creditor of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that signed a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement with Collateral Agent or the Lenders, or any creditor that has signed such an agreement with Collateral Agent or the Lenders breaches any terms of such agreement;

**8.10. Guaranty.** (a) Any Guaranty terminates or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect; (b) any Guarantor does not perform any obligation or covenant under any Guaranty; (c) any circumstance described in Sections 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.7, or 8.8 occurs with respect to any Guarantor, or (d) the liquidation, winding up, or termination of existence of any Guarantor.

**8.11. Governmental Approvals.** Any Governmental Approval shall have been revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner, or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term *and* such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal has resulted in or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; or

**8.12. Lien Priority.** Any Lien created hereunder or by any other Loan Document shall at any time fail to constitute a valid and perfected Lien on any of the Collateral purported to be secured thereby, subject to no prior or equal Lien, other than Permitted Liens which are permitted to have priority in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

## **9. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

### **9.1. Rights and Remedies.**

(a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent may, and at the written direction of Required Lenders shall, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following: (i) deliver notice of the Event of Default to Borrower, (ii) by notice to Borrower declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations shall be immediately due and payable without any action by Collateral Agent or the Lenders) or (iii) by notice to Borrower suspend or terminate the obligations, if any, of the Lenders to advance money or extend credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all obligations, if any, of the Lenders to advance money or extend credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders shall be immediately terminated without any action by Collateral Agent or the Lenders).

(b) Without limiting the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders set forth in Section 9.1(a) above, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right, without notice or demand, to do any or all of the following:

(i) foreclose upon and/or sell or otherwise liquidate, the Collateral;

(ii) apply to the Obligations any (a) balances and deposits of Borrower that Collateral Agent or any Lender holds or controls, or (b) any amount held or controlled by Collateral Agent or any Lender owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower; and/or

(iii) commence and prosecute an Insolvency Proceeding or consent to Borrower commencing any Insolvency Proceeding.

(c) Without limiting the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders set forth in Sections 9.1(a) and (b) above, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right, without notice or demand, to do any or all of the following:

(i) settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Collateral Agent considers advisable, notify any Person owing Borrower money of Collateral Agent's security interest in such funds, and verify the amount of such account;

(ii) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Collateral Agent requests and make it available in a location as Collateral Agent reasonably designates. Collateral Agent may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Collateral Agent a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Collateral Agent's rights or remedies;

(iii) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, and/or advertise for sale, the Collateral. Collateral Agent is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' labels, patents, copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Collateral Agent's exercise of its rights under this Section 9.1, Borrower's and each of its Subsidiaries' rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders;

(iv) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Collateral Agent or the Lenders and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(v) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books;

(vi) appoint a receiver to seize, manage and realize any of the Collateral, and such receiver shall have any right and authority as any competent court will grant or authorize in accordance with any applicable law, including any power or authority to manage the business of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

(vii) subject to clauses 9.1(a) and (b), exercise all rights and remedies available to Collateral Agent and each Lender under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof);

(viii) for any Letters of Credit, demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then one hundred five percent (105%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then one hundred ten percent (110%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of all Letters of Credit remaining undrawn (plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment)), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and(ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit; and

(ix) terminate any FX Contracts.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 9.1 to the contrary, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, Collateral Agent shall have the right to exercise any and all remedies referenced in this Section 9.1 without the written consent of Required Lenders following the occurrence of an Exigent Circumstance. As used in the immediately preceding sentence, “**Exigent Circumstance**” means any event or circumstance that, in the reasonable judgment of Collateral Agent, imminently threatens the ability of Collateral Agent to realize upon all or any material portion of the Collateral, such as, without limitation, fraudulent removal, concealment, or abscondment thereof, destruction or material waste thereof, or failure of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries after reasonable demand to maintain or reinstate adequate casualty insurance coverage, or which, in the judgment of Collateral Agent, could reasonably be expected to result in a material diminution in value of the Collateral.

**9.2. Power of Attorney.** Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Collateral Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact, exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (a) endorse Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (b) sign Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (c) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Collateral Agent determines reasonable; (d) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower’s insurance policies; (e) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (f) transfer the Collateral into the name of Collateral Agent or a third party as the Code or any applicable law permits. Borrower hereby appoints Collateral Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Collateral Agent’s security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until the Lien Termination Date. Collateral Agent’s foregoing appointment as Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ attorney in fact, and all of Collateral Agent’s rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until the Lien Termination Date.

**9.3. Protective Payments.** If Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fail to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.5 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Collateral Agent may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Collateral Agent are Lenders’ Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the Default Rate, and secured by the Collateral. Collateral Agent will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Collateral Agent obtaining such insurance or making such payment at the time it is obtained or paid or within a reasonable time thereafter. No such payments by Collateral Agent are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Collateral Agent’s waiver of any Event of Default.

**9.4. Application of Payments and Proceeds.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (a) Borrower irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of any and all payments at any time or times thereafter received by Collateral Agent from or on behalf of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of all or any part of the Obligations, and, as between Borrower on the one hand and Collateral Agent and Lenders on the other, Collateral Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and to reapply any and all payments received against the Obligations in such manner as Collateral Agent may deem advisable notwithstanding any previous application by Collateral Agent, and (b) the proceeds of any sale of, or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied: first, to the Lenders' Expenses; second, to accrued and unpaid interest on the Obligations (including any interest which, but for the provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such amounts); third, to the principal amount of the Obligations outstanding; and fourth, to any other indebtedness or obligations of Borrower owing to Collateral Agent or any Lender under the Loan Documents. Any balance remaining shall be delivered to Borrower or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive such balance or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct. In carrying out the foregoing, (x) amounts received shall be applied in the numerical order provided until exhausted prior to the application to the next succeeding category, and (y) each of the Persons entitled to receive a payment in any particular category shall receive an amount equal to its pro rata share of amounts available to be applied pursuant thereto for such category. Any reference in this Agreement to an allocation between or sharing by the Lenders of any right, interest or obligation "ratably," "proportionally" or in similar terms shall refer to Pro Rata Share unless expressly provided otherwise. Collateral Agent, or if applicable, each Lender, shall promptly remit to the other Lenders such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable repayment of each Lender's portion of any Term Loan and the ratable distribution of interest, fees and reimbursements paid or made by Borrower. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Lender receiving a scheduled payment shall not be responsible for determining whether the other Lenders also received their scheduled payment on such date; provided, however, if it is later determined that a Lender received more than its ratable share of scheduled payments made on any date or dates, then such Lender shall remit to Collateral Agent or other Lenders such sums as may be necessary to ensure the ratable payment of such scheduled payments, as instructed by Collateral Agent. If any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities, shall be received by a Lender in excess of its ratable share, then the portion of such payment or distribution in excess of such Lender's ratable share shall be received by such Lender in trust for and shall be promptly paid over to the other Lender for application to the payments of amounts due on the other Lenders' claims. To the extent any payment for the account of Borrower is required to be returned as a voidable transfer or otherwise, the Lenders shall contribute to one another as is necessary to ensure that such return of payment is on a pro rata basis. If any Lender shall obtain possession of any Collateral, it shall hold such Collateral for itself and as agent and bailee for Collateral Agent and other Lenders for purposes of perfecting Collateral Agent's security interest therein.

**9.5. Liability for Collateral.** So long as Collateral Agent and the Lenders comply with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall not be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage to the Collateral; (c) any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

**9.6. No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative.** Failure by Collateral Agent or any Lender, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Collateral Agent or any Lender thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by Collateral Agent and the Required Lenders and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. The rights and remedies of Collateral Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Collateral Agent and the Lenders have all rights and remedies provided under the Code, any applicable law, by law, or in equity. The exercise by Collateral Agent or any Lender of one right or remedy is not an election, and Collateral Agent's or any Lender's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Collateral Agent's or any Lender's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

**9.7. Demand Waiver.** Borrower waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release,

compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Collateral Agent or any Lender on which Borrower or any Subsidiary is liable.

## 10. NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication (collectively, "**Communication**") by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by facsimile transmission, provided however, that if such transmission is not on a Business Day, on the next Business Day after transmission; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Any of Collateral Agent, Lender or Borrower may change its mailing address or facsimile number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower:	ANAPTYSBIO, INC. 10421 Pacific Center Court Suite 200 San Diego, CA 92121 Attn: Hamza Suria Fax: (858) 366-9055 Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com
with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	FENWICK & WEST LLP 555 California Street San Francisco, CA 94104 Attn: Matthew Rossiter Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com
If to Collateral Agent:	OXFORD FINANCE LLC 133 North Fairfax Street Alexandria, Virginia 22314 Attention: Legal Department Fax: (703) 519-5225 Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com
with a copy to	SILICON VALLEY BANK 4370 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 1050 San Diego, CA 92122 Attn: Michael White Fax: (858) 784-3310 Email: mwhite@svb.com
with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:	Cooley LLP 4401 Eastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121-1909 Attn: George Samuel Fax: (858) 550 6420 Email: gsamuel@cooley.com

## 11. CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE AND JURY TRIAL WAIVER, AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE

California law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower, Collateral Agent and each Lender each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Santa



Clara County, California; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Collateral Agent or any Lender from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Collateral Agent or any Lender. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

**TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER, COLLATERAL AGENT AND EACH LENDER EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR EACH PARTY TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.**

WITHOUT INTENDING IN ANY WAY TO LIMIT THE PARTIES' AGREEMENT TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY, if the above waiver of the right to a trial by jury is not enforceable, the parties hereto agree that any and all disputes or controversies of any nature between them arising at any time shall be decided by a reference to a private judge, mutually selected by the parties (or, if they cannot agree, by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court) appointed in accordance with California Code of Civil Procedure Section 638 (or pursuant to comparable provisions of federal law if the dispute falls within the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts), sitting without a jury, in Santa Clara County, California; and the parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The reference proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure §§ 638 through 645.1, inclusive. The private judge shall have the power, among others, to grant provisional relief, including without limitation, entering temporary restraining orders, issuing preliminary and permanent injunctions and appointing receivers. All such proceedings shall be closed to the public and confidential and all records relating thereto shall be permanently sealed. If during the course of any dispute, a party desires to seek provisional relief, but a judge has not been appointed at that point pursuant to the judicial reference procedures, then such party may apply to the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court for such relief. The proceeding before the private judge shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings. The parties shall be entitled to discovery which shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of discovery applicable to judicial proceedings. The private judge shall oversee discovery and may enforce all discovery rules and orders applicable to judicial proceedings in the same manner as a trial court judge. The parties agree that the selected or appointed private judge shall have the power to decide all issues in the action or proceeding, whether of fact or of law, and shall report a statement of decision thereon pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure § 644(a). Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of any party at any time to exercise self-help remedies, foreclose against collateral, or obtain provisional remedies. The private judge shall also determine all issues relating to the applicability, interpretation, and enforceability of this paragraph.

## **12. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**12.1. Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not transfer, pledge or assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Collateral Agent's and each Lender's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Collateral Agent's and each Lender's discretion, subject to Section 12.6). The Lenders have the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, pledge, negotiate, or grant participation in (**any** such sale, transfer, assignment, negotiation, or grant of a participation, a "**Lender Transfer**") all or any part of, or any interest in, the Lenders' obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; *provided, however*, that any such Lender Transfer (other than a transfer, pledge, sale or assignment to an Eligible

Assignee) of its obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall require the prior written consent of the Required Lenders (such approved assignee, an “**Approved Lender**”). Borrower and Collateral Agent shall be entitled to continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with the interests so assigned until Collateral Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement in form satisfactory to Collateral Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such Eligible Assignee or Approved Lender as Collateral Agent reasonably shall require. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Lender Transfer (other than a Lender Transfer (i) in respect of the Warrants or (ii) in connection with (x) assignments by a Lender due to a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency; or (y) upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to a Lender’s own financing or securitization transactions) shall be permitted, without Borrower’s consent, to any Person which is an Affiliate or Subsidiary of Borrower, a direct competitor of Borrower or a vulture hedge fund, each as determined by Collateral Agent.

**12.2. Indemnification.** Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Collateral Agent and the Lenders and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Collateral Agent or the Lenders (each, an “**Indemnified Person**”) harmless against: (a) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, “**Claims**”) asserted by any other party in connection with; related to; following; or arising from, out of or under, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (b) all losses or Lenders’ Expenses incurred, or paid by Indemnified Person in connection with; related to; following; or arising from, out of or under, the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents between Collateral Agent, and/or the Lenders and Borrower (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses), except for Claims and/or losses directly caused by such Indemnified Person’s gross negligence or willful misconduct. Borrower hereby further indemnifies, defends and holds each Indemnified Person harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the fees and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnified Person) in connection with any investigative, response, remedial, administrative or judicial matter or proceeding, whether or not such Indemnified Person shall be designated a party thereto and including any such proceeding initiated by or on behalf of Borrower, and the reasonable expenses of investigation by engineers, environmental consultants and similar technical personnel and any commission, fee or compensation claimed by any broker (other than any broker retained by Collateral Agent or Lenders) asserting any right to payment for the transactions contemplated hereby which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Indemnified Person as a result of or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the use or intended use of the proceeds of the loan proceeds except for liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements directly caused by such Indemnified Person’s gross negligence or willful misconduct.

**12.3. Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

**12.4. Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

**12.5. Correction of Loan Documents.** Collateral Agent and the Lenders may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties.

**12.6. Amendments in Writing; Integration.** (a) No amendment, modification, termination or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, no approval or consent thereunder, or any consent to any departure by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by Borrower, Collateral Agent and the Required Lenders provided that:

(i) no such amendment, waiver or other modification that would have the effect of increasing or reducing a Lender’s Term Loan Commitment or Commitment Percentage shall be effective as to such Lender without such Lender’s written consent;

(ii) no such amendment, waiver or modification that would affect the rights and duties of Collateral Agent shall be effective without Collateral Agent’s written consent or signature;

(iii) no such amendment, waiver or other modification shall, unless signed by all the Lenders directly affected thereby, (A) reduce the principal of, rate of interest on or any fees with respect to any Term Loan or forgive any principal, interest (other than default interest) or fees (other than late charges) with respect to any Term Loan (B) postpone the date fixed for, or waive, any payment of principal of any Term Loan or of interest on any Term Loan (other than default interest) or any fees provided for hereunder (other than late charges or for any termination of any commitment); (C) change the definition of the term “**Required Lenders**” or the percentage of Lenders which shall be required for the Lenders to take any action hereunder; (D) release all or substantially all of any material portion of the Collateral, authorize Borrower to sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all or any material portion of the Collateral or release any Guarantor of all or any portion of the Obligations or its guaranty obligations with respect thereto, except, in each case with respect to this clause (D), as otherwise may be expressly permitted under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (including in connection with any disposition permitted hereunder); (E) amend, waive or otherwise modify this Section 12.6 or the definitions of the terms used in this Section 12.6 insofar as the definitions affect the substance of this Section 12.6; (F) consent to the assignment, delegation or other transfer by Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under any Loan Document or release Borrower of its payment obligations under any Loan Document, except, in each case with respect to this clause (F), pursuant to a merger or consolidation permitted pursuant to this Agreement; (G) amend any of the provisions of Section 9.4 or amend any of the definitions of Pro Rata Share, Term Loan Commitment, Commitment Percentage or that provide for the Lenders to receive their Pro Rata Shares of any fees, payments, setoffs or proceeds of Collateral hereunder; (H) subordinate the Liens granted in favor of Collateral Agent securing the Obligations; or (I) amend any of the provisions of Section 12.10. It is hereby understood and agreed that all Lenders shall be deemed directly affected by an amendment, waiver or other modification of the type described in the preceding clauses (C), (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) of the preceding sentence;

(iv) the provisions of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) are subject to the provisions of any interlender or agency agreement among the Lenders and Collateral Agent pursuant to which any Lender may agree to give its consent in connection with any amendment, waiver or modification of the Loan Documents only in the event of the unanimous agreement of all Lenders.

(b) Other than as expressly provided for in Section 12.6(a)(i)-(iii), Collateral Agent may, if requested by the Required Lenders, from time to time designate covenants in this Agreement less restrictive by notification to a representative of Borrower.

(c) This Agreement and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Agreement and the Loan Documents merge into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.

**12.7. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.

**12.8. Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement continue in full force and effect until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and the Lien Termination Date has occurred. Without limiting the foregoing, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.1, the grant of security interest by Borrower in Section 4.1 shall survive until the termination of all Bank Services Agreements. The obligation of Borrower in Section 12.2 to indemnify each Lender and Collateral Agent, as well as the confidentiality provisions in Section 12.9 below, shall survive until the statute of limitations with respect to such claim or cause of action shall have run.

**12.9. Confidentiality.** In handling any confidential information of Borrower, the Lenders and Collateral Agent shall exercise the same degree of care that it exercises for their own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to the Lenders’ and Collateral Agent’s Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or in connection with a Lender’s own financing or securitization transactions and upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; (b) to prospective transferees (other than those identified in (a) above) or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, the Lenders and Collateral Agent shall,

except upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, obtain such prospective transferee's or purchaser's agreement to the terms of this provision or to similar confidentiality terms); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Lenders' or Collateral Agent's regulators or as otherwise required in connection with an examination or audit; (e) as Collateral Agent reasonably considers appropriate in exercising remedies under the Loan Documents; and (f) to third party service providers of the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with the Lenders and Collateral Agent with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. Confidential information does not include information that either: (i) is in the public domain or in the Lenders' and/or Collateral Agent's possession when disclosed to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent; or (ii) is disclosed to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent by a third party, if the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information. Collateral Agent and the Lenders may use confidential information for any purpose, including, without limitation, for the development of client databases, reporting purposes, and market analysis. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall survive the termination of this Agreement. The agreements provided under this Section 12.9 supersede all prior agreements, understanding, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Section 12.9.

**12.10. Right of Set Off.** Borrower hereby grants to Collateral Agent and to each Lender, a lien, security interest and right of set off as security for all Obligations to Collateral Agent and each Lender hereunder, whether now existing or hereafter arising upon and against all deposits, credits, collateral and property, now or hereafter in the possession, custody, safekeeping or control of Collateral Agent or the Lenders or any entity under the control of Collateral Agent or the Lenders (including a Collateral Agent affiliate) or in transit to any of them. At any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without demand or notice, Collateral Agent or the Lenders may set off the same or any part thereof and apply the same to any liability or obligation of Borrower even though unmatured and regardless of the adequacy of any other collateral securing the Obligations. ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO REQUIRE COLLATERAL AGENT TO EXERCISE ITS RIGHTS OR REMEDIES WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER COLLATERAL WHICH SECURES THE OBLIGATIONS, PRIOR TO EXERCISING ITS RIGHT OF SETOFF WITH RESPECT TO SUCH DEPOSITS, CREDITS OR OTHER PROPERTY OF BORROWER ARE HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVED.

**12.11. Silicon Valley Bank as Agent.** Collateral Agent hereby appoints SVB as its agent (and SVB hereby accepts such appointment) for the purpose of perfecting Collateral Agent's Liens in assets which, in accordance with Article 8 or Article 9, as applicable, of the Code can be perfected by possession or control, including without limitation, all deposit accounts maintained at SVB.

**12.12. Cooperation of Borrower.** If necessary, Borrower agrees to (i) execute any documents (including new Secured Promissory Notes) reasonably required to effectuate and acknowledge each assignment of a Term Loan Commitment or Loan to an assignee in accordance with Section 12.1, (ii) make Borrower's management available to meet with Collateral Agent and prospective participants and assignees of Term Loan Commitments or Credit Extensions (which meetings shall be conducted no more often once every six months unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), and (iii) assist Collateral Agent or the Lenders in the preparation of information relating to the financial affairs of Borrower as any prospective participant or assignee of a Term Loan Commitment or Term Loan reasonably may request. Subject to the provisions of Section 12.9, Borrower authorizes each Lender to disclose to any prospective participant or assignee of a Term Loan Commitment, any and all information in such Lender's possession concerning Borrower and its financial affairs which has been delivered to such Lender by or on behalf of Borrower pursuant to this Agreement, or which has been delivered to such Lender by or on behalf of Borrower in connection with such Lender's credit evaluation of Borrower prior to entering into this Agreement.

### **13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1. Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**Account**” is any “account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.

“**Account Debtor**” is any “account debtor” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Affiliate**” of any Person is a Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person’s senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person’s managers and members.

“**Agreement**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Amortization Date**” is February 1, 2016, but if the Term B Loans are advanced, such date shall be August 1, 2016 and if the Term C Loans are advanced, such date shall be February 1, 2017.

“**Annual Projections**” is defined in Section 6.2(a).

“**Anti-Terrorism Laws**” are any laws relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the laws administered by OFAC.

“**Approved Fund**” is any (i) investment company, fund, trust, securitization vehicle or conduit that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business or (ii) any Person (other than a natural person) which temporarily warehouses loans for any Lender or any entity described in the preceding clause (i) and that, with respect to each of the preceding clauses (i) and (ii), is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) a Person (other than a natural person) or an Affiliate of a Person (other than a natural person) that administers or manages a Lender.

“**Approved Lender**” is defined in Section 12.1.

“**Australia Subsidiary**” means that certain Subsidiary of Borrower to be formed under the laws of Australia in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and based substantially on the terms and conditions as provided to Collateral Agent and Lenders in writing as of the date hereof.

“**Bank Services**” are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank’s various agreements related thereto (each, a “Bank Services Agreement”).

“**Bank**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Basic Rate**” is, with respect to a Term Loan, the per annum rate of interest (based on a year of three hundred sixty (360) days) equal to the greater of (i) six and ninety five hundredths percent (6.95%) and (ii) the sum of (a) the three (3) month U.S. LIBOR rate reported in The Wall Street Journal three (3) Business Days prior to the Funding Date of such Term Loan (which shall not, in any case, be less than twenty three hundredths percent (0.23%), plus (b) six and seventy two hundredths percent (6.72%).

“**Blocked Person**” is any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports “terrorism” as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) a Person that is named a “specially designated national” or “blocked person” on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list.

“**Borrower**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Borrower’s Books**” are Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ books and records including ledgers, federal, and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower’s or its Subsidiaries’ assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

“**Business Day**” is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Collateral Agent is closed.

“**Cash Equivalents**” are (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., and (c) certificates of deposit maturing no more than one (1) year after issue provided that the account in which any such certificate of deposit is maintained is subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, the direct purchase by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of any Auction Rate Securities, or purchasing participations in, or entering into any type of swap or other derivative transaction, or otherwise holding or engaging in any ownership interest in any type of Auction Rate Security by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall be conclusively determined by the Lenders as an ineligible Cash Equivalent, and any such transaction shall expressly violate each other provision of this Agreement governing Permitted Investments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents does not include and Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, are prohibited from purchasing, purchasing participations in, entering into any type of swap or other equivalent derivative transaction, or otherwise holding or engaging in any ownership interest in any type of debt instrument, including, without limitation, any corporate or municipal bonds with a long-term nominal maturity for which the interest rate is reset through a dutch auction and more commonly referred to as an auction rate security (each, an “**Auction Rate Security**”).

“**Claims**” are defined in Section 12.2.

“**Code**” is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of California; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Collateral Agent’s Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, the term “Code” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

“**Collateral**” is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

“**Collateral Account**” is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account, or any other bank account maintained by Borrower or any Subsidiary at any time.

“**Collateral Agent**” is, Oxford, not in its individual capacity, but solely in its capacity as agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Lenders.

“**Commitment Percentage**” is set forth in Schedule 1.1, as amended from time to time.

“**Commodity Account**” is any “commodity account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Communication**” is defined in Section 10.

“**Compliance Certificate**” is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

**“Contingent Obligation”** is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but “Contingent Obligation” does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

**“Control Agreement”** is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower and such Subsidiary, and Collateral Agent pursuant to which Collateral Agent obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) for the benefit of the Lenders over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

**“Copyrights”** are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work or authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.

**“Core IP”** means Intellectual Property required to protect Borrower’s (i) existing somatic hypermutation technology platform as utilized on an on-going basis for antibody development, (ii) antibody product programs actively being pursued as part of the company’s internal or partnered pipeline, including but without limitation the anti-IL-33 and anti-IL-36R antibody programs, and (iii) future acquired or developed Intellectual Property that is material to Borrower’s then-current business.

**“Credit Extension”** is any Term Loan or any other extension of credit by Collateral Agent or Lenders for Borrower’s benefit.

**“Default Rate”** is defined in Section 2.3(b).

**“Deposit Account”** is any “deposit account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Designated Deposit Account”** is Borrower’s deposit account, account number XXXX046061, maintained with Bank.

**“Disbursement Letter”** is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B-1.

**“Dollar Equivalent”** is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount therefor in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.

**“Dollars,” “dollars”** and **“\$”** each mean lawful money of the United States.

**“Effective Date”** is defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**“Eligible Assignee”** is (i) a Lender, (ii) an Affiliate of a Lender, (iii) an Approved Fund and (iv) any commercial bank, savings and loan association or savings bank or any other entity which is an “accredited investor” (as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) and which extends credit or buys loans as one of its businesses, including insurance companies, mutual funds, lease financing companies and commercial

finance companies, in each case, which either (A) has a rating of BBB or higher from Standard & Poor's Rating Group and a rating of Baa2 or higher from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. at the date that it becomes a Lender or (B) has total assets in excess of Five Billion Dollars (\$5,000,000,000.00), and in each case of clauses (i) through (iv), which, through its applicable lending office, is capable of lending to Borrower without the imposition of any withholding or similar taxes; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, "Eligible Assignee" shall not include, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (i) Borrower or any of Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries or (ii) a direct competitor of Borrower or a vulture hedge fund, each as determined by Collateral Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) in connection with assignments by a Lender due to a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Eligible Assignee shall mean any Person or party and (y) in connection with a Lender's own financing or securitization transactions, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Eligible Assignee shall mean any Person or party providing such financing or formed to undertake such securitization transaction and any transferee of such Person or party upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; provided that no such sale, transfer, pledge or assignment under this clause (y) shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such Person or party for such Lender as a party hereto until Collateral Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement from such Person or party in form satisfactory to Collateral Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such Eligible Assignee as Collateral Agent reasonably shall require.

**"Equipment"** is all "equipment" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

**"ERISA"** is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and its regulations.

**"Event of Default"** is defined in Section 8.

**"Final Payment"** is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due on the earliest to occur of (a) the Maturity Date, or (b) the acceleration of any Term Loan, or (c) the prepayment of a Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or (d), equal to the original principal amount of such Term Loan multiplied by the Final Payment Percentage, payable to Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares.

**"Final Payment Percentage"** is five percent (5.00%).

**"Foreign Currency"** means lawful money of a country other than the United States.

**"Foreign Subsidiary"** is a Subsidiary that is not an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any State or territory thereof.

**"Funding Date"** is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or on account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

**"FX Contract"** is any foreign exchange contract by and between Borrower and Bank under which Borrower commits to purchase from or sell to Bank a specific amount of Foreign Currency on a specified date.

**"GAAP"** is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

**"General Intangibles"** are all "general intangibles" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all copyright rights,



copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work, whether published or unpublished, any patents, trademarks, service marks and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, any trade secret rights, including any rights to unpatented inventions, payment intangibles, royalties, contract rights, goodwill, franchise agreements, purchase orders, customer lists, route lists, telephone numbers, domain names, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

**“Governmental Approval”** is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

**“Governmental Authority”** is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

**“Guarantor”** is any Person providing a Guaranty in favor of Collateral Agent.

**“Guaranty”** is any guarantee of all or any part of the Obligations, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

**“Indebtedness”** is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, and (d) Contingent Obligations.

**“Indemnified Person”** is defined in Section 12.2.

**“Insolvency Proceeding”** is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

**“Insolvent”** means not Solvent.

**“Intellectual Property”** means all of Borrower’s or any Subsidiary’s right, title and interest in and to the following:

(a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;

(b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how, operating manuals;

(c) any and all source code;

(d) any and all design rights which may be available to Borrower;

(e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and Patents.

(f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

**“Inventory”** is all “inventory” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of any Person’s custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

**“Investment”** is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance, payment or capital contribution to any Person.

**“Key Person”** is each of Borrower’s (i) Chief Executive Officer, who is Hamza Suria as of the Effective Date and (ii) Chief Development Officer, who is Marco Londei as of the Effective Date.

**“Lender”** is any one of the Lenders.

**“Lenders”** are the Persons identified on Schedule 1.1 hereto and each assignee that becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1.

**“Lenders’ Expenses”** are all audit fees and expenses, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses, as well as appraisal fees, fees incurred on account of lien searches, inspection fees, and filing fees) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred by Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders in connection with the Loan Documents.

**“Letter of Credit”** is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.

**“Lien”** is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest, or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

**“Lien Termination Date”** means the date upon which all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) have been satisfied in full, and Collateral Agent and the Lenders are under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder, and the Collateral Agent is obligated to terminate the Liens on the Collateral granted under this Agreement pursuant to Section 4.2(b) or 4.2(c).

**“Loan Documents”** are, collectively, this Agreement, the Warrants, the Perfection Certificates, each Compliance Certificate, each Disbursement Letter, each Loan Payment/Advance Request Form and any Bank Services Agreement, the Post Closing Letter, any subordination agreements, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any other Person, and any other present or future agreement entered into by Borrower, any Guarantor or any other Person for the benefit of the Lenders and Collateral Agent in connection with this Agreement; all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

**“Loan Payment/Advance Request Form”** is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B-2.

**“Material Adverse Change”** is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Collateral Agent’s Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations or condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of Borrower or any Subsidiary; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations.

**“Maturity Date”** is January 1, 2019.

**“Non-Core IP”** means Borrower’s Intellectual Property that is not Core IP.

**“Obligations”** are all of Borrower’s obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, Lenders’ Expenses, the Prepayment Fee, the Final Payment, and other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders now or later, in

connection with, related to, following, or arising from, out of or under, this Agreement or, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin (whether or not allowed) and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants).

“**OFAC**” is the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.

“**OFAC Lists**” are, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

“**Operating Documents**” are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

“**Patents**” means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

“**Payment Date**” is the first (1st) calendar day of each calendar month.

“**Perfection Certificate**” and “**Perfection Certificates**” is defined in Section 5.1.

“**Permitted Indebtedness**” is:

(a) Borrower's Indebtedness to the Lenders and Collateral Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and disclosed on the Perfection Certificate(s);

(c) Subordinated Debt;

(d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Indebtedness consisting of capitalized lease obligations and purchase money Indebtedness, in each case incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to finance the acquisition, repair, improvement or construction of fixed or capital assets of such person, provided that (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all such Indebtedness does not exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) at any time and (ii) the principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the lower of the cost or fair market value of the property so acquired or built or of such repairs or improvements financed with such Indebtedness (each measured at the time of such acquisition, repair, improvement or construction is made);

(f) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of Borrower's business; and

(g) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (e) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon Borrower, or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

**“Permitted Investments”** are:

(a) Investments disclosed on the Perfection Certificate(s) and existing on the Effective Date;

(b) (i) Investments consisting of cash and Cash Equivalents, and (ii) any other Investments permitted by Borrower’s investment policy, as amended from time to time, provided that such investment policy (and any such amendment thereto) has been approved in writing by Collateral Agent;

(c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower;

(d) Investments consisting of deposit accounts in which Collateral Agent has a perfected security interest;

(e) Investments in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;

(f) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors; not to exceed Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00) in the aggregate for (i) and (ii) in any fiscal year;

(g) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(h) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (h) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary; and

(i) non-cash Investments in joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support.

**“Permitted Licenses”** are (A) licenses of over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public, and (B) non-exclusive and exclusive licenses for the use of the Intellectual Property of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries entered into in the ordinary course of business or which constitute licenses approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors (whether in the ordinary course of business or otherwise), provided, that, with respect to each such license described in clause (B), (i) no Event of Default has occurred or is continuing at the time of such license and there is no breach of this Agreement as a consequence of entering into such license; (ii) the license constitutes an arms-length transaction, the terms of which, on their face, do not provide for a sale or assignment of any Core IP and do not restrict the ability of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, to pledge, grant a security interest in or lien on, or assign or otherwise Transfer any Core IP; (iii) in the case of any exclusive license, (x) Borrower delivers written notice within thirty (30) days and a brief summary of the terms of the proposed license to Collateral Agent and the Lenders and delivers to Collateral Agent and the Lenders copies of the final executed licensing documents in connection with the exclusive license promptly upon consummation thereof, and (y) any such license with respect to Core IP could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but may be exclusive in respects other than territory and may be exclusive as to territory only as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States; and (iv) all upfront payments, royalties, milestone payments or other proceeds arising from the licensing agreement that are payable to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries are paid to a Deposit Account that is governed by a Control Agreement.

**“Permitted Liens”** are:

- (a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and disclosed on the Perfection Certificates or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on its Books, provided that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations adopted thereunder;
- (c) liens securing Indebtedness permitted under clause (e) of the definition of **“Permitted Indebtedness,”** provided that (i) such liens exist prior to the acquisition of, or attach substantially simultaneous with, or within twenty (20) days after the, acquisition, lease, repair, improvement or construction of, such property financed or leased by such Indebtedness and (ii) such liens do not extend to any property of Borrower other than the property (and proceeds thereof) acquired, leased or built, or the improvements or repairs, financed by such Indebtedness;
- (d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00), and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;
- (e) Liens to secure payment of workers’ compensation, employment insurance, old-age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);
- (f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;
- (g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person’s business), and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of personal property (other than Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person’s business), if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Collateral Agent or any Lender a security interest therein;
- (h) banker’s liens, rights of setoff and Liens in favor of financial institutions incurred in the ordinary course of business arising in connection with Borrower’s deposit accounts or securities accounts held at such institutions solely to secure payment of fees and similar costs and expenses and provided such accounts are maintained in compliance with Section 6.6(b) hereof;
- (i) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.4 or 8.7; and
- (j) Liens consisting of Permitted Licenses.

**“Person”** is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

**“Post Closing Letter”** is that certain Post Closing Letter dated as of the Effective Date by and between Collateral Agent and Borrower.

**“Prepayment Fee”** is, with respect to any Term Loan subject to prepayment prior to the Maturity Date, whether by mandatory or voluntary prepayment, acceleration or otherwise, an additional fee payable to the Lenders in amount equal to:

(i) for a prepayment made on or after the Funding Date of such Term Loan through and including the first anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan, three percent (3.00%) of the principal amount of such Term Loan prepaid;

(ii) for a prepayment made after the date which is after the first anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan through and including the second anniversary of the Funding Date of such Term Loan, two percent (2.00%) of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid; and

(iii) for a prepayment made after the date which is after the second anniversary of the Funding Date and prior to the Maturity Date, one percent (1.00%) of the principal amount of the Term Loans prepaid.

**“Pro Rata Share”** is, as of any date of determination, with respect to each Lender, a percentage (expressed as a decimal, rounded to the ninth decimal place) determined by dividing the outstanding principal amount of Term Loans held by such Lender by the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Term Loans.

**“Registered Organization”** is any “registered organization” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Required Lenders”** means (i) for so long as all of the Persons that are Lenders on the Effective Date (each an **“Original Lender”**) have not assigned or transferred any of their interests in their Term Loan, Lenders holding one hundred percent (100%) of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan, or (ii) at any time from and after any Original Lender has assigned or transferred any interest in its Term Loan, Lenders holding at least sixty six percent (66%) of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Term Loan and, in respect of this clause (ii), (A) each Original Lender that has not assigned or transferred any portion of its Term Loan, (B) each assignee or transferee of an Original Lender’s interest in the Term Loan, but only to the extent that such assignee or transferee is an Affiliate or Approved Fund of such Original Lender, and (C) any Person providing financing to any Person described in clauses (A) and (B) above; provided, however, that this clause (C) shall only apply upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing.

**“Requirement of Law”** is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

**“Responsible Officer”** is any of the President, Chief Executive Officer, or Chief Financial Officer of Borrower acting alone.

**“Second Draw Period”** is the period commencing on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event and ending on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2015 and (ii) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Second Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**“Secured Promissory Note”** is defined in Section 2.4.

**“Secured Promissory Note Record”** is a record maintained by each Lender with respect to the outstanding Obligations owed by Borrower to Lender and credits made thereto.

**“Securities Account”** is any “securities account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Solvent**” is, with respect to any Person: the fair salable value of such Person’s consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of such Person’s liabilities; such Person is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and such Person is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

“**Subordinated Debt**” is indebtedness incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries subordinated to all Indebtedness of Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries to the Lenders (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and the Lenders entered into between Collateral Agent, Borrower, and/or any of its Subsidiaries, and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders.

“**Subsidiary**” is, with respect to any Person, any Person of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other equity interests (in the case of Persons other than corporations) is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or through one or more intermediaries.

“**Term Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a) hereof.

“**Term A Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(i) hereof.

“**Term B Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(ii) hereof.

“**Term C Loan**” is defined in Section 2.2(a)(iii) hereof.

“**Term B Draw Event**” means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower completing the first multi-dose PK/toxicology study relating to at least two (2) development programs, which may be either two (2) internal development programs or one (1) internal and one (1) partnered development program.

“**Term C Draw Event**” means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower receiving FDA approval on IND submission on at least two (2) development programs, which may be either two (2) internal development programs or one (1) internal and one (1) partnered development program.

“**Term Loan Commitment**” is, for any Lender, the obligation of such Lender to make a Term Loan, up to the principal amount shown on Schedule 1.1. “**Term Loan Commitments**” means the aggregate amount of such commitments of all Lenders.

“**Third Draw Period**” is the period commencing on the date of the occurrence of the later of (i) the making of Term B Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (ii) the Term C Draw Event and ending on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2016 and (ii) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Third Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the later of (i) the advance of the Term B Loans and (ii) the Term C Draw Event, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

“**Trademarks**” means any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

“**Transfer**” is defined in Section 7.1.

“**Warrants**” are those certain Warrants to Purchase Stock dated as of the Effective Date, or any date thereafter, issued by Borrower in favor of each Lender or such Lender’s Affiliates.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: President & CEO

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER: OXFORD  
FINANCE LLC**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: /s/ Mark Davis  
Name: Mark Davis  
Title: Vice President – Finance, Secretary & Treasurer

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Anthony Flores  
Name: Anthony Flores  
Title: Vice President

*[Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement]*



SCHEDULE 1.1

**Lenders and Commitments**

**Term A Loans**

<b><u>Lender</u></b>	<b><u>Term Loan Commitment</u></b>	<b><u>Commitment Percentage</u></b>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Term B Loans**

<b><u>Lender</u></b>	<b><u>Term Loan Commitment</u></b>	<b><u>Commitment Percentage</u></b>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Term C Loans**

<b><u>Lender</u></b>	<b><u>Term Loan Commitment</u></b>	<b><u>Commitment Percentage</u></b>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 2,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 5,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Aggregate (all Term Loans)**

<b><u>Lender</u></b>	<b><u>Term Loan Commitment</u></b>	<b><u>Commitment Percentage</u></b>
OXFORD FINANCE LLC	\$ 7,500,000.00	50.00%
SILICON VALLEY BANK	\$ 7,500,000.00	50.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 15,000,000.00</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

## EXHIBIT A

### Description of Collateral

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as noted below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts and other Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property; provided that if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Collateral Agent's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, if Borrower demonstrates to Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (iii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of the Australia Subsidiary; and (iv) any (x) inbound licenses of Intellectual Property in which Borrower is the licensee; or (y) real estate leasehold interests in which Borrower is the lessee; in each case of (x) and (y), to the extent the grant of a security interest with respect to such property would be prohibited by the agreement with the non-Borrower party or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided that such property will automatically be deemed to be "Collateral" hereunder if such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective and/or upon the termination, lapsing or expiration of any such prohibition.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property.

---

**EXHIBIT B-1**

**Form of Disbursement Letter**

[see attached]

**DISBURSEMENT LETTER**

, 20

The undersigned, being the duly elected and acting \_\_\_\_\_ of ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (“**Borrower**”), does hereby certify to **OXFORD FINANCE LLC** (“**Oxford**” and “**Lender**”), as collateral agent (the “**Collateral Agent**”) in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of November \_\_\_\_\_, 2014, by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the “**Loan Agreement**”; with other capitalized terms used below having the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement) that:

1. The representations and warranties made by Borrower in Section 5 of the Loan Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.
2. No event or condition has occurred that would constitute an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document.
3. Borrower is in compliance with the covenants and requirements contained in Sections 4, 6 and 7 of the Loan Agreement.
4. All conditions referred to in Section 3 of the Loan Agreement to the making of the Loan to be made on or about the date hereof have been satisfied or waived by Collateral Agent.
5. No Material Adverse Change has occurred.
6. The undersigned is a Responsible Officer.

***[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]***

7. The proceeds of the Term [A][B][C] Loan shall be disbursed as follows:

<b>Disbursement from Oxford:</b>		
Loan Amount		\$
Plus:		
--Deposit Received		\$
Less:		
--Facility Fee		(\$ )
[--Interim Interest		(\$ )]
--Lender's Legal Fees		(\$ )*
<b>Net Proceeds due from Oxford:</b>		<b>\$</b>
<b>Disbursement from SVB:</b>		
Loan Amount		\$
Plus:		
--Deposit Received		\$
Less:		
--Facility Fee		(\$ )
[--Interim Interest		(\$ )]
<b>Net Proceeds due from SVB:</b>		<b>\$</b>
<b>TOTAL TERM [A][B][C] LOAN NET PROCEEDS FROM LENDERS</b>		<b>\$</b>

8. The Term [A][B][C] Loan shall amortize in accordance with the Amortization Table attached hereto.

9. The aggregate net proceeds of the Term Loans shall be transferred to the Designated Deposit Account as follows:

Account Name: ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
Bank Name: Silicon Valley Bank  
Bank Address: 3003 Tasman Drive  
Santa Clara, California 95054  
  
Account Number:  
ABA Number:

***[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]***

\* Legal fees and costs are through the Effective Date. Post-closing legal fees and costs, payable after the Effective Date, to be invoiced and paid post-closing.

Dated as of the date first set forth above.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Disbursement Letter]*

---

**AMORTIZATION TABLE**

(Term [A][B][C] Loan)

[see attached]

EXHIBIT B-2

Loan Payment/Advance Request Form

DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON PACIFIC TIME\*

Fax To:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN PAYMENT:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Deposit Account #)

To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Loan Account #)

Principal \$ \_\_\_\_\_

and/or Interest \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN ADVANCE:

Complete *Outgoing Wire Request* section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Loan Account #)

To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Deposit Account #)

Amount of Advance \$ \_\_\_\_\_

All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date:

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

OUTGOING WIRE REQUEST:

Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired.

Deadline for same day processing is noon, Pacific Time

Beneficiary Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Wire: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

City and State: \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

(For International Wire Only)

Intermediary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_

Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_

For Further Credit to: \_\_\_\_\_

Special Instruction: \_\_\_\_\_

By signing below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us).

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

2nd Signature (if required): \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_



EXHIBIT C

**Compliance Certificate**

TO: OXFORD FINANCE LLC, as Collateral Agent and Lender  
SILICON VALLEY BANK, as Lender

FROM: ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

The undersigned authorized officer (“**Officer**”) of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (“**Borrower**”), hereby certifies that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent, and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the “**Loan Agreement**,” capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Loan Agreement),

(a) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ with all required covenants except as noted below;

(b) There are no Events of Default, except as noted below;

(c) Except as noted below, all representations and warranties of Borrower stated in the Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on this date and for the period described in (a), above; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date.

(d) Borrower, and each of Borrower’s Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, Borrower, and each of Borrower’s Subsidiaries, has timely paid all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower, or Subsidiary, except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 of the Loan Agreement;

(e) No Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Collateral Agent and the Lenders.

Attached are the required documents, if any, supporting our certification(s). The Officer, on behalf of Borrower, further certifies that the attached financial statements are prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and are consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes and except, in the case of unaudited financial statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end audit adjustments as to the interim financial statements.

**Please indicate compliance status since the last Compliance Certificate by circling Yes, No, or N/A under “Complies” column.**

	<b>Reporting Covenant</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Complies</b>		
1)	Financial statements	Monthly within 30 days	Yes	No	N/A	
2)	Annual (CPA Audited) statements	Within 180 days after FYE	Yes	No	N/A	
3)	Annual Financial Projections/Budget (prepared on a monthly basis)	Annually (within 10 days of FYE), and when revised	Yes	No	N/A	

4)	A/R & A/P agings	If applicable		Yes	No	N/A
5)	8-K, 10-K and 10-Q Filings	If applicable, within 5 days of filing		Yes	No	N/A
6)	Compliance Certificate	Monthly within 30 days		Yes	No	N/A
7)	IP Report	When required		Yes	No	N/A
8)	Non-Core IP Report	Quarterly		Yes	No	N/A
9)	Total amount of Borrower's cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period		\$	Yes	No	N/A
10)	Total amount of Borrower's Subsidiaries' cash and cash equivalents at the last day of the measurement period		\$	Yes	No	N/A

### **Deposit and Securities Accounts**

*(Please list all accounts; attach separate sheet if additional space needed)*

	Institution Name	Account Number	New Account?		Account Control Agreement in place?	
1)			Yes	No	Yes	No
2)			Yes	No	Yes	No
3)			Yes	No	Yes	No
4)			Yes	No	Yes	No

### **Other Matters**

1)	Have there been any changes in management since the last Compliance Certificate?	Yes	No
2)	Have there been any transfers/sales/disposals/retirement of Collateral or IP prohibited by the Loan Agreement?	Yes	No
3)	Have there been any new or pending claims or causes of action against Borrower that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00)?	Yes	No
4)	Have there been any (A) amendments of or other changes to the Operating Documents or (B) material changes to the capitalization table of Borrower and to the Operating Documents of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (other than with respect to the grant, exercise, cancellation or modification of options to purchase Borrower's Common Stock outstanding or hereafter issued by Borrower from the option pool set forth on the capitalization table of Borrower delivered to Bank in connection with the Perfection Certificate or upon exercise of warrants to purchase capital stock of the Borrower reflected upon such capitalization table)? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Certificate.	Yes	No

**Exceptions**

Please explain any exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions." Attach separate sheet if additional space needed.)

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date:

**LENDER USE ONLY**

Received by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Verified by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Compliance Status:      Yes      No

---

**EXHIBIT D**

**Form of Secured Promissory Note**

[see attached]

**SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE**  
**(Term [A][B][C] Loan)**

\$

Dated: [DATE]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 (“**Borrower**”) HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of [OXFORD FINANCE LLC][SILICON VALLEY BANK] (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of [ ] MILLION DOLLARS (\$) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term [A][B][C] Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term [A][B][C] Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December , 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term [A][B][C] Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term [A][B][C] Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term [A][B][C] Loan, interest on the Term [A][B][C] Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Scheduled Payment Amount</b>	<b>Notation By</b>
-------------	-------------------------	----------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------


---

**EXHIBIT E**

**Form of Warrant**

[see attached]



THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: [3.75% of the funded Term Loan/Warrant Price] (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: [DATE]  
Expiration Date: [the date 10 years after the Issue Date] See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock ("**Warrant**") is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December , 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**").

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, [SILICON VALLEY BANK][OXFORD FINANCE LLC] ("Oxford" and,) together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, "Holder") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the "Shares") of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the "Class") of the above-named company (the "Company") at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. [for SVB, add: Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.]

#### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as

determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in a Trading Market, and (iii) following the closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.7 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative. If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) the product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

## SECTION 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

2.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock. If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "IPO"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

2.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances. Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Articles or Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

2.5 No Fractional Share. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

2.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

### SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Representations and Warranties. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

3.2 Notice of Certain Events. If the Company proposes at any time to:

- (a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;
- (b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);
- (c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;
- (d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or
- (e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

- (1) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;
- (2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and
- (3) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

#### SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

4.1 Purchase for Own Account. This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

4.2 Disclosure of Information. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without

unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

4.3 Investment Experience. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

4.4 Accredited Investor Status. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

4.6 Market Stand-off Agreement. The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

4.7 No Voting Rights. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

## SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

### 5.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, [*for SVB: Pacific*][*for Oxford: Eastern*] time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

5.2 Legends. Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND,

EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO [SILICON VALLEY BANK][OXFORD FINANCE LLC] DATED [DATE], MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer. This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to [for SVB: SVB Financial Group (Silicon Valley Bank's parent company) or any other][for Oxford: an] affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

5.4 [for SVB: Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Silicon Valley Bank of the executed Warrant, Silicon Valley Bank will transfer all of this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group. By its acceptance of this Warrant, SVB Financial Group hereby makes to the Company each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 hereof and agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant as if the original Holder hereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, SVB Financial Group and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the securities issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, SVB Financial Group or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and provided further, that any subsequent transferee other than SVB Financial Group shall agree in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in Section 4 hereof). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.]

5.5 [for Oxford: Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford's affiliates (each, an "**Oxford Affiliate**"), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of

the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company's prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.]

5.6 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

[SVB Financial Group  
Attn: Treasury Department  
3003 Tasman Drive, HA 200  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
Telephone: 408-654-7400  
Facsimile: 408-496-2405  
Email: warradmi@svb.com]

[Oxford Finance LLC  
133 N. Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Attn: Legal Department  
Telephone: (703) 519-4900  
Facsimile: (703) 519-5225  
Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com]

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055  
Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

5.7 Waiver. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an



instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

5.8 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

5.9 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

5.10 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

5.11 Headings. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

5.12 Business Days. "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which [Silicon Valley Bank is][banks in California are] closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows:]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

[SILICON VALLEY BANK] [OXFORD FINANCE LLC]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[insert Appendix 2 for Oxford Warrants:

**APPENDIX 2**

**ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, Oxford Finance LLC hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Name: [OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax ID: \_\_\_\_\_

that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock issued by ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “Company”), on [DATE] (the “**Warrant**”) together with all rights, title and interest therein.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By its execution below, and for the benefit of the Company, [OXFORD TRANSFEREE] makes each of the representations and warranties set forth in Article 4 of the Warrant and agrees to all other provisions of the Warrant as of the date hereof.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

SCHEDULE 1

Company Capitalization Table

See attached

Schedule 1

**DEBTOR:** ANAPTYSBIO, INC.  
**SECURED PARTY:** OXFORD FINANCE LLC,  
as Collateral Agent

## EXHIBIT A TO UCC FINANCING STATEMENT

### Description of Collateral

The Collateral consists of all of Debtor's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as noted below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts and other Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property; provided that if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Collateral Agent's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Debtor that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, if Borrower demonstrates to Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (iii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of the Australia Subsidiary; and (iv) any (x) inbound licenses of Intellectual Property in which Borrower is the licensee; or (y) real estate leasehold interests in which Borrower is the lessee; in each case of (x) and (y), to the extent the grant of a security interest with respect to such property would be prohibited by the agreement with the non-Borrower party or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided that such property will automatically be deemed to be "Collateral" hereunder if such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective and/or upon the termination, lapsing or expiration of any such prohibition.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Debtor has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed in the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in the State of California as in effect from time to time (the "Code") or, if not defined in the Code, then in the Loan and Security Agreement by and between Debtor, Secured Party and the other Lenders party thereto (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time).

**FIRST AMENDMENT TO  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This **FIRST AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (this "**Amendment**") is entered into as of January 25, 2016, by and between OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 133 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 ("**Oxford**"), as collateral agent (in such capacity, "**Collateral Agent**"), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 of the Loan Agreement (as defined below) or otherwise party thereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 ("**Bank**" or "**SVB**") (each a "**Lender**" and collectively, the "**Lenders**"), and ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 ("**Borrower**").

**RECITALS**

- A.** Collateral Agent, Lenders and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 (as amended from time to time, the "**Loan Agreement**").
- B.** Lenders have extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.
- C.** Borrower has requested that Collateral Agent and Lenders make certain revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.
- D.** Collateral Agent and Lenders have agreed to amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

**AGREEMENT**

**Now, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Definitions.** Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

**2. Amendments to Loan Agreement.**

**2.1 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Sections 2.2(a)(ii)-(iii) of the Loan Agreement are amended and restated as follows:

"(ii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Second Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term B Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term B Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term B Loans**", provided that the Term C Loans and the Term B Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term B Loan may be re-borrowed.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, during the Third Draw Period, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term C Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term C Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term C Loans**"; each Term A Loan, Term B Loan or Term C Loan is hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term Loan**" and the Term A Loans, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "**Term Loans**", provided that the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term C Loan may be re-borrowed."

**2.2 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Sections 2.2(b)-(d) of the Loan Agreement are amended and restated as follows:

"(b) Repayment. Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest only commencing on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Payment Date following the Funding Date of each Term Loan, and continuing on the Payment Date of each successive month thereafter through and including the Payment Date immediately preceding the Amortization Date. Borrower agrees to pay, on the Funding Date of each Term Loan, any initial partial monthly interest payment otherwise due for the period between the Funding Date of such Term Loan and the first Payment Date thereof. Commencing on the Amortization Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each month thereafter, Borrower shall make consecutive equal monthly payments of principal and interest, in arrears, to each Lender, as calculated by Collateral Agent (which calculations shall be deemed correct absent manifest error) based upon: (1) the amount of such Lender's Term Loan, (2) the effective rate of interest, as determined in Section 2.3(a), and (3) a repayment schedule equal to twenty four (24) months. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Term Loan is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date. Each Term Loan may only be prepaid in accordance with Sections 2.2(c) and 2.2(d).

(c) Mandatory Prepayments. If the Term Loans are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Lenders, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (ii) the Final Payment, (iii) the Prepayment Fee, (iv) the First Amendment Fee, plus (v) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding (but without duplication with) the foregoing, on the Maturity Date, if the Final Payment had not previously been paid in full in connection with the prepayment of the Term Loans in full, Borrower shall pay to Collateral Agent, for payment to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, the Final Payment in respect of the Term Loan(s).

(d) Permitted Prepayment of Term Loans. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Term Loans advanced by the Lenders under this Agreement, provided Borrower (i) provides written notice to Collateral Agent of its election to prepay the Term Loans at least thirty (30) days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays to the Lenders on the date of such prepayment, payable to each Lender in accordance with its respective Pro Rata Share, an amount equal to the sum of (A) all outstanding principal of the Term Loans plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the prepayment date, (B) the Final Payment, (C) the Prepayment Fee, (D) the First



Amendment Fee, plus (E) all other Obligations that are due and payable, including Lenders' Expenses and interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts."

**2.3 Section 2.5 (Fees).** A new subsection (e) is added to Section 2.5 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"(e) First Amendment Fee. The First Amendment Fee, when due hereunder, to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares."

**2.4 Section 3.2 (Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions).** A new subsection (f) is added to Section 3.2 of the Loan Agreement

as follows:

"(f) the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans must be funded simultaneously."

**2.5 Section 6.6 (Operating Accounts).** Section 6.6(a) of the Loan Agreement is amended and restated as follows:

"(a) Maintain its primary and its Subsidiaries' primary Collateral Accounts with Bank or its Affiliates in accounts which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent and the amounts on deposit in such accounts with the Bank or its Affiliates shall represent the greater of Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000.00) or twenty-five percent (25%) of the dollar value of amounts on deposit in all of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries accounts at all financial institutions; provided that the amounts on deposit in such accounts with Bank or its Affiliates may represent less than or equal to Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000.00) so long as Borrower and its Subsidiaries do not maintain any Collateral Accounts in the United States other than accounts with Bank or its Affiliates which are subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Collateral Agent."

**2.6 Section 13.1 (Definitions).** The following defined terms and their respective definitions are amended and restated in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"**Amortization Date**" is February 1, 2017.

"**First Amendment Fee**" is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due on the earliest to occur of (a) the Maturity Date, or (b) the acceleration of any Term Loan, or (c) the prepayment of a Term Loan pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or (d), equal to Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500), payable to Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares.

"**Obligations**" are all of Borrower's obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, Lenders' Expenses, the Prepayment Fee, the Final Payment, the First Amendment Fee, and other amounts Borrower owes the Lenders now or later, in connection with, related to, following, or arising from, out of or under, this Agreement or, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin (whether or not allowed) and debts, liabilities, or obligations of

Borrower assigned to the Lenders and/or Collateral Agent, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants).

**"Second Draw Period"** is the period commencing on the later of (i) the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event and (ii) July 1, 2016 and ending on the earlier of (X) December 31, 2016 and (Y) the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided, however, that the Second Draw Period shall not commence if on the date of the occurrence of the Term B Draw Event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

**"Term B Draw Event"** means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower and/or a partner of Borrower, receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two (2) development programs, provided that at least one (1) of which must be an internal development program and only one (1) of which may be a foreign equivalent. An internal development program shall be a program where commercial rights to potential future products are wholly-owned by the Borrower and its Affiliates. Regulatory approval pertaining to an IND or foreign equivalent shall mean (1) the acceptance by the FDA, or a foreign competent authority with equivalent oversight in the foreign country or region, of an IND, or equivalent application, to initiate one or more clinical studies and/or (2) dosing of one or more human individuals within that certain jurisdiction.

**"Term C Draw Event"** means the receipt by Collateral Agent and Lenders of evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, of Borrower and/or a partner of Borrower, receiving regulatory approval pertaining to an IND submission or foreign equivalent with respect to at least two (2) development programs, provided that at least one (1) of which must be an internal development program and only one (1) of which may be a foreign equivalent. An internal development program shall be a program where commercial rights to potential future products are wholly-owned by the Borrower and its Affiliates. Regulatory approval pertaining to an IND or foreign equivalent shall mean (1) the acceptance by the FDA, or a foreign competent authority with equivalent oversight in the foreign country or region, of an IND, or equivalent application, to initiate one or more clinical studies and/or (2) dosing of one or more human individuals within that certain jurisdiction.

### **3. Limitation of Amendment.**

**3.1** The amendments set forth in **Section 2** above are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Collateral Agent or any Lender may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

**3.2** This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

**4. Representations and Warranties.** To induce Collateral Agent and Lenders to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and Lenders as follows:

4.

4.1 Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

4.2 Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

4.3 The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Collateral Agent and Lenders on the Effective Date, or subsequent thereto, remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

4.4 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

4.5 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any law or regulation binding on or affecting Borrower, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

4.6 The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

4.7 This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

5. **Counterparts.** This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

6. **Effectiveness.** This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon the due execution and delivery to Collateral Agent and Lenders of (i) this Amendment by each party hereto and (ii) Borrower's payment of all Lenders' Expenses incurred through the date of this Amendment.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: President & CEO

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By /s/ Mark Davis  
Name: Mark Davis  
Title: Vice President of Finance

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By /s/ Igor DaCruz  
Name: Igor DaCruz  
Title: Vice President

***[Signature Page to First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement]***

**SECOND AMENDMENT TO  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This **SECOND AMENDMENT TO LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (this "**Amendment**") is entered into as of December 30, 2016, by and between OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 133 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 ("**Oxford**"), as collateral agent (in such capacity, "**Collateral Agent**"), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 of the Loan Agreement (as defined below) or otherwise party thereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 ("**Bank**" or "**SVB**") (each a "**Lender**" and collectively, the "**Lenders**"), and ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 ("**Existing Borrower**"), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia ("**Anaptys Australia**" or "**New Borrower**") and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, "**Borrower**").

**RECITALS**

**A.** Collateral Agent, Lenders and Existing Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 (as amended from time to time, including by that certain First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated as of January 25, 2016, collectively, the "**Loan Agreement**").

**B.** Lenders have extended credit to Borrower for the purposes permitted in the Loan Agreement.

**C.** Borrower has requested that Collateral Agent and Lenders (i) add New Borrower as a "Borrower" under the Loan Agreement, (ii) extend the Amortization Date and (iii) make certain other revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein.

**D.** Collateral Agent and Lenders have agreed to amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement, but only to the extent, in accordance with the terms, subject to the conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth below.

**AGREEMENT**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Definitions.** Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

**2. Joinder.**

**2.1 New Borrower.** New Borrower hereby is added as a "Borrower" under the Loan Agreement. All references in the Agreement to "Borrower" shall hereafter mean and include the Existing Borrower and New Borrower individually and collectively, jointly and severally; and New Borrower shall hereafter have all rights, duties and obligations of "Borrower" thereunder.

**2.2 Joinder to Loan Agreement.** New Borrower hereby joins the Loan Agreement and each of the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), and agrees to comply with and be bound by all of the terms, conditions and covenants of the Loan Agreement and Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), as if it were originally named a "Borrower" therein. Without limiting the generality of the preceding sentence, New Borrower agrees that it will be jointly and severally liable, together with Existing Borrower, for the payment and performance of all obligations and liabilities of Borrower under the Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the Obligations. Either Borrower may, acting singly, request Credit Extensions pursuant to the Loan Agreement. Each Borrower hereby appoints the other as agent for the other for all purposes hereunder, including with respect to

requesting Credit Extensions pursuant to the Loan Agreement. Each Borrower hereunder shall be obligated to repay all Credit Extensions made pursuant to the Loan Agreement, regardless of which Borrower actually receives said Credit Extension, as if each Borrower hereunder directly received all Credit Extensions.

**2.3 Subrogation and Similar Rights.** Each Borrower waives (a) any suretyship defenses available to it under the Code or any other applicable law and (b) any right to require Collateral Agent or any Lender to: (i) proceed against any Borrower or any other person; (ii) proceed against or exhaust any security; or (iii) pursue any other remedy. Collateral Agent and any Lender may each exercise or not exercise any right or remedy it has against any Borrower or any security it holds (including the right to foreclose by judicial or non-judicial sale) without affecting any Borrower's liability. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Amendment, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents or any related documents, until the Obligations have been paid in full and at such time as each Lender's obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, each Borrower irrevocably waives all rights that it may have at law or in equity (including, without limitation, any law subrogating Borrower to the rights of Collateral Agent and/or Lenders under this Amendment and the Loan Agreement) to seek contribution, indemnification or any other form of reimbursement from any other Borrower, or any other Person now or hereafter primarily or secondarily liable for any of the Obligations, for any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Amendment, the Loan Agreement or otherwise and all rights that it might have to benefit from, or to participate in, any security for the Obligations as a result of any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Amendment, the Loan Agreement or otherwise. Borrower agrees that until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been paid in full in cash and at such time as each Lender's obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Borrower will not enforce any agreement providing for indemnification, reimbursement or any other arrangement prohibited under this section. If any payment is made to a Borrower in contravention of this section, such Borrower shall hold such payment in trust for Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, and such payment shall be promptly delivered to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, for application to the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured.

**2.4 Grant of Security Interest.** To secure the prompt payment and performance of all of the Obligations, New Borrower hereby grants to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, a continuing lien upon and security interest in all of New Borrower's now existing or hereafter arising rights and interest in the Collateral, whether now owned or existing or hereafter created, acquired, or arising, and wherever located. New Borrower further covenants and agrees that by its execution hereof it shall provide all such information, complete all such forms, and take all such actions, and enter into all such agreements, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and each Lender that are reasonably deemed necessary by Collateral Agent or any Lender in order to grant a valid, perfected first priority security interest to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, in the Collateral. New Borrower hereby authorizes Collateral Agent to file financing statements, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions in order to perfect or protect Collateral Agent's and/or any Lender's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, by either Borrower or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Collateral Agent and each Lender under the Code.

**2.5 Representations and Warranties.** New Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and each Lender that all representations and warranties in the Loan Documents made on the part of Existing Borrower are true and correct on the date hereof with respect to Existing Borrower and New Borrower, with the same force and effect as if New Borrower were named as "Borrower" in the Loan Documents in addition to Existing Borrower.

### **3. Amendments to Loan Agreement.**

**3.1 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Section 2.2(a)(ii) and Section 2.2(a)(iii) of the Loan Agreement hereby are amended and restated as follows:

"(ii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, on the Second Amendment Effective Date, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term B Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term B Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term B**

**Loans**", provided that the Term C Loans and the Term B Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term B Loan may be re-borrowed.

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, on the Second Amendment Effective Date, to make term loans to Borrower in a single advance in an aggregate amount of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) according to each Lender's Term C Loan Commitment as set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto (such term loans are hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term C Loan**", and collectively as the "**Term C Loans**"; each Term A Loan, Term B Loan or Term C Loan is hereinafter referred to singly as a "**Term Loan**" and the Term A Loans, the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "**Term Loans**", provided that the Term B Loans and the Term C Loans must be funded simultaneously. After repayment, no Term C Loan may be re-borrowed."

**3.2 Section 2.2 (Term Loans).** Section 2.2(b) of the Loan Agreement hereby is amended and restated as follows:

"(b) Repayment. Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest only commencing on the first (1st) Payment Date following the Second Amendment Effective Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each successive month thereafter through and including the Payment Date immediately preceding the Amortization Date. Borrower agrees to pay, on the Second Amendment Effective Date, any initial partial monthly interest payment otherwise due for the period between the Funding Date of such Term Loan and the first Payment Date thereof. Commencing on the Amortization Date, and continuing on the Payment Date of each month thereafter, Borrower shall make consecutive equal monthly payments of principal, together with applicable interest, in arrears, to each Lender, as calculated by Collateral Agent (which calculations shall be deemed correct absent manifest error) based upon: (1) the amount of such Lender's Term Loan, (2) the effective rate of interest, as determined in Section 2.3(a), and (3) a repayment schedule equal to twenty four (24) months. All unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest with respect to each Term Loan is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date. Each Term Loan may only be prepaid in accordance with Sections 2.2(c) and 2.2 (d)."

**3.3 Section 2.3 (Payment of Interest on Credit Extensions).** Section 2.3(a) Section 2.3(b) and Section 2.3(c) of the Loan Agreement hereby are amended and restated as follows:

"(a) Interest Rate. Subject to Section 2.3(b), the principal amount outstanding under the Term Loans shall accrue interest at a floating per annum rate equal to the Basic Rate, determined by Collateral Agent on the Funding Date of the applicable Term Loan, which interest shall be payable monthly in arrears in accordance with Sections 2.2(b) and 2.3(e). Interest shall accrue on each Term Loan commencing on, and including, the Funding Date of such Term Loan, and shall accrue on the principal amount outstanding under such Term Loan through and including the day on which such Term Loan is paid in full.

(b) Default Rate. Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall accrue interest at a floating per annum rate equal to the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto plus five percentage points (5.00%) (the "Default Rate"). Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 2.3(b) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Collateral Agent.

(c) 360-Day Year. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year, and the actual number of days elapsed."

**3.4 Section 2.5 (Fees).** New subsection 2.5(e) hereby is added to the Loan Agreement as follows:

“(e) Second Amendment Fee. An amendment fee, due on the Second Amendment Effective Date, in the amount of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) (the “**Second Amendment Fee**”), to be shared between the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares.”

**3.5 Section 4.3 (Pledge of Collateral).** New Section 4.3 hereby is added to the Loan Agreement as follows:

“**4.3 Pledge of Collateral.** Borrower hereby pledges, assigns and grants to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, a security interest in all the Shares, together with all proceeds and substitutions thereof, all cash, stock and other moneys and property paid thereon, all rights to subscribe for securities declared or granted in connection therewith, and all other cash and noncash proceeds of the foregoing, as security for the performance of the Obligations. On the Second Amendment Effective Date, or, to the extent not certificated as of the Second Amendment Effective Date, within ten (10) days of the certification of any Shares, the certificate or certificates for the Shares will be delivered to Collateral Agent, accompanied by an instrument of assignment duly executed in blank by Borrower. To the extent required by the terms and conditions governing the Shares, Borrower shall cause the books of each entity whose Shares are part of the Collateral and any transfer agent to reflect the pledge of the Shares. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default hereunder, Collateral Agent may effect the transfer of any securities included in the Collateral (including but not limited to the Shares) into the name of Collateral Agent and cause new (as applicable) certificates representing such securities to be issued in the name of Collateral Agent or its transferee. Borrower will execute and deliver such documents, and take or cause to be taken such actions, as Collateral Agent may reasonably request to perfect or continue the perfection of Collateral Agent’s security interest in the Shares. Unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Borrower shall be entitled to exercise any voting rights with respect to the Shares and to give consents, waivers and ratifications in respect thereof, provided that no vote shall be cast or consent, waiver or ratification given or action taken which would be inconsistent with any of the terms of this Agreement or which would constitute or create any violation of any of such terms. All such rights to vote and give consents, waivers and ratifications shall terminate upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default.”

**3.6 Section 5.12 (Shares).** New Section 5.12 hereby is added to the Loan Agreement as follows:

“**5.12 Shares.** Borrower has full power and authority to create a first lien on the Shares and no disability or contractual obligation exists that would prohibit Borrower from pledging the Shares pursuant to this Agreement. To Borrower’s knowledge, there are no subscriptions, warrants, rights of first refusal or other restrictions on transfer relative to, or options exercisable with respect to the Shares. The Shares have been and will be duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and non-assessable. To Borrower’s knowledge, the Shares are not the subject of any present or threatened suit, action, arbitration, administrative or other proceeding, and Borrower knows of no reasonable grounds for the institution of any such proceedings.”

**3.7 Section 6.12 (Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries).** Section 6.12 of the Loan Agreement hereby is amended and restated as follows:

“**6.12 Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** In the event Borrower, or any of its Subsidiaries creates or acquires any Subsidiary, Borrower shall provide prior written notice to Collateral Agent and each Lender of the creation or acquisition of such new Subsidiary and take all such action as may be reasonably required by Collateral Agent or any Lender to cause each



such Subsidiary to become a co-Borrower hereunder or to guarantee the Obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents and, in each case, grant a continuing pledge and security interest in and to the assets of such Subsidiary (substantially as described on Exhibit A hereto); and Borrower (or its Subsidiary, as applicable) shall grant and pledge to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure payment and performance of the Obligations a perfected security interest in the stock, units or other evidence of ownership of each such newly created Subsidiary, provided, however, that in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia) Borrower (or any domestic Subsidiary which is the owner of such Foreign Subsidiary) shall not be required to pledge or grant a security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities of such Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia) and no assets of such Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia) shall be required to be pledged or subject to a security interest hereunder if Borrower demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Collateral Agent that such Foreign Subsidiary providing such guarantee or pledge and security interest or Borrower providing a perfected security interest in more than sixty five percent (65%) of the outstanding equity securities would create a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.”

**3.8 Section 8.5 (Insolvency).** Section 8.5 of the Loan Agreement hereby is amended and restated as follows:

“**8.5 Insolvency.** (a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is or becomes Insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while Borrower or any Subsidiary is Insolvent and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed) or (d) the appointment of a liquidator (other than in respect of a solvent liquidation), receiver, receiver and manager, administrator, administrative receiver, compulsory manager or other similar person in respect of Anaptys Australia or any of the property of Anaptys Australia;”

**3.9 Section 12.13 (Borrower Liability).** New Section 12.13 hereby is added to the Loan Agreement as follows:

“**12.13 Borrower Liability.** Each Borrower may, acting singly, request Credit Extensions hereunder. Each Borrower hereby appoints the other as agent for the other for all purposes hereunder, including with respect to requesting Credit Extensions hereunder. Each Borrower hereunder shall be jointly and severally obligated to repay all Credit Extensions made hereunder, regardless of which Borrower actually receives said Credit Extension, as if each Borrower hereunder directly received all Credit Extensions. Each Borrower waives (a) any suretyship defenses available to it under the Code or any other applicable law, including, without limitation, the benefit of California Civil Code Section 2815 permitting revocation as to future transactions and the benefit of California Civil Code Sections, 2809, 2810, 2819, 2839, 2845, 2899 and 3433, and until the payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and each Lender’s obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, California Civil Code Sections 1432, 2847, 2848 and 2849 and (b) any right to require Collateral Agent or any Lender to: (i) proceed against any Borrower or any other person; (ii) proceed against or exhaust any security; or (iii) pursue any other remedy. Collateral Agent and or any Lender may exercise or not exercise any right or remedy it has against any Borrower or any security it holds (including the right to foreclose by judicial or non-judicial sale) without affecting any Borrower’s liability. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or other related document, each Borrower irrevocably waives and agrees not to exercise until the payment of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) in full and each Lender’s obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, all rights that it may have at law or in equity (including, without limitation, any law subrogating Borrower to the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement) to seek contribution, indemnification or any other form of reimbursement from any other Borrower, or any other Person now or hereafter primarily or secondarily liable for any of the Obligations, for any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection

with this Agreement or otherwise and all rights that it might have to benefit from, or to participate in, any security for the Obligations as a result of any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Agreement or otherwise. If any payment is made to a Borrower in contravention of this Section, such Borrower shall hold such payment in trust for Collateral Agent and the Lenders and such payment shall be promptly delivered to Collateral Agent for application to the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured.”

**3.10 Section 13 (Definitions).** The following terms and their definitions hereby are added or amended and restated in their entirety to Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

“**Amortization Date**” February 1, 2018.

“**Anaptys Australia**” means ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, a Subsidiary of Borrower organized under the laws of Australia.

“**Basic Rate**” is, with respect to each Term Loan, the per annum rate of interest (based on a year of three hundred sixty (360) days) equal to the sum of (a) the three (3) month U.S. LIBOR rate reported in The Wall Street Journal on the last Business Day of the month that immediately precedes the month in which the interest will accrue, plus (b) six and thirty-seven hundredths percent (6.37%). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Basic Rate for each Term Loan for the period from the Second Amendment Effective Date through and including December 31, 2016, shall be seven and three tenths percent (7.30%).

“**General Security Deed**” means that certain General Security Deed dated December 30, 2016, by and between Oxford, as Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, and Anaptys Australia.

“**Loan Documents**” are, collectively, this Agreement, the Warrants, the General Security Deed, the Perfection Certificates, each Compliance Certificate, each Disbursement Letter, each Loan Payment/Advance Request Form and any Bank Services Agreement, the Post Closing Letter, any subordination agreements, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any other Person, and any other present or future agreement entered into by Borrower, any Guarantor or any other Person for the benefit of the Lenders and Collateral Agent in connection with this Agreement; all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

“**Maturity Date**” is January 1, 2020.

“**Second Amendment Effective Date**” means December 30, 2016.

“**Shares**” is one hundred percent (100%) of the issued and outstanding capital stock, membership units or other securities owned or held of record by Borrower or Borrower’s Subsidiary, in any Subsidiary; provided that, in the event Borrower, demonstrates to Collateral Agent’s reasonable satisfaction, that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary, which is a Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia) creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, “Shares” shall mean sixty-five percent (65%) of the issued and outstanding capital stock, membership units or other securities owned or held of record by Borrower or its Subsidiary in such Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia).

“**Solvent**” is, with respect to any Person: the fair salable value of such Person’s consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of such Person’s liabilities; such Person is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and such Person is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature and, with respect to Anaptys Australia, means solvent for the purposes of section 95A(1) of the Corporations Act 2001 (Commonwealth).

**3.11 Section 13 (Definitions).** The following term and its definition hereby is deleted from Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement:

“Australian Subsidiary”, “Second Draw Period”, “Term B Draw Event”, “Term C Draw Event”, “Third Draw Period”

**3.12 Exhibit A** to the Loan Agreement hereby is replaced with Exhibit A attached hereto.

#### **4. Limitation of Joinder and Amendment.**

**4.1** The joinder and amendments set forth in **Sections 2 and 3** above are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right or remedy which Collateral Agent or any Lender may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document.

**4.2** This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

**5. Representations and Warranties.** To induce Collateral Agent and Lenders to enter into this Amendment, Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and Lenders as follows:

**5.1** Immediately after giving effect to this Amendment (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default, other than the Existing Event of Default, has occurred and is continuing;

**5.2** Borrower has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;

**5.3** The organizational documents of Borrower delivered to Collateral Agent and Lenders on the Effective Date, or subsequent thereto, remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;

**5.4** The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, have been duly authorized;

**5.5** The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not contravene (a) any law or regulation binding on or affecting Borrower, (b) any contractual restriction with a Person binding on Borrower, (c) any order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, or (d) the organizational documents of Borrower;

**5.6** The execution and delivery by Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any governmental or public body or authority, or subdivision thereof, binding on Borrower, except as already has been obtained or made; and

**5.7** This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and is the binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

## 6. Release by Borrower.

7.1 FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, Borrower hereby forever relieves, releases, and discharges Collateral Agent and Lenders and their present or former employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, attorneys, and each of them, from any and all claims, debts, liabilities, demands, obligations, promises, acts, agreements, costs and expenses, actions and causes of action, of every type, kind, nature, description or character whatsoever, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, absolute or contingent, arising out of or in any manner whatsoever connected with or related to facts, circumstances, issues, controversies or claims existing or arising from the beginning of time through and including the date of execution of this Amendment (collectively "Released Claims"). Without limiting the foregoing, the Released Claims shall include any and all liabilities or claims arising out of or in any manner whatsoever connected with or related to the Loan Documents, the Recitals hereto, any instruments, agreements or documents executed in connection with any of the foregoing or the origination, negotiation, administration, servicing and/or enforcement of any of the foregoing.

7.2 By entering into this release, Borrower recognizes that no facts or representations are ever absolutely certain and it may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those which it presently knows or believes to be true, but that it is the intention of Borrower hereby to fully, finally and forever settle and release all matters, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected; accordingly, if Borrower should subsequently discover that any fact that it relied upon in entering into this release was untrue, or that any understanding of the facts was incorrect, Borrower shall not be entitled to set aside this release by reason thereof, regardless of any claim of mistake of fact or law or any other circumstances whatsoever. Borrower acknowledges that it is not relying upon and has not relied upon any representation or statement made by Collateral Agent or any Lender with respect to the facts underlying this release or with regard to any of such party's rights or asserted rights.

7.3 This release may be pleaded as a full and complete defense and/or as a cross-complaint or counterclaim against any action, suit, or other proceeding that may be instituted, prosecuted or attempted in breach of this release. Borrower acknowledges that the release contained herein constitutes a material inducement to Collateral Agent and Lenders to enter into this Amendment, and that Collateral Agent and Lenders would not have done so but for Collateral Agent and Lenders' expectation that such release is valid and enforceable in all events.

7.4 Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and Lenders, and Collateral Agent and Lenders are relying thereon, as follows:

(a) Except as expressly stated in this Agreement, neither Collateral Agent, Lenders nor any agent, employee or representative of Collateral Agent or any Lender has made any statement or representation to Borrower regarding any fact relied upon by Borrower in entering into this Amendment.

(b) Borrower has made such investigation of the facts pertaining to this Amendment and all of the matters appertaining thereto, as it deems necessary.

(c) The terms of this Amendment are contractual and not a mere recital.

(d) This Amendment has been carefully read by Borrower, the contents hereof are known and understood by Borrower, and this Amendment is signed freely, and without duress, by Borrower.

(e) Borrower represents and warrants that it is the sole and lawful owner of all right, title and interest in and to every claim and every other matter which it releases herein, and that it has not heretofore assigned or transferred, or purported to assign or transfer, to any person, firm or entity any claims or other matters herein released. Borrower shall indemnify Collateral Agent and Lenders, defend and hold them harmless from and against all claims based upon or arising in connection with prior assignments or purported assignments or transfers of any claims or matters released herein.

7. **Counterparts.** This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

**8. Conditions Subsequent.** As a condition subsequent to this Amendment, Borrower shall deliver to Collateral Agent and Lenders: (i) as soon as possible, but in no event later than seven (7) Business Days after the Second Amendment Effective Date, stock certificates evidencing Existing Borrower's ownership of Anaptys Australia, together with Assignments Separate from Certificate (aka Stock Powers) duly executed in duplicate, in blank and (ii) as soon as possible, but in no event later than thirty (30) days after the Second Amendment Effective Date, a duly executed a bailee waiver executed in favor of Collateral Agent for 10 Lomar Park Dr., Pepperell, MA 01463, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Collateral Agent.

**9. Effectiveness.** This Amendment shall be deemed effective upon the due execution and delivery to Collateral Agent and Lenders of the following:

- (i) this Amendment by each party hereto;
- (ii) a Corporate Borrowing Certificate from each Borrower;
- (iii) a duly filed UCC Financing Statement, identifying Anaptys Australia as the Debtor;
- (iv) a duly filed UCC Financing Statement Amendment, modifying the collateral description for the Existing Borrower;
- (v) a fully executed General Security Deed for Anaptys Australia;
- (vi) a fully executed Account Bank Side Deed for Anaptys Australia's account(s) with Westpac;
- (vii) a duly recorded PPS registration for Anaptys Australia;
- (viii) the Disbursement Letter, substantially in the form of Exhibit B-1 attached hereto;
- (ix) the Loan Payment/Advance Request Form in the form of Exhibit B-2 attached hereto;
- (x) the Warrants, duly executed by ANAPTYSBIO, INC., substantially in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto;
- (xi) a Secured Promissory Note for the Term B Loan, duly executed by each Borrower in favor of Oxford in the amount of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000.00), substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
- (xii) a Secured Promissory Note for the Term C Loan, duly executed by each Borrower in favor of Oxford in the amount of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000.00), substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
- (xiii) a Secured Promissory Note for the Term B Loan, duly executed by each Borrower in favor of SVB in the amount of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000.00), substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
- (xiv) a Secured Promissory Note for the Term C Loan, duly executed by each Borrower in favor of SVB in the amount of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000.00), substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
- (xv) Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Notes, duly executed by each Borrower, substantially in the form of Exhibit E attached hereto;
- (xvi) a completed Perfection Certificate for Anaptys Australia;

(xvii) evidence satisfactory to Collateral Agent and the Lenders that the insurance policies required by Section 6.5 of the Loan Agreement are in full force and effect with respect to each Borrower, together with appropriate evidence showing loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders;

(xviii) Borrower's payment of the facility fee in an aggregate amount of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), as due in accordance with Section 2.5(a) of the Loan Agreement;

(xix) Borrower's payment of the Second Amendment fee in an aggregate amount of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), as due in accordance with Section 2.5(e) of the Loan Agreement; and

(xx) Borrower's payment of all Lenders' Expenses incurred through the date of this Amendment.

***[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]***

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

**BORROWERS:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: President & CEO

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD acting by the following persons or, if the seal is affixed, witnessed by the following persons:

By: /s/ Hamza Suria  
Name: Hamza Suria  
Title: Director

By: /s/ Marco Londei  
Name: Marco Londei  
Title: Director

**COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: /s/ Mark Davis  
Name: Mark Davis  
Title: Vice President – Finance

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Igor DaCruz  
Name: Igor DaCruz  
Title: Vice President

**[Signature Page to Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement]**

## EXHIBIT A

### **Description of Collateral**

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as noted below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts and other Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property; provided that if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Collateral Agent's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; (ii) more than sixty five percent (65%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote the shares of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary (excluding Anaptys Australia), if Borrower demonstrates to Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction that a pledge of more than sixty five percent (65%) of the Shares of such Subsidiary creates a present and existing adverse tax consequence to Borrower under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; and (iii) any (x) inbound licenses of Intellectual Property in which Borrower is the licensee; or (y) real estate leasehold interests in which Borrower is the lessee; in each case of (x) and (y), to the extent the grant of a security interest with respect to such property would be prohibited by the agreement with the non-Borrower party or would otherwise constitute a default thereunder, provided that such property will automatically be deemed to be "Collateral" hereunder if such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective and/or upon the termination, lapsing or expiration of any such prohibition.

Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Collateral Agent and the Lenders, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property.



---

**EXHIBIT B-1**

**Form of Disbursement Letter**

**DISBURSEMENT LETTER**

December 30, 2016

The undersigned, being the duly elected and acting \_\_\_\_\_ of ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121 ("**Borrower**"), does hereby certify to **OXFORD FINANCE LLC** ("**Oxford**" and "**Lender**"), as collateral agent (the "**Collateral Agent**") in connection with that certain Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 30, 2016, by and among Borrower, Collateral Agent and the Lenders from time to time party thereto (the "**Loan Agreement**"; with other capitalized terms used below having the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement) that:

1. The representations and warranties made by Borrower in Section 5 of the Loan Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.
2. No event or condition has occurred that would constitute an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document.
3. Borrower is in compliance with the covenants and requirements contained in Sections 4, 6 and 7 of the Loan Agreement.
4. All conditions referred to in Section 3 of the Loan Agreement to the making of the Loan to be made on or about the date hereof have been satisfied or waived by Collateral Agent.
5. No Material Adverse Change has occurred.
6. The undersigned is a Responsible Officer.

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

7. The proceeds of the Term B Loans and Term C Loans shall be disbursed as follows:

<b>Disbursement from Oxford:</b>	
Term B Loan Amount	\$2,500,000.00
Term C Loan Amount	\$2,500,000.00
Less:	
--Facility Fee	(\$50,000.00)
--Second Amendment Fee	(\$50,000.00)
--Lender's Legal Fees	(\$ _____)*
[--Interest currently owing under outstanding Term A Loans	(\$ _____)]
[--Interim Interest for Term A Loans	(\$ _____)]
[--Interim Interest for Term B Loans and Term C Loans	(\$ _____)]
<b>Net Proceeds due from Oxford:</b>	\$ _____
<b>Disbursement from SVB:</b>	
Term B Loan Amount	\$2,500,000.00
Term C Loan Amount	\$2,500,000.00
Less:	
--Facility Fee	(\$50,000.00)
--Second Amendment Fee	(\$50,000.00)
[--Interest currently owing under outstanding Term A Loans	(\$ _____)]
[--Interim Interest for Term A Loans	(\$ _____)]
[--Interim Interest for Term B Loans and Term C Loans	(\$ _____)]
<b>Net Proceeds due from SVB:</b>	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL TERM B AND TERM C LOAN NET PROCEEDS FROM LENDERS</b>	\$ _____

8. The Term B Loans and Term C Loans shall amortize in accordance with the Amortization Table attached hereto.

9. The aggregate net proceeds of the Term B Loans and Term C Loans shall be transferred to the Designated Deposit Account as follows:

Account Name:	ANAPTYSBIO, INC.
Bank Name:	Silicon Valley Bank
Bank Address:	3003 Tasman Drive Santa Clara, California 95054
Account Number:	3301046061
ABA Number:	121140399

**[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]**

\* Legal fees and costs are through the Effective Date. Post-closing legal fees and costs, payable after the Effective Date, to be invoiced and paid post-closing.

Dated as of the date first set forth above.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD acting by the following persons or, if the seal is affixed, witnessed by the following persons:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: Director

**COLLATERAL, AGENT AND LENDER:**

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**LENDER:**

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

EXHIBIT B-2

Loan Payment/Advance Request Form

DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON PACIFIC TIME\*

Fax To:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN PAYMENT:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_ To Account # \_\_\_\_\_
(Deposit Account #) (Loan Account #)
Principal # \_\_\_\_\_ and/or Interest \$ \_\_\_\_\_
Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

LOAN ADVANCE:

Complete Outgoing Wire Request section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_ To Account # \_\_\_\_\_
(Loan Account #) (Deposit Account #)
Amount of Advance \$ \_\_\_\_\_

All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date:

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

OUTGOING WIRE REQUEST:

Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired.

Deadline for same day processing is noon, Pacific Time

Beneficiary Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Account of Wire: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
Beneficiary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_ Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_
City and State: \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_ Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_
(For International Wire Only)

Intermediary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_ Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_\_\_
For Further Credit to: \_\_\_\_\_

Special Instruction: \_\_\_\_\_

By signing below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request, shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us).

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ 2nd Signature (if required): \_\_\_\_\_
Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_
Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone #: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**Warrants**

[see attached]

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “**ACT**”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

## WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: 144,231 (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: December \_\_, 2016  
Expiration Date: December \_\_, 2026 See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock (“**Warrant**”) is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank, and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”).

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, OXFORD FINANCE LLC (“**Oxford**” and, together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, “**Holder**”) is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the “**Shares**”) of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the “**Class**”) of the above-named company (the “**Company**”) at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.2 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.3 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.4 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.5 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as



determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) following the other closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

**1.7 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative.** If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

## 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

**2.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc.** If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

**2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution.** Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

**2.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock.** If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "**IPO**"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

**2.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances.** Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

**2.5 No Fractional Share.** No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

**2.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments.** Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

### 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

**3.1 Representations and Warranties.** The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

**3.2 Notice of Certain Events.** If the Company proposes at any time to:

- (a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;
- (b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to all holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);
- (c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;
- (d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or
- (e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(i) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;

(ii) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(iii) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

#### 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

**4.1 Purchase for Own Account.** This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

**4.2 Disclosure of Information.** Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

**4.3 Investment Experience.** Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

**4.4 Accredited Investor Status.** Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

**4.5 The Act.** Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**4.6 Market Stand-off Agreement.** The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

**4.7 No Voting Rights.** Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

## 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

### 5.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.

(a) **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Eastern time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) **Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration.** In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

**5.2 Legends.** Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO OXFORD FINANCE LLC DATED DECEMBER \_\_, 2016, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR

OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

**5.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer.** This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to an affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**5.4 Transfer Procedure.** After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford’s affiliates (each, an “**Oxford Affiliate**”), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company’s prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

**5.5 Notices.** All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

Oxford Finance LLC  
133 N. Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Attn: Legal Department  
Telephone: (703) 519-4900  
Facsimile: (703) 519-5225  
Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055 Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

**5.6 Waiver.** This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

**5.7 Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

**5.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures.** This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

**5.9 Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

**5.10 Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

**5.11 Business Days.** "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Banks in California are closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

1. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

2. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

3. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**APPENDIX 2**

**ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, Oxford Finance LLC hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Name: [OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax ID: \_\_\_\_\_

that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock issued by ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the "**Company**"), on December 24, 2014 (the "**Warrant**") together with all rights, title and interest therein.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By its execution below, and for the benefit of the Company, [OXFORD TRANSFEREE] makes each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Warrant and agrees to all other provisions of the Warrant as of the date hereof.

[OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: 144,231 (Subject to Section 1.7 )  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: December \_\_, 2016  
Expiration Date: December \_\_, 2026 See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock (“Warrant”) is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank, and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the “Loan Agreement”).

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, SILICON VALLEY BANK (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, “Holder”) is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the “Shares”) of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the “Class”) of the above-named company (the “Company”) at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.

#### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.8 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.9 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.10 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.11 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.12 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.13 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as

determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) following the other closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.14 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative. If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

## 6. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

6.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

**6.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution.** Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

**6.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock.** If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "IPO"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

**6.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances.** Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

**6.5 No Fractional Share.** No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

**6.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments.** Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

## 7. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

**7.1 Representations and Warranties.** The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

**7.2 Notice of Certain Events.** If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to all holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or

(e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(i) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;

(ii) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(iii) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

## **8. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.**

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

**8.1 Purchase for Own Account.** This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

**8.2 Disclosure of Information.** Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

**8.3 Investment Experience.** Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

**8.4 Accredited Investor Status.** Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

**8.5 The Act.** Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**8.6 Market Stand-off Agreement.** The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

**8.7 No Voting Rights.** Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

### 9.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.

(a) **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Eastern time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) **Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration.** In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

**9.2 Legends.** Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO OXFORD FINANCE LLC DATED DECEMBER \_\_, 2016, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR

OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

**9.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer.** This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to an affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**9.4 Transfer Procedure.** After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford’s affiliates (each, an “**Oxford Affiliate**”), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company’s prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

**9.5 Notices.** All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:



Silicon Valley Bank  
Attn: Treasury Department  
3003 Tasman Drive, HA 200  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
Telephone: (408) 654-7400  
Facsimile: (408) 496-2405  
Email: warradmi@svb.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055 Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

**9.6 Waiver.** This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

**9.7 Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

**9.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures.** This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

**9.9 Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

**9.10 Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

**9.11 Business Days.** "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Silicon Valley Bank is closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

4. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

5. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

6. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “**ACT**”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: 144,231 (Subject to Section 1.7 )  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: December \_\_, 2016  
Expiration Date: December \_\_, 2026 See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock (“**Warrant**”) is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank, and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”).

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, OXFORD FINANCE LLC (“**Oxford**” and, together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, “**Holder**”) is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the “**Shares**”) of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the “**Class**”) of the above-named company (the “**Company**”) at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.

#### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.15 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.16 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.17 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.18 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.19 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.20 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as

determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) following the other closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.21 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative. If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

## 10. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

10.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

**10.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution.** Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

**10.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock.** If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "IPO"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

**10.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances.** Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

**10.5 No Fractional Share.** No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

**10.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments.** Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

## **11. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**

**11.1 Representations and Warranties.** The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

**11.2 Notice of Certain Events.** If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to all holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or

(e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(i) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;

(ii) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(iii) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

## 12. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

**12.1 Purchase for Own Account.** This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

**12.2 Disclosure of Information.** Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.



**12.3 Investment Experience.** Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

**12.4 Accredited Investor Status.** Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

**12.5 The Act.** Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**12.6 Market Stand-off Agreement.** The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

**12.7 No Voting Rights.** Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

### 13. MISCELLANEOUS.

#### 13.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.

(a) **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Eastern time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) **Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration.** In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

**13.2 Legends.** Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO OXFORD FINANCE LLC DATED DECEMBER \_\_, 2016, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR

OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

**13.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer.** This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to an affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**13.4 Transfer Procedure.** After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford’s affiliates (each, an “**Oxford Affiliate**”), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company’s prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

**13.5 Notices.** All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

Oxford Finance LLC  
133 N. Fairfax Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Attn: Legal Department  
Telephone: (703) 519-4900  
Facsimile: (703) 519-5225  
Email: LegalDepartment@oxfordfinance.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055  
Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

**13.6 Waiver.** This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

**13.7 Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

**13.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures.** This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

**13.9 Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

**13.10 Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

**13.11 Business Days.** "**Business Day**" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Banks in California are closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

7. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

8. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

9. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

APPENDIX 2

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, Oxford Finance LLC hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Name: [OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tax ID: \_\_\_\_\_

that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock issued by ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the "**Company**"), on December 24, 2014 (the "**Warrant**") together with all rights, title and interest therein.

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By its execution below, and for the benefit of the Company, [OXFORD TRANSFEREE] makes each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Warrant and agrees to all other provisions of the Warrant as of the date hereof.

[OXFORD TRANSFEREE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “**ACT**”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Company: ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation  
Number of Shares: 144,231 (Subject to Section 1.7 )  
Type/Series of Stock: Series C Preferred (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Warrant Price: \$0.65 per share (Subject to Section 1.7)  
Issue Date: December \_\_, 2016  
Expiration Date: December \_\_, 2026 See also Section 5.1(b).  
Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Stock (“**Warrant**”) is issued in connection with that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 24, 2014 among Oxford Finance LLC, as Lender and Collateral Agent, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, including Silicon Valley Bank, and the Company (as modified, amended and/or restated from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”).

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, SILICON VALLEY BANK (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, “**Holder**”) is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the “**Shares**”) of the above-stated Type/Series of Stock (the “**Class**”) of the above-named company (the “**Company**”) at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.

#### SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

1.22 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of same-day funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.

1.23 Cashless Exercise. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and nonassessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

$$X = Y(A-B)/A$$

where:

X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;

Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);

A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and

B = the Warrant Price.

1.24 Fair Market Value. If the Company's common stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "**Trading Market**") and the Class is common stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's common stock is then traded in a Trading Market and the Class is a series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of the Company's common stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company multiplied by the number of shares of the Company's common stock into which a Share is then convertible. If the Company's common stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.

1.25 Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.

1.26 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

1.27 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

(a) Acquisition. For the purpose of this Warrant, "**Acquisition**" means (i) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, continue to hold at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity in substantially the same proportions (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such consolidation, merger or reorganization; (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred; provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof; or (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the exclusive license of substantially all of the rights to substantially all of the intellectual property of the Company material to its business.

(b) Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "**Cash/Public Acquisition**"), either (i) Holder shall exercise this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 and/or 1.2 and such exercise will be deemed effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of such Acquisition or (ii) if Holder elects not to exercise the Warrant, this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Acquisition.

(c) The Company shall provide Holder with written notice of its request relating to the Cash/Public Acquisition (together with such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such contemplated Cash/Public Acquisition giving rise to such notice), which is to be delivered to Holder not less than seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the proposed Cash/Public Acquisition. In the event the Company does not provide such notice, then if, immediately prior to the Cash/Public Acquisition, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as



determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to the Holder and Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as the date thereof.

(d) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

(e) As used in this Warrant, “**Marketable Securities**” means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in Trading Market, and (iii) following the other closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly re-selling all of the issuer’s shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.

1.28 Adjustment to Class of Shares; Number of Shares; Warrant Price; Adjustments Cumulative. If, upon the closing of the Next Equity Financing, the Next Equity Financing Price shall be less than the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior thereto, then the “Class” shall be Next Equity Financing Securities from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant and the “Warrant Price” shall be the Next Equity Financing Price from and after such closing, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant; provided, that upon such date, if any, as the “Class” becomes Next Equity Financing Securities pursuant to this sentence, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of such Class as shall equal (i) product of (a) the number of shares for which this Warrant was originally exercisable and (b) the warrant price for which this Warrant was originally exercisable, divided by (ii) the Next Equity Financing Price, subject to adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. As used herein (i) “Next Equity Financing” means the first sale or issuance by the Company on or after the Issue Date of this Warrant set forth above, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of shares of its convertible preferred stock or other senior equity securities to one or more investors for cash for financing purposes; (ii) “Next Equity Financing Securities” means the type, class and series of convertible preferred stock or other senior equity security sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing; and (iii) “Next Equity Financing Price” means the lowest price per share for which Next Equity Financing Securities are sold or issued by the Company in the Next Equity Financing.

#### 14. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

14.1 Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Class payable in common stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Class by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Class are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

**14.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution.** Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Class are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations substitutions, replacements or other similar events.

**14.3 Conversion of Preferred Stock.** If the Class is a class and series of the Company's convertible preferred stock, in the event that all outstanding shares of the Class are converted, automatically or by action of the holders thereof, into common stock pursuant to the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including, without limitation, in connection with the Company's initial, underwritten public offering and sale of its common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act (the "IPO"), then from and after the date on which all outstanding shares of the Class have been so converted, this Warrant shall be exercisable for such number of shares of common stock into which the Shares would have been converted had the Shares been outstanding on the date of such conversion, and the Warrant Price shall equal the Warrant Price in effect as of immediately prior to such conversion divided by the number of shares of common stock into which one Share would have been converted, all subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.

**14.4 Adjustments for Diluting Issuances.** Without duplication of any adjustment otherwise provided for in this Section 2, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Shares shall be subject to anti-dilution adjustment from time to time in the manner set forth in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as if the Shares were issued and outstanding on and as of the date of any such required adjustment.

**14.5 No Fractional Share.** No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.

**14.6 Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments.** Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, Class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, Class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

## 15. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

**15.1 Representations and Warranties.** The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:

(a) The initial Warrant Price referenced on the first page of this Warrant is not greater than the price per share at which shares of the Class were last sold and issued prior to the Issue Date hereof in an arms-length transaction in which at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) of such shares were sold.

(b) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Shares, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of shares of the Class, common stock and other securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant and the conversion of the Shares into common stock or such other securities.

(c) The Company's capitalization table attached hereto as Schedule 1 is true and complete, in all material respects, as of the Issue Date.

**15.2 Notice of Certain Events.** If the Company proposes at any time to:

(a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Class or common stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;

(b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to all holders of the outstanding shares of the Class any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);

(c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Class;

(d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up; or

(e) effect an IPO;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

(i) at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, in respect of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above;

(ii) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event); and

(iii) with respect to the IPO, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date on which the Company proposes to file its registration statement in connection therewith.

Reference is made to Section 1.6(c) whereby this Warrant will be deemed to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 hereof if the Company does not give written notice to Holder of a Cash/Public Acquisition as required by the terms hereof. Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

## **16. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.**

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

**16.1 Purchase for Own Account.** This Warrant and the securities to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.

**16.2 Disclosure of Information.** Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

**16.3 Investment Experience.** Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.

**16.4 Accredited Investor Status.** Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.

**16.5 The Act.** Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**16.6 Market Stand-off Agreement.** The Holder agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the Market Standoff provisions in Section 2.11 of that certain Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and among the Company and the investors party thereto, dated July 15, 2013 (as such agreement may be amended and restated) or similar agreement.

**16.7 No Voting Rights.** Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant and, except as expressly set forth in this Warrant, will not be considered a stockholder for any purpose until the exercise of this Warrant.

## 17. MISCELLANEOUS.

### **17.1 Term; Automatic Cashless Exercise Upon Expiration.**

(a) **Term.** Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Eastern time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.

(b) **Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration.** In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.

**17.2 Legends.** Each certificate evidencing Shares (and each certificate evidencing the securities issued upon conversion of any Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO OXFORD FINANCE LLC DATED DECEMBER \_\_, 2016, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR

OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR, IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A 180 DAY MARKET STAND-OFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

**17.3 Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer.** This Warrant and the Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to an affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.

**17.4 Transfer Procedure.** After receipt by Oxford of the executed Warrant, Oxford may transfer all or part of this Warrant to one or more of Oxford’s affiliates (each, an “**Oxford Affiliate**”), by execution of an Assignment substantially in the form of Appendix 2. Subject to the provisions of Article 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, Oxford, any such Oxford Affiliate and any subsequent Holder, may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the Shares issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any other transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, the Oxford Affiliate(s) or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable). Notwithstanding any contrary provision herein, at all times prior to the IPO, Holder may not, without the Company’s prior written consent, transfer this Warrant or any portion hereof, or any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, or any shares or other securities issued upon any conversion of any Shares issued upon any exercise hereof, to any person or entity who directly competes with the Company, except in connection with an Acquisition of the Company by such a direct competitor.

**17.5 Notices.** All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

Silicon Valley Bank  
Attn: Treasury Department  
3003 Tasman Drive, HA 200  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
Telephone: (408) 654-7400  
Facsimile: (408) 496-2405  
Email: warradmi@svb.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

AnaptysBio, Inc.  
10421 Pacific Center Court  
Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92121  
Attn: Hamza Suria  
Telephone: (858) 362-6383  
Facsimile: (858) 366-9055 Email: hsuria@anaptysbio.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Fenwick & West LLP  
555 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Attn: Matthew Rossiter  
Telephone: (415) 875-2372  
Email: mrossiter@fenwick.com

**17.6 Waiver.** This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

**17.7 Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

**17.8 Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures.** This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.

**17.9 Governing Law.** This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.

**17.10 Headings.** The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.

**17.11 Business Days.** "Business Day" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Silicon Valley Bank is closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally]

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

“COMPANY”

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

“HOLDER”

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***[Signature Page to Warrant to Purchase Stock]***

APPENDIX 1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

10. The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common/Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred [circle one] Stock of ANAPTYSBIO, INC. (the “**Company**”) in accordance with the attached Warrant To Purchase Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such shares as follows:

- check in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ payable to order of the Company enclosed herewith
- Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company’s account
- Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant
- Other [Describe]

11. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Holder’s Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

12. By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date hereof.

HOLDER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



---

**EXHIBIT D**

**Secured Promissory Notes**

[see attached]

SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
(Term B Loan)

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of OXFORD FINANCE LLC (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term B Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term B Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term B Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term B Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term B Loan, interest on the Term B Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

BORROWER:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***Oxford Finance LLC  
Secured Promissory Note  
Term B Loan***

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
(Term B Loan)

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of SILICON VALLEY BANK (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term B Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term B Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term B Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term B Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term B Loan, interest on the Term B Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

BORROWER:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Silicon Valley Bank  
Secured Promissory Note  
Term B Loan*

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
(Term C Loan)

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of OXFORD FINANCE LLC (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term C Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term C Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term C Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term C Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term C Loan, interest on the Term C Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

BORROWER:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

***Oxford Finance LLC  
Secured Promissory Note  
Term C Loan***

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
(Term C Loan)

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of SILICON VALLEY BANK (“**Lender**”) the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term C Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term C Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014 by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term C Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term C Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term C Loan, interest on the Term C Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

BORROWER:

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Silicon Valley Bank  
Secured Promissory Note  
Term C Loan*

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

---

**EXHIBIT E**

**Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Notes**

[see attached]

**AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE**  
**(Term A Loan)**

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of OXFORD FINANCE LLC (“**Lender**”), jointly and severally, the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term A Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term A Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014, by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term A Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term A Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term A Loan, interest on the Term A Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

This Note is intended to and does completely amend and restate, without novation, that certain Secured Promissory Note issued of December 24, 2014, by the Existing Borrower in favor of Lender.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Oxford Finance LLC  
Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note  
Term A Loan*



**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE**  
**(Term A Loan)**

\$2,500,000.00

Dated: December \_\_\_\_, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, ANAPTYSBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “**Existing Borrower**”), and ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD, an entity formed under the laws of Australia (the “**New Borrower**” and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, “**Borrower**”), both with offices located at 10421 Pacific Center Court, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92121, HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of SILICON VALLEY BANK (“**Lender**”), jointly and severally, the principal amount of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00) or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal balance of the Term A Loan made to Borrower by Lender, plus interest on the aggregate unpaid principal amount of such Term A Loan, at the rates and in accordance with the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement dated December 24, 2014, by and among Borrower, Lender, Oxford Finance LLC, as Collateral Agent, and the other Lenders from time to time party thereto (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Loan Agreement**”). If not sooner paid, the entire principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest hereunder shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Any capitalized term not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning attributed to such term in the Loan Agreement.

Principal, interest and all other amounts due with respect to the Term A Loan, are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to Lender as set forth in the Loan Agreement and this Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note (this “**Note**”). The principal amount of this Note and the interest rate applicable thereto, and all payments made with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Note.

The Loan Agreement, among other things, (a) provides for the making of a secured Term A Loan by Lender to Borrower, and (b) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events.

This Note may not be prepaid except as set forth in Section 2.2(c) and Section 2.2(d) of the Loan Agreement.

This Note and the obligation of Borrower to repay the unpaid principal amount of the Term A Loan, interest on the Term A Loan and all other amounts due Lender under the Loan Agreement is secured under the Loan Agreement.

Presentment for payment, demand, notice of protest and all other demands and notices of any kind in connection with the execution, delivery, performance and enforcement of this Note are hereby waived.

Borrower shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, incurred by Lender in the enforcement or attempt to enforce any of Borrower’s obligations hereunder not performed when due.

This Note shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California.

The ownership of an interest in this Note shall be registered on a record of ownership maintained by Lender or its agent. Notwithstanding anything else in this Note to the contrary, the right to the principal of, and stated interest on, this Note may be transferred only if the transfer is registered on such record of ownership and the transferee is identified as the owner of an interest in the obligation. Borrower shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of this Note (as recorded on such record of ownership) as the owner in fact thereof for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in this Note on the part of any other person or entity.

This Note is intended to and does completely amend and restate, without novation, that certain Secured Promissory Note issued of December 24, 2014, by the Existing Borrower in favor of Lender.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized on the date hereof.

**BORROWER:**

ANAPTYSBIO, INC.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ANAPTYSBIO PTY LTD

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Silicon Valley Bank  
Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note  
Term A Loan*

**LOAN INTEREST RATE AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**

**Date**

**Principal  
Amount**

**Interest Rate**

**Scheduled  
Payment  
Amount**

**Notation  
By**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
AnaptysBio, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report, dated February 12, 2016, except for the reverse stock split described in Note 12, which is dated January 13, 2017, included herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading “Experts” in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP

San Diego, California  
January 13, 2017